HURRICANE LAURA STORM REPAIRS
A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07
(CPG7)

2200 W. McNEESE ST.,
LAKE CHARLES, LOUISIANA

SCHOOL BOARD MEMBERS

PHYLLIS AYO
BILLY BREAUX
MARY FONTENOT
GLENDA GAY
DAMON HARDESTY
KAREN HARDY McREYNOLDS
PATRICK PICHON
BETTY WASHINGTON
SHAWN BAUMGARTEN
RUSSELL CASTILLE
AARON NATALI
DEAN ROBERTS
ERIC TARVER
TONY O'BANION
DESMOND WALLACE

Mandatory Pre-Bid – July 18, 2024, 1:00pm
Bid Opening – August 1, 2024, 11:00am

RANDY M. GOODLOE, AIA, APAC
A Professional Architectural Corporation
725 KIRBY STREET . LAKE CHARLES . LOUISIANA 70601
PHONE:337.436.3036 FAX:337.436.3773
WWW.GOODARCH.COM
ARCHITECT

06/28/2024

Table of Contents

DIVISION 0 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

DIVISION 5 METALS

DIVISION 6 WOOD, PLASTICS & COMPOSITES

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 8 OPENINGS

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT – NOT USED

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS – NOT USED

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION – NOT USED

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING EQUIPMENT – NOT USED

DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION – NOT USED

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 HEATING VENTILIATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

The Calcasieu Parish School Board will receive sealed bids before 11:00 A.M., August 1, 2024 at the **Calcasieu Parish School Board, Attention: Tony Motamedi, Superintendent's Conference Room, 3310 Broad St., Lake Charles, Louisiana 70615** for the following Hurricane Laura Damages Restoration Project:

Hurricane Laura Repairs – A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

Complete Bid Documents prepared by Randy M Goodloe, AIA APAC for this Project are available in electronic form. They may be obtained without charge and without deposit from www.CPSB.org/Page/524. Bid Documents may also be obtained from www.centralbidding.com for a nominal charge or subscription. Printed copies are not available from the Owner or Architect, but arrangements can be made to obtain printed Bid Documents through most reprographic firms. Bidders are responsible for any subscription, downloading, reproduction or mailing costs.

No Bid shall be considered or accepted unless the bid is accompanied by bid security in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the Base Bid and all Additive Alternates. The bid security shall be in the form of certified check or cashier's check drawn on a bank insured by the FDIC, or on the Calcasieu Parish School Board Bid Bond Form contained in the Front End Documents written by a surety company licensed to do business in Louisiana with a A.M. Best rating of "A" or better, countersigned by a person who is under contract with the surety company or bond insurer as a licensed agent in this state and who is residing in this state.

Bids shall be accepted only from Contractors who are licensed under LS R.S. 37:2150- 2163 for the classification of Building Construction No bid may be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) days after receipt of bids, except under the provisions of LA. R.S. 38:2214. Evidence of authority to submit the bid shall be required in accordance with LA. R.S. 38:2212 (B) (2), (5) and/or LA. R.S. 39:1594 (C) (4).

A Pre-Bid Conference will be conducted on site, 2200 W. McNeese St, Lake Charles, LA 70605 on July 18, 2024 at 1:00pm. Attendance is **mandatory** and a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid.

Each bid must be placed in an envelope, sealed and marked on the outside:
"A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07"
to be opened at August 1, 2024 at 11:00AM at the Calcasieu Parish School Board, Attention: Tony Motamedi, Superintendent's Conference Room, 3310 Broad Street, Lake Charles, LA 70615". Refer to Instructions for Bidders for other requirements on outside of envelope.

Bid may also be submitted by electronic means via website www.centralbidding.com. Free registration is required in order to submit a bid via the Central Bidding website.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids for just cause as permitted by LA. R.S. 38:2214 (B). The ability of an entity to reject any bid is applicable only when administered in accordance with the Public Bid Law. In accordance with LA. R.S. 38:2212 (B) (1), the provisions and requirements of this section, and those stated in the Bidding Documents shall not be waived by any public entity.

Dr. Shannon LaFargue, Superintendent Calcasieu Parish School Board

Pc: Bourne, Heath, Architect, State Licensing Board for Contractors, Daily Journal of Commerce, F. W. Dodge, File.

Publish in the Lake Charles American Press Newspaper:
July 2, 2024, July 9, 2024 and July 16, 2024.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

1.1 The Bid documents include the following:

Advertisement for Bids.
Instructions to Bidders.
List of Required Documents.
Louisiana Uniform Public Works Bid Form and Unit Price Form.
Bid Bond Form.
Resolution.
CPSB Non-Collusion Affidavit.
Louisiana Non-Collusion Affidavit (LRS 38:2224).
Verification of Employees Affidavit (LRS 38:2212.10).
Attestation Form – Past Criminal Conviction of Bidders (LRS 38:2227).
Certification Regarding Unpaid Worker's Compensation Insurance (LRS 23:1726(B)).
Subcontractor Approval List.
Contract Between Owner & Contractor including Payment and Performance Bond.
Federal Contract Clauses Exhibit A.
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction AIA Document A201-2017.
Supplementary Conditions.
Change Order Form.
Application for Payment Documents.
Beneficial Occupancy Form.
Recommendation of Acceptance Form.
Louisiana Dept. of Revenue Sales Tax Exemption Form.
CPSB HL Roofing Guarantee (if applicable).
Specifications
Drawings
Addenda issued during bid period and acknowledged on the Bid Form

1.2 All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201-2017 as amended, or in other Contract Documents, are applicable to the Bid Documents.

1.3 Addenda are written and/or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the opening of bids which modify or interpret the Bid Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, corrections, and prior approvals.

1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly signed proposal to do the work or designated portion thereof for the sums stipulated therein, supported by data called for by the Bid Documents.

1.5 Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the work

described as the Base, to which work may be added for sums stated in Alternate Bids.

1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or subtracted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in project scope or materials or methods of construction described in the Bid Documents is accepted.

1.7 A Bidder is one who submits a bid for a prime contract with the Owner for the work described in the proposed Contract Documents.

1.8 A Sub-Bidder is one who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials and/or labor for a portion of the work.

1.9 Where the word "Architect" is used in any of the Documents, it shall refer to the Prime Designer of the project, a state-licensed Architect, Engineer or Landscape Architect.

ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 Each Bidder by making his Bid represents that:

2.1.1 He has read and understands the Bid Documents and his Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2.1.2 He has visited the site and has familiarized himself with local conditions under which the work is to be performed.

2.1.3 His Bid is based upon the materials, systems, and equipment described in the Bid Documents as advertised and as modified by Addenda.

2.2 The Bidder must be fully qualified under any state or local licensing law for Contractors in effect at the time and at the location of the work before submitting his Bid. In the State of Louisiana, Revised Statute 37:2150 et. seq. will be considered, if applicable. Contractor shall be responsible for determining that all of his sub-bidders or prospective subcontractors are duly licensed in accordance with law.

2.3 The Bidder must not be debarred as determined by the Federal Government's Excluded Parties List, and it is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify subcontractor eligibility based on factors such as past performance, proof of liability insurance, possession of a federal ID tax number, debarment, and state and local licensing requirements. The prime contractor may use the web site: https://www.sam.gov/SAM to determine if a subcontractor has been debarred at the federal level.

ARTICLE 3 - BID DOCUMENTS

3.1 Bid Documents.

3.1.1 Complete Bid Documents for this Project are available in electronic form. They may be obtained without charge and without deposit from www.CPSB.org/Page/524. Bid Documents may also be obtained from www.centralbidding.com for a nominal charge or subscription. Printed copies are not available from the Owner or Architect, but arrangements can be made to obtain printed Bid Documents through most reprographic firms. Bidders are responsible for any subscription, downloading, reproduction or mailing costs.

3.1.2 Complete sets of Bid Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor the Architect assumes any responsibility for error of misinterpretation resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bid Documents.

3.1.3 The Owner and Architect make the Bid Documents available to Bidders only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

3.2 Interpretation or Correction of Bid Documents

3.2.1 Bidders shall promptly notify the Architect of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error, which they may discover upon examination of the Bid Documents or of the site and local conditions.

3.2.2 Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of Bid Documents shall make a written request to the Architect to reach him at least seven (7) days prior to the date and time of receipt of bids.

3.2.3 Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bid Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections or changes of Bid Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, or changes.

3.3 Substitutions

3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bid Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

3.3.2 No substitution will be considered unless written request for approval has been submitted by the Proposer and has been received by the Architect at least seven (7) days prior to the date and time for receipt of bids. Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and complete

description of the proposed substitute including model numbers, drawings, cuts, performance and test data, and other information necessary for evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in any other materials, equipment or work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the Proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves any proposed substitution such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

3.4 Addenda.

3.4.1 Addenda will be posted on www.CPSB.org/Page/524 and www.centralbidding.com. Printed copies are not available from the Owner or Architect, but arrangements can be made to obtain printed Addenda through most reprographic firms. Bidders are responsible for any subscription, downloading, reproduction or mailing costs.

3.4.2 Bidders are responsible for obtaining Addenda online. Addenda will not be mailed or distributed by Architect or Owner.

3.4.3 Addenda shall not be issued within a period of seventy-two (72) hours prior to the advertised time for the opening of bids, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and any legal holidays; however, if the necessity arises to issue an addendum modifying plans and specifications within the seventy-two (72) hour period prior to the advertised time for the opening of bids, then the opening of bids shall be extended exactly one (1) week, without the requirement of re-advertising.

3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain from www.CPSB.org/Page/524 and/or www.centralbidding.com prior to submitting his Bid that he has received (via download) all Addenda issued, and he shall acknowledge their receipt on the Bid Form.

ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 Form and Style of Bids

4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms provided in the Bid Documents. Refer to **List of Required Documents** for other items required to be submitted with Bid.

4.1.2 All blanks on the Bid Form shall be filled in by typewriter or manually in ink.

4.1.3 Where so indicated by the makeup of the Bid Form, sums shall be expressed in both

words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the written words shall govern.

4.1.4 Any interlineation, alteration or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the Bid or his authorized representative.

4.1.5 Bidders are cautioned to complete all Alternates should such be required in the Bid Form. Failure to submit alternate prices will render the Proposal informal and may cause its rejection.

4.1.6 Bidder shall make no additional stipulation on the Bid Form nor qualify his Bid in any other manner.

4.1.7 The Bid shall include the legal name of Bidder and statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or any other legal entity and his Bid shall be signed by the person or person legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. Bid submitted by an agency shall have a current Power of Attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind Bidder.

4.1.8 On any Bid in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars & no cents ($50,000.00), the Contractor shall certify that he is licensed under LA R.S. 37:2150-2163 and show his license number on the Bid above his signature or signature of his duly authorized representative.

4.2 Bid Security

4.2.1 No Bid shall be considered or accepted unless the bid is accompanied by bid security in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the Base Bid and all additive Alternates. The bid security shall be in the form of a certified check or cashier's check drawn on a bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or on the Calcasieu Parish School Board Bid Bond contained in the Front End Documents written by a surety company licensed to do business in Louisiana and with a current A.M. Best rating of "A- VII" or better, countersigned by a person who is under contract with the surety company or bond insurer as a licensed agent/broker in this state and who is residing in this state and accompanied by appropriate Power of Attorney in Fact or of the State of Louisiana.

4.2.2 Bid security furnished by the Contractor shall guarantee that the Contractor will, if awarded the work according to the terms of his proposal, enter into the Contract and furnish Performance and Payment Bonds as required by these Contract Documents, within ten (10) days after written notice that the instrument is ready for his signature.

4.2.3 Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as

penalty.

4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that bids may be withdrawn, or (c) all bids have been rejected.

4.3 Submission of Bid

4.3.1 Bids shall be sealed in an opaque envelope and will be received until the time specified and at the place specified in the Advertisement for Bids. It shall be the specific responsibility of the Bidder to deliver his sealed bid to the Calcasieu Parish School Board at the appointed place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Late delivery of a bid for any reason, including late delivery by U.S. Mail or express delivery, shall disqualify the Bid.

4.3.2 The sealed bid envelope shall be marked on the outside with:

"Bid Enclosed for Hurricane Laura Repairs – A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07" to be opened at 11:00am, August 1, 2024 at the Calcasieu Parish School Board, Attention: Tony Motamedi, Superintendent's Conference Room, 3310 Broad Street, Lake Charles, LA 70615" . The outside of the bid envelope shall include the name, address and Contractor's license number of the Bidder as required by LA. R.S. 37:2163.

4.3.3 If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the same notation described at 4.3.2 on the face thereof. Such bids shall be sent by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, and addressed to: Calcasieu Parish School Board, 3310 Broad Street, Lake Charles, LA 70615.

4.3.4 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and the date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids, or an extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be returned unopened.

4.3.5 Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.3.6 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids or modifications to bids are invalid and will not receive consideration. Owner will not consider notation written on outside of bid envelope which has the effect of amending the Bid.

4.3.7 Bid may also be submitted by electronic means via website www.centralbidding.com. Free registration is required in order to submit a bid via the Central Bidding website.

4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or cancelled by the Bidder during the time stipulated in the Advertisement for Bids, for the period following the time and bid date designated for the receipt of bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting his bid, except in accordance with Act Ill of 1983 which states, in part, "Bids containing patently obvious mechanical, clerical or mathematical errors may be withdrawn by the Contractor, if clear and convincing sworn, written evidence of such errors is furnished to the public entity within forty-eight hours of the bid opening excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays."

4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, Bids submitted early may be modified or withdrawn only by notice to the party receiving bids at the place and prior to the time designated for receipt of bids.

4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.4.4 Bid Security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 Opening of Bids

5.1.1 The properly identified bids received on time will be opened publicly and read aloud, and a tabulation abstract of the amounts of the Base Bid and Alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders.

5.2 Rejection of Bids

5.2.1 The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids and in particular to reject a bid not accompanied by any required bid security or data required by the Bid Documents or a bid in any way incomplete or irregular.

5.3 Acceptance of Bid

5.3.1 Any bid shall include no more than three alternates. Alternates, if accepted, shall be accepted in the order in which they are listed on the bid form. Determination of the low bidder shall be on the basis of the sum of the base bid and any alternates accepted. However, the Owner reserves the right to accept alternates in any order which does not affect determination of the low bidder, per LA. R.S. 38:2212 (J).

5.3.2 It is the intent of the Owner to award a contract to the lowest responsible bidder in

accordance with the requirements of the Bid Documents, and if the bid does not exceed the funds available.

5.3.3 Due to the nature of potential Project funding sources, full funding may not be readily-available at the time the bids are received. As a result, pursuant to Louisiana Revised Statute 38:2215, the Owner is exempt from the requirement of acting to award the Contract or reject all bids within forty-five (45) calendar days of receipt of the bids. Pursuant to this Statute, the Owner specifically reserves the right to hold all bids for greater than forty-five (45) calendar days.

ARTICLE 6 - POST BID INFORMATION

6.1 Refer to **List of Required Documents** for other items required to be submitted by the apparent low bidder within ten (10) days after bid opening. Where forms are required, blank forms are included in the Bid Documents.

6.2 The apparent low Bidder has a maximum of ten (10) days from the bid opening to produce any required post bid submittals. If the apparent low Bidder does not submit the proper information or documentation as required by the Bid documents within the ten-day period, such Bidder shall be declared non-responsive, which will result in automatic disqualification of bid.

6.3 Proposed list of subcontractors, materials suppliers, and superintendents.

6.3.1 Within 24 hours after bids are opened, the Contractor identified as the apparent low bidder shall make the following submittals to the Architect: A tentative list of all subcontractors or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to special design) proposed for principal portions of the work, as well as the proposed superintendent. Also provide a designation of the work to be performed by the Contractor with his own forces.

6.3.2 It is recognized that the acceptance or rejection of alternates contained in the bid proposal may ultimately determine the low bidder on the project. In the event a Contractor, other than the Contractor identified as the apparent low bidder at the bid opening, becomes the low bidder as a result of such selection of alternates, this contractor shall make the submittals required by this section within 24 hours after notification by the Owner.

6.3.3 The Contractor will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and the Owner the reliability and responsibility of the proposed subcontractors to furnish and perform the work described in the section of the specifications pertaining to such proposed subcontractors' respective trades.

6.3.4 The Architect will notify the Contractor if the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable and substantial objection to any person or organization on the Contractor's list of proposed subcontractors. If there are objections the Contractor shall submit alternative subcontractor(s) for their approval.

6.3.5 Subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed by the Bidder and accepted by the owner and the Architect upon the awarding of a contract must be used on the work for which they were proposed and accepted and shall not be changed except upon the recommendation of the Architect and approved by the Owner in the form of a change order. Any changes on the tentative 24 hour list submitted by the Contractor prior to the awarding of the contract must be requested in writing to the Architect with proper justification. Any change in the tentative list of subcontractors will require recommendation from the Architect to the Owner. The recommendation and approval of the Owner must be made in writing.

6.3.6 The lowest responsible bidder shall submit to the Architect and the Owner prior to award of the contract a letter from the manufacturer that the manufacturer will issue the roof system guarantee based on the specified roof system and include the name of the applicator acceptable to the manufacturer for installing the specified roof system. This manufacturer shall be one that has received prior approval or is named in the specifications.

6.4 Additional Submissions

6.4.1 A Schedule of Values segregating the entire Contract Sum into the divisions of the Specifications shall be provided to the Architect. No payments will be made to the Contractor until this is received.

6.4.2 A copy of applicable state, parish, or municipal licenses legally required for Contractor and subcontractors shall be provided to the Architect. No payments will be made to the Contractor until this is received.

6.4.3 Federal and state tax identification numbers on General Contractors and subcontractors shall be provided to the Architect. No payments will be made to the Contractor until this is received.

ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BONDS

7.1 Bond Required

7.1.1 The Contractor shall furnish and pay for a Performance & Payment Bond written by a

company licensed to do business in Louisiana, which shall be countersigned by a person who is contracted with the surety company or bond issuer or approved broker, and who is licensed as an insurance agent/broker of the company or issuer, and who is licensed as an insurance agent in this State, and who is residing in this State, in an amount equal to the 100% of the Contract amount. By issuing such Performance and Payment Bond, the surety acknowledges they are on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service List of approved bonding companies, and complies with all other provisions of R.S. 38:2219.

7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bond

7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bond to the Owner simultaneous with the execution of the contract.

7.2.2 Bond shall be in form furnished by the Calcasieu Parish School Board, entitled Performance & Payment Bond, a copy of which is included in the Bid Documents.

7.2.3 The Bidder shall require the Attorney-In-Fact who executes the required bond on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 - FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

8.1 Form to be Used

8.1.1 Form of the contract to be used shall be furnished by Calcasieu Parish School Board, a copy of which is included in the Bid Documents.

8.2 Award

8.2.1 In accordance with Louisiana Law, if the Contract is awarded to the Bidder, he shall at the time of the signing of the Contract or prior, execute the Non-Collusion Affidavit included in the Bid Documents, and shall execute the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification contained in Exhibit A to Contract Between Owner and Contractor.

8.2.2 Before award of the contract, the successful Bidders shall furnish to the Owner a certified copy of the minutes of the corporation or partnership meeting which authorized the party executing the Bid to sign on behalf of the Contractor.

8.2.3 When a project is financed either partially or entirely with School Board bonds, the award of a contract is contingent upon the sale of bonds by the School Board. The School Board shall incur no obligation to the Contractor until the Contract between the Owner and Contractor is duly executed.

ARTICLE 9 - COMPLETION TIME & LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

9.1 The completion of the contract must be as stated below, subject to such extensions as may be granted under Paragraph 8.3, Delays and Extensions of Time: in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions, or the Contractor will be subject to pay to the Owner Liquidated Damages in the amount of **eight hundred dollars ($800.00) per calendar day.** Time is of the essence in performance of this Contract and satisfactory completion of this Project.

9.2 Bidder acknowledges that all phases of the Project shall be Substantially Complete in **420 calendar days** from receipt of written Notice to Proceed from Owner.

ARTICLE 10 - BUILDING MATERIAL EXCLUSIONS

10.1 All building materials shall be free of asbestos.

10.2 All plumbing materials shall be free of lead.

10.3 All paints shall be free of lead.

10.4 All contractors should use the least hazardous materials on all jobs. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be given to the Owner on all materials used.

ARTICLE 11 - PRE-BID CONFERENCE

11.1 A pre-bid conference shall be held at the project site at least ten (10) days before the date for receipt for bids. Refer to the Advertisement for Bids to determine if attendance at the pre-bid conference is mandatory and a pre-requisite for submitting a bid, or if attendance is non-mandatory. The Architect shall coordinate the setting of the date, time and place for the pre-bid conference. The purpose of the pre-bid conference is to familiarize Bidders with the requirements of the Project and the intent of the Contract Documents, and to receive comments and information from interested Bidders.

11.2 Any revision of the Bid Documents made as a result of the pre-bid conference shall not be valid unless included in an Addendum issued in accordance with Paragraph 3.4 of the Instructions to Bidders.

ARTICLE 12 - APPLICABILITY

12.1 Any article located in the Instructions to Bidders found to be in conflict with the General Conditions and/or Supplementary Conditions will take precedence over the

latter of the two set of Articles.

ARTICLE 13 - FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS

13.1 The Owner intends to pursue reimbursement of eligible Project costs from funding sources including Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Public Assistance Program, therefore compliance with applicable Federal Contract Clauses (attached as Exhibit A to Contract Between Owner and Contractor) is required.

ARTICLE 14 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14.1 The Contractor shall repair, replace or pay for the relocation of telephones and wiring, fire alarms, intercoms, bells, TV cable, security system, wiring and equipment and any other cable type installation that may be damaged, cut or removed during the construction.

14.2 The Contractor will be responsible for the removal, reinstallation and/or relocation of any playground equipment that needs to be moved due to construction.

14.3 The Calcasieu Parish School Board is hereby recognized as a statutory employer of Contractor's employees, including but not limited to Contractor's direct employees, immediate employees, and statutory employees. This contract recognizes the existence of a statutory employer relationship between Calcasieu Parish School Board and Contractor in accord with Act 315 of 1997.

14.4 The costs of any required construction, demolition or other permits from any authority having jurisdiction over the Project are to be included in the Base Bid.

ARTICLE 15 - SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION

15.1 In accordance with applicable rules adapted and promulgated by the Louisiana Department of Revenue, the Owner shall designate the contractor and all subcontractors as its agents for the purchase and lease of materials, supplies or equipment for the project. The Contractor and all subcontractors shall accept the agency designation. The designation and acceptance thereof shall be made on the form prescribed by the Louisiana Department of Revenue which form shall be part of the contract between the Owner, Calcasieu Parish School Board, and the Contractor. A copy of this form is available at the Architect's office.

The agency relationship between the Owner and the contractor and all subcontractors shall relieve the Contractor and subcontractors (1) from paying any state or local sales

or state or local use taxes on materials, supplies or equipment which is affixed to and/or made a part of the real estate of the project or work or which is permanently incorporated into the project or work and, (2) from paying any state or local use taxes on any materials, supplies or equipment which are leased and used exclusively for the project or work. Accordingly, in preparing their bids and computing costs the contractor and subcontractors shall not consider sales and or use taxes which would otherwise be due.

The Owner will furnish to the contractor and subcontractors its Certificate of Sales/Use Tax Exemption/Exclusion on the form prescribed by the Louisiana Department of Revenue. The contractor and subcontractors shall furnish a copy of such certificate to all vendors or suppliers of any of the materials, supplies or equipment described above,

The Contractor and subcontractors shall make all purchases and leases on behalf of and as the agent of the Calcasieu Parish School Board.

Rules and regulations of the Louisiana Department of Revenue shall prevail over any conflicting provisions or specifications of the contract.

End of Instructions to Bidders

LIST OF REQUIRED DOCUMENTS

The following items are required to be submitted as part of the Contractor's Bid:

1. Louisiana Uniform Public Works Bid Form.
2. Louisiana Uniform Public works Bid Form – Unit Price Form (when applicable).
3. Bid Security check or Bid Bond Form (with Power of Attorney if applicable).
4. Evidence of Corporate Authority of the person signing the Bid, in accordance with LRS 38:2212(5).

The following items are required to be submitted by the Apparent Low Bidder to the Architect or Owner within ten (10) days of the Bid, and prior to award of the project:

Note: The Calcasieu Parish School Board requires that 6 original, signed and/or notarized copies (as is applicable) of each item listed below be submitted.

1. Resolution.
2. CPSB Non-Collusion Affidavit
3. Louisiana Non-Collusion Affidavit (LRS 38:2224).
4. Verification of Employees Affidavit (LRS 38:2212.10).
5. Attestation Form – Past Criminal Conviction of Bidders (LRS 38:2227).
6. Subcontractor Approval List.
7. For Projects involving repair or replacement of roofing: Roofing Manufacturer's Certification and Compliance Letter, issued on the Roofing Manufacturer's Company Letterhead, and signed by an officer, or other duly appointed representative of the Roofing Manufacturer, stating the following:
   - That the proposed Roofing Installer is an Approved Applicator for the system(s) specified and/or prior approved, and is in current good standing with the company.
   - That the roofing system as specified, or as modified by Addendum, is acceptable to the Roofing Manufacturer, and meets the requirements for issuance of the specified 30- year, No-Dollar-Limit-Non-Pro-Rated Roof Weathertightness Warranty, in accordance with the Specifications.
   - That the Roofing Manufacturer will issue the required 30-year, No-Dollar-Limit-Non-Pro-Rated Roof Weathertightness Warranty, in accordance with the Specifications.
   - That the Roofing Manufacturer will provide the required on-site inspections, performed by the Roofing Manufacturer's full-time, Technical Field Representative, and will issue written reports along with photographic documentation accordingly, in accordance with the requirements of the applicable Specifications.

END OF SECTION

LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM

TO: **Calcasieu Parish School Board**
3310 Broad Street, Lake Charles, LA 70615

BID FOR: Hurricane Laura Damages Restoration Project:
Hurricane Laura Repairs –

A.M. Barbe High School – Repairs
Lake Charles, LA 70605

The undersigned bidder hereby declares and represents that she/he: a) has carefully examined and understands the Bidding Documents, b) has not received, relied on, or based his bid on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bidding Documents or any addenda, c) has personally inspected and is familiar with the project site, and hereby proposes to provide all labor, materials, tools, appliances and facilities as required to perform, in a workmanlike manner, all work and services for the construction and completion of the referenced project, all in strict accordance with the Bidding Documents prepared by: Randy Goodloe AIA APAC and dated: 06/28/2024

Bidders must acknowledge all addenda. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following **ADDENDA:** (Enter the number the Designer has assigned to each of the addenda that the Bidder is acknowledging) _____ .

TOTAL BASE BID: For all work required by the Bidding Documents (including any and all unit prices designated "Base Bid" * but not alternates) the sum of:

_____ Dollars ($ _____)

ALTERNATES: For any and all work required by the Bidding Documents for Alternates including any and all unit prices designated as alternates in the unit price description.

Alternate No. 1 *(Add – Storm drainage hydroflushing)* for the lump sum of:

_____ Dollars ($ _____)

Alternate No. 2 *(Deduct – Metal Wall Panels)* for the lump sum of:

_____ Dollars ($ _____)

Alternate No. 3 *(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct)* for the lump sum of:

n/a _____ Dollars ($ n/a)

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

LOUISIANA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER: _____

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER **: _____

DATE: _____

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS ARE TO BE INCLUDED WITH THE SUBMISSION OF THIS LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM:

* The Unit Price Form shall be used if the contract includes unit prices. Otherwise it is not required and need not be included with the form. The number of unit prices that may be included is not limited and additional sheets may be included if needed.

**** A CORPORATE RESOLUTION OR WRITTEN EVIDENCE** of the authority of the person signing the bid for the public work as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2212(B)(5).

BID SECURITY in the form of a bid bond, certified check or cashier's check as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2218(A) attached to and made a part of this bid.

LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM
UNIT PRICE FORM

TO: **Calcasieu Parish School Board**
3310 Broad Street, Lake Charles, LA 70615

BID FOR: Hurricane Laura Damages Restoration Project:
A.M. Barbe High School – Repairs
Lake Charles, LA 70605

UNIT PRICES: This form shall be used for any and all work required by the Bidding Documents and described as unit prices. Amounts shall be stated in figures and only in figures.

DESCRIPTION:	Acoustical Ceiling Tile ☒ Base Bid or ❑ Alt.# ___			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION *(Quantity times Unit Price)*
1	2,042	Each		

DESCRIPTION:	Insulation ☒ Base Bid or ❑ Alt.# ___			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION *(Quantity times Unit Price)*
2	11,542	Square foot		

DESCRIPTION:	VCT Flooring ☒ Base Bid or ❑ Alt.# ___			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION *(Quantity times Unit Price)*
3	5,517	Square foot		

DESCRIPTION:	Wall Base ☒ Base Bid or ❑ Alt.# ___			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION *(Quantity times Unit Price)*
4	928	Linear foot		

DESCRIPTION:	2 x 2 Suspended Ceiling Grid ☒ Base Bid or ❑ Alt.# ___			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION *(Quantity times Unit Price)*
5	7,352	Square foot		

DESCRIPTION:	2 x Treated Wood Nailer ☒ Base Bid or ❑ Alt.# ___			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION *(Quantity times Unit Price)*
6	1,500	Board foot		

DESCRIPTION:	Corridor A213, B218, C218 ☒ Base Bid or ❑ Alt.#			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION *(Quantity times Unit Price)*
7	1	Lump Sum		

DESCRIPTION:	1.5B – 22ga. Roof Deck ☒ Base Bid or ❑ Alt. #			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION *(Quantity times Unit Price)*
8	62,250	Square Foot		

Wording for "DESCRIPTION" is to be provided by the Owner.
All quantities are estimated. The contractor will be paid based upon actual quantities as verified by the Owner.

BID BOND

PROJECT NAME: **A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS**

HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

LOCATION: 2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles, LA 70605

Date: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That_____of_____, as Principal,

and_____, as Surety,

are held and firmly bound unto the Calcasieu Parish School Board, (Obligee), in the full and just sum of five (5%) percent of the total amount of this bid proposal, including all alternates, lawful money of the United States, for payment of which sum, well and truly be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

Surety represents that it is listed on the current U. S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list of approved bonding companies and that it is listed thereon as approved for an amount equal to or greater that the amount for which it obligates itself in this instrument, that surety currently is licensed to do business in the State of Louisiana, and that this bond is countersigned by a person who is under contract with the surety as a licensed agent/broker in this state.

This Bid Bond shall be accompanied by appropriate power of attorney.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that, whereas said Principal is herewith submitting its proposal to the Obligee on a Contract for:

A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS
HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Contract be awarded to the Principal and the Principal shall, within such time as may be specified, enter into the Contract in writing and give a good and sufficient bond to secure the performance of the terms and conditions of the Contract with surety acceptable to the Obligee, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise this obligation shall become due and payable.

BOND CERTIFICATION: The Principal certifies that he meets all bonding requirements of the Calcasieu Parish School Board, as set forth in paragraph 4.2.1 of the Instructions To Bidders,

found in the General Guide for Front End Documents for the Calcasieu Parish School Board.

BY:_____	BY: _____
PRINCIPAL (BIDDER)	SURETY
BY:_____	BY: _____
AUTHORIZED OFFICER-OWNER-PARTNER	AGENT OR ATTORNEY-IN-FACT (SEAL)
DATE:_____	DATE: _____

INCLUDE THIS FORM WITH BID UNLESS BID SECURITY CHECK IS INCLUDED

RESOLUTION

PROJECT NAME: **A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS**
HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

LOCATION: 2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles, LA 70605

BE IT RESOLVED that _____,

Officer / Owner of _____,

is hereby authorized to sign any Contract or document on behalf of:

Company Name: _____

_____
Name of Officer/Owner

_____
Title of Officer/Owner

_____
Signature

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me this_____day of_____,
20____, in Lake Charles, Louisiana.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires _____

SUBMIT THIS FORM TO OWNER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER BID OPENING

CPSB NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

PROJECT NAME: **A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS**
HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

LOCATION: 2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles, LA 70605

Appearer does hereby attest that:

(1) Bidder is_____of_____, the Bidder that has submitted the above referenced Bid:
(2) Bidder is fully informed respecting the preparations and contents of the attached Bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such Bid:
(3) Such Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid:
(4) Neither the said Bidder nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with any other Bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Contract for which the attached Bid has been submitted or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communications or conference with any other Bidder or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the Bid price or the Bid price of any other Bidder, or to secure through the collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD, or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and
(5) The price or prices quoted in the attached Bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant.

_____ _____
NAME OF BIDDER **NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

_____ _____
DATE **TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

_____
SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me this_____day of_____, 20____, in Lake Charles, Louisiana.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires _____

SUBMIT THIS FORM TO OWNER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER BID OPENING

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

PROJECT NAME: **A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS**
HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

LOCATION: 2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles, LA 70605

Appearer, as a Bidder on the above-entitled Public Works Project, does hereby attest that: In accordance with the requirements of **Louisiana Revised Statute 38:2224**:

(1) That affiant employed no person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization, either directly or indirectly, to secure the public contract under which he received payment, other than persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project or in securing the public contract were in the regular course of their duties for affiant; and

(2) That no part of the contract price received by affiant was paid or will be paid to any person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization for soliciting the contract, other than the payment of their normal compensation to persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project were in the regular course of their duties for affiant.

_____ _____
NAME OF BIDDER **NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

_____ _____
DATE **TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

_____
SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me this_____day of_____, 20____, in Lake Charles, Louisiana.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires _____

SUBMIT THIS FORM TO OWNER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER BID OPENING

VERIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES AFFIDAVIT -

PROJECT NAME: **A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS**
HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

LOCATION: 2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles, LA 70605

Appearer, as a Bidder on the above-entitled Public Works Project, does hereby attest that: In accordance with the requirements of **Louisiana Revised Statute 38:2212.10**:

A. Appearer is registered and participates in a status verification system (E-Verify) to verify that all new employees in the State of Louisiana are legal citizens of the United States or are legal aliens.

B. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall continue, during the term of the contract, to utilize a status verification system (E-Verify) to verify the legal status of all new employees in the state of Louisiana.

C. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall require all subcontractors to submit to it a sworn affidavit verifying compliance with Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this Subsection.

_____ _____
NAME OF BIDDER **NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

_____ _____
DATE **TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

_____
SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me this_____day of_____, 20____, in Lake Charles, Louisiana.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires _____

SUBMIT THIS FORM TO OWNER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER BID OPENING

ATTESTATION - PAST CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS OF BIDDERS

PROJECT NAME: **A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS**
HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

LOCATION: 2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles, LA 70605

Appearer, as a Bidder on the above-entitled Public Works Project, does hereby attest that: In accordance with the requirements of **Louisiana Revised Statute 38:2227**:

A. No sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes:
   (a) Public bribery (R.S. 14:118)
   (b) Corrupt influencing (R.S. 14:120)
   (c) Extortion (R.S. 14:66)
   (d) Money laundering (R.S. 14:23)

B. Within the past five years from the project bid date, no sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes, during the solicitation or execution of a contract or bid awarded pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes:
   (a) Theft (R.S. 14:67)
   (b) Identity Theft (R.S. 14:67.16)
   (c) Theft of a business record (R.S.14:67.20)
   (d) False accounting (R.S. 14:70)
   (e) Issuing worthless checks (R.S. 14:71)
   (f) Bank fraud (R.S. 14:71.1)
   (g) Forgery (R.S. 14:72)
   (h) Contractors; misapplication of payments (R.S. 14:202)
   (i) Malfeasance in office (R.S. 14:134)

_____ _____
NAME OF BIDDER **NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

_____ _____
DATE **TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

_____
SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

SUBMIT THIS FORM TO OWNER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER BID OPENING

CERTIFICATION REGARDING UNPAID WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE

PROJECT NAME: **A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS**
HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

LOCATION: 2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles, LA 70605

Appearer, as a Bidder on the above-entitled Public Works Project, does hereby certify that: In accordance with the requirements of **Louisiana Revised Statute 23:1726(B)**:

A. L.R.S. 23:1726 prohibits any entity against whom an assessment under Part X of Chapter 11 of Title 23 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950 (Alternative Collection Procedures & Assessments) is in effect, and whose right to appeal that assessment is exhausted, from submitting a bid or proposal for or obtaining any contract pursuant to Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950 and Chapters 16 and 17 of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950.

B. By signing below, Affiant certifies that no such assessment is in effect against the bidding / proposing entity.

NAME OF BIDDER	**NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**
DATE	**TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

SUBMIT THIS FORM TO OWNER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER BID OPENING

SUBCONTRACTOR APPROVAL LIST

PROJECT NAME: **A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL – REPAIRS** PROJECT NUMBER: **HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07**

LOCATION: 2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles, LA 70605

WORK DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	LICENSE NUMBER	FED. I.D. NUMBER

CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER & CONTRACTOR
and
PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BOND

This agreement, entered into this << day >> day of <<month>>,20XX, by and between **<< insert name of Contractor >>,** hereinafter called the "Contractor", whose business address is **<< insert Contractor's address >>**, and the **Calcasieu Parish School Board**, herein represented by the contracting officer executing this Contract, hereinafter called the "Owner".

Witnesseth that the Contractor and the Owner, in consideration of premises and the mutual covenants; consideration and agreement herein contained, agree as follows:

Statement of Work: The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials, and perform all of the work required to build, construct, and complete in a thorough and workmanlike manner:

Hurricane Laura Repairs –
A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS
2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles LA 70605
HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by:

Randy M Goodloe, AIA APAC
725 Kirby St.
Lake Charles, LA 70601

It is recognized by the parties herein that said Contract Documents, including by way of example and not of limitation, the Drawings and Specifications, dated **<< insert date of Contract Documents >>**, Addenda **<< # of Addenda >>**, the Instructions To Bidders, the Bid Form, the General Conditions Of The Contract For Construction, the Supplementary Conditions, any Addenda thereto, **and the Federal Contract Clauses attached as Exhibit A (8 pages)**, impose duties and obligations upon the parties herein, and said parties thereby agree that they shall be bound by said duties and obligations. For these purposes, all of the provisions contained in the aforementioned Construction Documents are incorporated herein by reference, with the same force and effect as though said Construction Documents were herein set out in full.

Time for Completion: The work shall be commenced on a date to be specified in a written notice to proceed from of the Architect. The Project shall be completed within a total of **420** consecutive calendar days with the following milestones to be met individually, each subject to liquidated damages. Time is of the essence.

Phase I – 90 calendar days
Phase II – 90 calendar days
Phase III – 45 calendar days (concurrent)
Phase IV – 90 calendar days
Building G – 05/22/2025 – 08/04/2025 (concurrent)
Phase V - 90 calendar days
Phase VI – 60 calendar days

Building G - Liquidated Damages: Contractor will be subject to pay to the Owner Liquidated Damages in the amount of **two thousand dollars ($2,000.00) per calendar day** for each day that expires after the Contract Time for Completion until the work is substantially complete; and for each calendar day that expires after the time specified for final completion and ready for final acceptance until the Work is completed.

Phase I – VI - Liquidated Damages: Contractor will be subject to pay to the Owner Liquidated Damages in the amount of **one thousand dollars ($1,000.00) per calendar day** for each day that expires after the Contract Time for Completion until the work is substantially complete; and for each calendar day that expires after the time specified for final completion and ready for final acceptance until the Work is completed.

Compensation to be Paid to the contractor: The Owner will pay, and the Contractor will accept, in full consideration for the performance of the Contract, the sum of **<< insert Contract Sum >> Dollars and no/100 Dollars ($###,###.00)**, which sum represents the **Base Bid, including Alternates No. ######**.

PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BOND: To these presents personally came and intervened_____herein acting for_____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of_____, and duly authorized to transact business in the State Of Louisiana, as Surety, who declared that having taken cognizance of this Contract and of the Construction Documents mentioned herein, he hereby in his capacity as its Attorney In Fact, obligates his said company, as Surety for the said Contractor, unto the said Owner, up to the sum of **<< insert Contract Sum >> and no/100 Dollars ($###,###.00)**.

The condition of this Performance & Payment Bond shall be that should the Contractor herein not perform the Contract in accordance with the terms and

conditions hereof, or should said Contractor not fully indemnify and save harmless the Owner, from all cost and damages which he may suffer by said Contractor's non-performance, or should said Contractor not pay all persons who have and fulfill obligations to perform labor and/or furnish materials in the prosecution of the work provided for herein, including by way of example: workmen, laborers, mechanics, and furnishers of materials, machinery, equipment, and fixtures, then said Surety agrees and is bound to so perform the Contract and make said payment(s).

Provided, that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the Contract or in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner of any extensions of time for the performance of the Contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner of the Contractor to the other shall not in any way release the Contractor or the Surety from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such alterations, extensions, or other forbearance being hereby waived.

In witness hereof, the parties herein on the day and year first written above have executed this agreement in six (6) counterparts, each of which shall, without proof or accountancy for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.
WITNESSES:

_____ ##########

CONTRACTOR

_____ By: _____

_____

Title

_____ **Calcasieu Parish School Board**

OWNER

_____ By: _____

_____

Title

_____ ##########

SURETY

_____ By:_____

_____

ATTORNEY IN FACT

Owner (Calcasieu Parish School Board) intends to pursue reimbursement of eligible Project costs from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), therefore this Agreement is subject to compliance by Contractor with all applicable federal contract clauses, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Remedies

The parties agree that the Owner reserves all rights and privileges under applicable laws and regulations with respect to this contract in the event of a breach of contract, including but not limited to the right to institute legal proceedings in a court of competent jurisdiction seeking monetary damages, court costs and litigation expenses, as applicable.

2. Termination for Cause and Convenience

The parties agree that the Owner reserves the right to terminate the contract immediately, with written notice to the Contractor, in the event of a breach or default of the Contractor, including but not limited to situations in which the Contractor fails, after a reasonable opportunity to cure, to: (1) meet schedules, deadlines, and / or delivery dates within the time specified in the procurement solicitation, contract, and / or a purchase order; (2) make any payments owed; or (3) otherwise perform in accordance with the contract and / or the procurement solicitations. The Owner also reserves the right to terminate the contract immediately, with written notice to the Contractor, for convenience, if the Owner believes that it is in the best interest of the Owner to do so. In the event of a termination for convenience of the Owner, the Contractor will be compensated only for work performed and goods provided by the Owner as of the termination date. The amount of compensation due the Contractor in the event of a termination for the convenience of the Owner shall be a reasonable amount, using as a guide factors such as the percentage of work or services performed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner as of the date of termination, the contract price and any unit prices specified in the contract, as applicable.

3. Small and Minority Businesses, Women's Business Enterprises, and Labor Surplus Area Firms

Owner encourages participation from small, minority-owned, women-owned, and labor surplus area business. Incorporation of these types of firms into the project team is encouraged. Additionally, prime contracts are required, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the following affirmative steps 1 through 5 of this section.

(1) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(2) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;

(4) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;

(5) Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.

4. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

a. *Overtime requirements.* No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

b. *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages*. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, in the sum of $27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (a)of this section.

c. *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages*. The Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

d. *Subcontracts*. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section.

Further Compliance with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(1) The contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall

contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

(2) Records to be maintained under this provision shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Department of Homeland Security, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

5. Clean Water Act & Federal Water Pollution Control Act

The Contractor hereby agrees to adhere to the provisions which require compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under Section 508 of the Clean Water Act which prohibits the use under non-exempt Federal contracts, grants or loans of facilities included on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issues pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C 1251 et seq.

1. The contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.

2. The contractor agrees to report each violation to the Owner and understands and agrees that the Owner will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.

3. The contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FEMA.

6. Clean Air Act

1. The contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq.

2. The contractor agrees to report each violation to the Owner and understands and agrees that the Owner will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.

3. The contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FEMA.

7. Energy Efficiency

The Contractor hereby recognizes the mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the State energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (P.L. 94-163).

8. Suspension and Debarment

Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689) - A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the governmentwide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

This contract is a covered transaction for purposes of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180 and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000. As such the contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor, its principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.995), or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.935).

Contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into to the extent set forth elsewhere in this contract. This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by Owner. If it is later determined that Contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, in addition to remedies available to Owner, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.

9. Anti-Kickback Clause

The Contractor hereby agrees to adhere to the mandate dictated by the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act which provides that each Contractor or subgrantee shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the completion of work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled.

10. Record Retention, Record Ownership, & Access to Records

The Contractor shall maintain all records in relation to this Agreement for a period of at least five (5) years after final payment.

All records, reports, documents, or other material related to this Agreement and/or obtained or prepared by Contractor in connection with the performance of the services contracted for herein shall become the property of the Owner and shall, upon request, be returned by Contractor to Owner, at Contractor's expense, at termination or expiration of this contract. Contractor agrees to allow the Owner access to Contractor's records.

11. No Obligation by Federal Government

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

12. Equal Employment Opportunity

Contractor agrees to abide by the requirements of the following as applicable: Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended by the Equal Opportunity Act of 1972, Federal Executive Order 11246, the Federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended the Vietnam Era of 1975, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. Contractor agrees not to discriminate in its employment practices, and will render services under this Agreement and any contract entered into as a result of this Agreement, without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, veteran status, political affiliation, or disabilities. Any act of discrimination committed by Contractor, or failure to comply with these statutory obligations when applicable shall be grounds for termination of this Agreement and any contract entered into as a result of this agreement.

Pursuant to 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, C, the contract must include *all* clauses from 41 C.F.R. § 60-1.4(b). These are:

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the contracting officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under section 202 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(6) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(7) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24,1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, that if the applicant so participating is a state or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has

not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

13. Procurement of Recovered Materials

1. In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired—

a. Competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;

b. Meeting contract performance requirements; or

c. At a reasonable price.

2. Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA-designated items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program.

3. The Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable requirements of Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act."

14. Access to Records

The following access to records requirements apply to this contract:
a. The Contractor agrees to provide Owner, the FEMA Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions.

b. The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.

c. The Contractor agrees to provide the FEMA Administrator or his authorized representatives access to construction or other work sites pertaining to the work being completed under the contract.

d. In compliance with the Disaster Recovery Act of 2018, the Owner and the Contractor acknowledge and agree that no language in this contract is intended to prohibit audits or internal reviews by the FEMA Administrator or the Comptroller General of the United States.

15. DHS Seal, Logo, and Flags

The contractor shall not use the DHS seal(s), logos, crests, or reproductions of flags or likenesses of DHS agency officials without specific FEMA pre-approval.

16. Compliance with Federal Law, Regulations and Executive Orders

This is an acknowledgement that FEMA financial assistance will be used to fund all or a portion of the contract. The contractor will comply with all applicable Federal law, regulations, executive orders, FEMA policies, procedures, and directives.

17. No Obligation by Federal Government

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

18. Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements or Related Acts

The Contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38 (Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements) applies to the Contractor's actions pertaining to this contract.

18B. Domestic Preferences for Procurements

As appropriate, and to the extent consistent with law, the contractor should, to the greatest extent practicable, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States. This includes, but is not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products.

For purposes of this clause:

Produced in the United States means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.

Manufactured products mean items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber."

19. Byrd Anti-Lobbying

Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended) Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. §1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient. Sample certification is attached on following page.

BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING CERTIFICATION
RE: PROJECT NAME / HL-NUMBER: _____

Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements (To be executed with Agreement if Contract Sum exceeds $100,000)

The undersigned [Contractor] certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form- LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31, U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

The Contractor, _____ , certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Proposer understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 3801 *et seq*., apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

_____
Signature of Contractor's Authorized Representative

_____
Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Representative

_____
Date

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Calcasieu Parish School Board Hurricane Laura Damages Restoration Program
AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, amended by Owner, issue 210225.

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Calcasieu Parish School Board
3310 Broad Street
Lake Charles, LA 70615
337-217-4000

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Refer to the Advertisement for Bids issued for the individual HL-Project for name and address of Architect

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

Init.
/

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)
NOTE: This Document has been amended by Owner without revision to references listed in this Index.

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The Contract Documents shall include the Bid Documents as listed in the Instructions to Bidders and any modifications made thereto by addenda .

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and

enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 If requested, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights.

Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Program Manager

The Owner assigns **CSRS Disaster Recovery Management, LLC**, 8555 United Plaza Blvd., Baton Rouge, LA 70809 as Program Manager and Owner's authorized representative.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 The Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The term Architect, when used in the Contract Documents, shall mean the prime Designer (Architect, Engineer, or Landscape Architect), or his authorized representative, lawfully licensed to practice architecture, engineering, or landscape architecture in the State of Louisiana, identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction

where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors. Contractor shall strenuously enforce campus security

requirements and ensure compliance with Work Area limits defined on drawings. Contractor shall immediately honor any requests from Owner or Architect to temporarily interrupt Work due to excessive noise, dust or vibrations, at no additional expense to Owner.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Not Used.

§ 3.4.3 Contractor and its employees, officers, agents, representatives, and Subcontractors shall conduct themselves in an appropriate and professional manner, in accordance with the Owner's requirements, at all times while working on the Project. Any such individual who behaves in an inappropriate manner or who engages in the use of inappropriate language or conduct while on Owner's property, as determined by the Owner, shall be removed from the Project at the Owner's request. Such individual shall not be permitted to return without the written permission of the Owner. The Owner shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor or any Subcontractor for any additional costs, expenses, losses, claims or damages incurred by Contractor or its Subcontractor as a result of the removal of an individual from the Owner's property pursuant to this Section. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. Contractor shall strictly comply with Owner's requirements regarding background checks and/or badging of employees.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.6.

§ 3.6 Taxes

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15. Contractor acknowledges that Work on this Project involves storm-damage repair to damaged portions of existing buildings and exact existing conditions may not be fully captured and identified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.7.5 If, during the course of the Work, the Contractor discovers human remains, unmarked burial or archaeological sites, burial artifacts, or wetlands, which are not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall follow all procedures mandated by State and Federal law, including but not limited to La R.S. 8:671 et seq., the Office of Coastal Protection and Restoration, and Sections 401 & 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Request for adjustment of the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features shall be submitted in writing to the Owner pursuant to the Contract Documents.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 Allowances shall not be made on any of the Work.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The Superintendent, or a qualified designee, shall be available at all times should the Owner require Contractor's presence on the Project site (for emergencies and similar situations). The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's review and approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised and submitted for review and approval at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. For projects with a contract sum greater than $1,000,000.00, the Contractor shall include with the schedule, for the Owner's and Architect's information, a network analysis to identify those tasks which are on the critical path, i.e., where any delay in the completion of these tasks will lengthen the project timescale, unless action is taken. A revised

schedule shall be submitted for review and approval by Architect with each Application and Certificate for Payment. No payment shall be made until this schedule is approved by Architect.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the most recent schedules approved by the Owner and Architect. If the Work is not on schedule, as determined by the Architect, and the Contractor fails to take action to bring the Work on schedule, then the Contractor shall be deemed in default under this Contract and the progress of the Work shall be deemed unsatisfactory. Such default may be considered grounds for termination by the Owner for cause in accordance with Section 14.2.

§ 3.10.4 Submittal by the contractor of a schedule or other documentation showing a completion date for his Work prior to the completion date stated in the contract shall not impose any obligation or responsibility on the Owner or Architect for the earlier completion date.

§ 3.10.5 In the event the Owner employs a commissioning consultant, the Contractor shall cooperate fully in the commissioning process and shall require all subcontractors and others under his control to cooperate. The purpose of such services shall be to ensure that all systems perform correctly and interactively according to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed. This requirement is of the essence of the contract. The Architect shall determine the value of these documents and this amount shall not be approved for payment to the Contractor until all of the listed documents are delivered to the Architect in good order, completely marked with field changes and otherwise complete in all aspects.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal

schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Contractor shall strenuously enforce campus security requirements and ensure compliance with Work Area limits defined on drawings. Contractor is responsible for security of Work Area(s) and other portions of site in use by Contractor related to the Work. Contractor shall not interfere in any way with routine campus operations when working on occupied campuses, including parking lots, drives and roads required for

vehicle and bus access and egress. Contractor and any entity for which Contractor is responsible shall not erect or post any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of Owner.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until end of Warranty Phase. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with and to keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor may communicate directly with each other, when deemed necessary by the Owner, and the Owner will notify the Architect of any decision. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or

performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4. The Architect will monitor Change Order activity and advise Contractor to record Change Orders whenever required by La. R.S. 38:2192.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives. There shall be no restriction on the Owner having a Representative.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for selection and performance of all subcontractors. The Contractor shall not be entitled to claims for additional time and/or an increase in the contract sum due to a problem with performance or nonperformance of a subcontractor.

§ 5.2.3 The Contractor shall notify the Architect and the Owner when a subcontractor is to be changed and substituted with another subcontractor .

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect Contractor shall include all sub-contractors as insureds under its insurance policies OR shall be responsible for verifying and maintaining the Insurance Certificates provided by each sub-tenant and each sub-contractor's compliance with the insurance requirements stated herein. Sub-contractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein. The Owner reserves the right to request copies of sub-contractor's Certificates of Insurance and endorsements at any time Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Not Used.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction

schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 As part of the pre-construction conference submittals, the Contractor shall submit the following for review and approval by Architect and Owner, prior to the Contractor's initial request for payment:

§ 7.1.4.1 Fixed job site overhead cost itemized with documentation to support daily rates.

§ 7.1.4.2 Bond Premium Rate with supporting information from the General Contractor's carrier.

§ 7.1.4.3 Labor Burden by trade for both Subcontractors and General Contractor. The Labor Burden shall be supported by the Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance Policy Information Page. Provide for all trades.

§ 7.1.4.4 Internal Rate Charges for all significant company owned equipment.

§ 7.1.5 If the General Contractor fails to submit the aforementioned documentation as part of the pre-construction submittals, then pay applications shall not be processed until such time as the Owner receives and approves this information.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor issued after execution of the Contract, authorizing a change in the Work and/or an adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. The Contract Sum and the Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. Any reservation of rights, stipulation, or other modification made on the change order by the contractor shall have no effect.

§ 7.2.2 "Cost of the Work" for the purpose of Change Orders shall be the eligible costs required to be incurred in performance of the Work and paid by the Contractor and Subcontractors which eligible costs shall be limited to:

§ 7.2.2.1 Actual wages paid directly to labor personnel, with a labor burden markup exclusively limited to applicable payroll taxes, worker's compensation insurance, unemployment compensation, and social security taxes for those labor personnel performing the Work. Wages shall be the basic hourly labor rate paid an employee exclusive of fringe benefits or other employee costs. The labor burden percentage for the "Cost of the Work" is limited to categories listed herein. Employer-provided health insurance, fringe benefits, employee training (whether a requirement of employment or not), vacation pay, etc., are examples of ineligible labor burden costs which ***shall not*** be included, as these costs are already compensated by the Overhead and Profit markup. Supervision shall not be included as a line item in the "Cost of the Work", except when the change results in a documented delay in the critical path, as described in Section 7.2.7.

§ 7.2.2.2 Cost of all materials and supplies necessary and required to perform the Work, identifying each item and its individual cost, including taxes. Incidental consumables are not eligible costs and shall not be included.

§ 7.2.2.3 Cost of each necessary piece of machinery and equipment required to perform the Work, identifying each item and its individual cost, including taxes. Incidental small tools of a specific trade (i.e., shovels, saws, hammers, air compressors, etc.,) and general use vehicles, such as pickup trucks even for moving items around the site, fuel for these general use vehicles, travel, lodging, and/or meals are not eligible and shall not be included.

§ 7.2.2.4 Eligible Insurance costs shall be limited to documented increases in "Builder's Risk" insurance premium / costs only. Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, and all other required insurances, where referenced in the Contract shall be considered part of normal overhead. These costs are already compensated by the Overhead and Profit markup.

§ 7.2.2.5 Cost for the General Contractor Performance and Payment Bond premium, where the documented cost of the premiums have been increased due to the Change Order.

§ 7.2.3 Overhead and Profit - The Contractor and Subcontractor shall be due home office fixed overhead and profits on the Cost of the Work, but shall not exceed a total of 16% of the direct cost of any portion of Work. The credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of those items above, including overhead and profit. Where a change results in both credits to the Owner and extras to the Contractor for related items, overhead and profit shall be computed for credits to the Owner and extras to the Contractor. The Owner shall receive full credit for the computed overhead and profit on credit change order items.

§ 7.2.4 The cost to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of: Cost of the Work (as defined at Section 7.2.2) and Overhead and Profit (as defined at Section 7.2.3), and shall be computed as follows:

§ 7.2.4.1 When all of the Work is General Contractor Work; 8% markup on the Cost of the Work.

§ 7.2.4.2 When the Work is all Subcontract Work; 8% markup on the Cost of the Work for Subcontractor's Overhead and Profit, plus 8% markup on the Cost of the Work, not including the Subcontractor's Overhead and Profit markup, for General Contractor's Overhead and Profit.

§ 7.2.4.3 When the Work is a combination of General Contractor Work and Subcontract Work; that portion of the direct cost that is General Contract Work shall be computed per Section 7.2.4.1 and that portion of the direct cost that is Subcontract Work shall be computed per Section 7.2.4.2. Premiums for the General Contractor's bond may be included, but after the markup is added to the Cost of the Work. Premiums for the Subcontractor's Bond shall not be included.

§ 7.2.4.4 Subcontract cost shall consist of the items in Section 7.2.2 above plus Overhead and Profit as defined in Section 7.2.3.

§ 7.2.5 Before a Change Order is prepared, the Contractor shall prepare and deliver to the Architect the following information concerning the Cost of the Work, not subject to waiver, within a reasonable time after being notified to prepare said Change Order:

A detailed, itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for the General Contractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

An itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for each Subcontractor's and/or Sub-Subcontractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

For any item submitted under this Section to determine adjustments to Contract Sum, the Contractor shall keep and present copies of actual paid invoices, and/or other such documentation as Owner or Architect may require, that:

a) substantiates claimed quantities actually purchased;
b) substantiates claimed unit costs actually paid;
c) substantiates claimed costs actually paid for equipment usage.

§ 7.2.6 After a Change Order has been approved, no future requests for extensions of time or additional cost shall be considered for that Change Order.

§ 7.2.7 Extended fixed job-site costs are indirect costs that are necessary to support the work in the field. Examples of fixed job-site costs are field office rental, salaries of field office staff, field office utilities, and telephone.

(Paragraph deleted)
Extended fixed job-site costs or equitable adjustment may be included in a Change Order due to a delay in the critical path, with the exception of weather-related delays. In the event of a delay in the critical path, the Contractor shall submit all changes or adjustments to the Contract Time **within twenty-one (21) days** of the event giving rise to the delay. The Contractor shall submit documentation and justification for the adjustment by performing a critical path analysis of its most recent schedule in use prior to the change, which shows an extension in critical path activities. The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing that the Contractor is making a claim for extended fixed job-site overhead as required by Section 15.1.2. The Contractor shall provide proof that the Contractor is unable to mitigate financial damages through Alternate Work within this Contract or replacement work. "Replacement Work" is that work which the Contractor is obligated to perform under any construction contract separate from this Contract. Reasonable proof shall be required by the Architect that the delays affected the Completion Date.

§ 7.2.8 "Cost of the Work" whether General Contractor cost or Subcontractor cost shall not apply to the following:

§ 7.2.8.1 Salaries or other compensation of the Contractor's personnel at the Contractor's principal office and branch offices.

§ 7.2.8.2 Any part of the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on the Contractor's capital employed for the Work.

§ 7.2.8.3 Overhead and general expenses of any kind or the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included above in Cost of the Work.

§ 7.2.8.4 Cost of supervision refer to section 7.2.2.1, with exception as provided in Section 7.2.7.

§ 7.2.9 When applicable as provided by the Contract, the cost to Owner for Change Orders shall be determined by quantities and unit prices. The quantity of any item shall be as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Architect. Unit prices shall cover cost of Material, Labor, Equipment, Overhead and Profit.
.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods, but not to exceed a specified amount:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

.5 For any item submitted under this Section to determine adjustments to Contract Sum, the Contractor shall keep and present copies of actual paid invoices, and/or other such documentation as Owner or Architect may require, that:

a) substantiates claimed quantities actually purchased;
b) substantiates claimed unit costs actually paid;
c) substantiates claimed costs actually paid for equipment usage.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and employment insurance, applicable payroll taxes, and workers' compensation insurance;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total costs of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.1.5 The Contract Time shall not be changed by the submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date unless specifically authorized by change order.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work. Completion of the Work must be within the Time for Completion stated in the Agreement, subject to such extensions as may be granted under Section 8.3. The Contractor agrees to commence Work not later than fourteen (14) days after the transmittal date of Written Notice to Proceed from the Owner and to substantially complete the project within the time stated in the Contract. The Owner will suffer financial loss if the project is not substantially complete in the time set forth in the

Contract Documents. The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum stated in the Contract Documents as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each consecutive calendar day (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays included) of delay until the Work is substantially complete. The Owner shall be entitled to the sum stated in the Contract Documents. Such Liquidated Damages shall be withheld by the Owner from the amounts due the Contractor for progress payments.

§ 8.2.2 Not Used.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending litigation; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may recommend, subject to Owner's approval of Change Order. If the claim is not made within the limits of Article 15, all rights for future claims for that month are waived.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and the Architect a Schedule of Values prepared as follows:

§ 9.2.1 The Schedule of Values Format shall be as defined in the Contract Documents and acceptable to Architect and Owner. If applicable, the cost of Work for each section listed under each division, shall be given. The cost for each section shall include Labor, Materials, Overhead and Profit.

§ 9.2.2 The Total of all items shall equal the Total Contract Sum. This schedule, when approved by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment and it may be used for determining the cost of the Work in deductive change orders, when a specific item of Work listed on the Schedule of Values is to be removed. Once the Schedule of Values is submitted at the Pre-Construction Conference, the schedule shall not be modified without approval from the Owner and Architect.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect the Application and Certification for Payment form, supported by any additional data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or the Architect may require. Application for Payment shall be submitted on or about the first of each month for the value of labor and materials incorporated into the Work and of materials, suitably stored, at the site as of the twenty-fifth day of the preceding month, less normal retainage as follows, per La R.S. 38:2248:

§ 9.3.1.1 Projects with Contract price up to $500,000.00 – 10% of the Contract price.

§ 9.3.1.2 Projects with Contract price of $500,000.00, or more – 5% of the Contract price.

§ 9.3.1.3 No payment shall be made until the revised schedule required by Section 3.10.1 is received.

§ 9.3.1.4 The normal retainage shall not be due the Contractor until after substantial completion and expiration of the forty-five day lien period and submission to the Architect of a clear lien certificate, consent of surety, and invoice for retainage.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. Payments for materials or equipment stored on the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment within thirty days except for projects funded fully or in part by a Federal reimbursement program. For such projects the Owner will make payment in a timely manner consistent with reimbursement.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. La R.S. 9:2784 (A) and (C) require a Contractor or Subcontractor to make payment due to each Subcontractor and supplier within fourteen (14) consecutive days of the receipt of payment from the Owner. If not paid, a penalty in the amount of ½ of 1% per day is due, up to a maximum of 15% from the expiration date until paid. The contractor or subcontractor, whichever is applicable, is solely responsible for payment of a penalty

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law. Pursuant to La. R.S. 38:2242 and La. R.S. 38:2242.2, when the Owner receives any claim of nonpayment arising out of the Contract, the Owner shall deduct 125% of such claim from the Contract Sum. The Contractor, or any interested party, may deposit security, in accordance with La. R.S. 38:2242.2, guaranteeing payment of the claim with the recorder of mortgages of the parish where the Work has been done. When the Owner receives original proof of such guarantee from the recorder of mortgages, the claim deduction will be added back to the Contract Sum

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 The Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 9.8.1.Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The Architect shall determine if the project is substantially complete in accordance with this Section. In order to satisfy this definition of Substantial Completion, Acceptance of Substantial Completion shall be executed in writing by the Owner and approved by the CPSB Board (if necessary). All insurance requirements shall remain in place until such written execution and formal approval occurs.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work is Substantially Complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect shall make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. A prerequisite to the Work being considered as substantially complete is the Owner's receipt of the executed Roofing Contractor's and Roofing Manufacturer's guarantees, where roofing Work is part of the Contract. Prior to inspection by the Architect, the Contractor shall notify the Architect that the project is ready for inspection by the State Fire Marshal's office. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before the Work can be considered as Substantially Complete, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect determines that the project is Substantially Complete, he shall prepare a punch list of exceptions and the dollar value related thereto. The monetary value assigned to this list will be the sum of the cost estimate for each particular item of Work the Architect develops based on the mobilization, labor, material and equipment costs of correcting the item and shall be retained from the monies owed the contractor, above and beyond the standard lien retainage. The cost of these items shall be prepared in the same format as the schedule of values. At the end of the forty-five day lien period payment shall be approved for all punch list items completed up to that time. After that payment, none of the remaining funds shall be due the contractor until all punch list items are completed and are accepted by the Architect. If the dollar value of the punch list exceeds the amount of funds, less the retainage amount, in the remaining balance of the Contract, then the Project shall not be considered as substantially complete. If funds remaining are less than that required to complete the Work, the Contractor shall pay the difference.

§ 9.8.5 When the preparation of the punch list is complete the Architect shall prepare a Recommendation of Acceptance incorporating the punch list and submit it to the Owner. Upon approval of the Recommendation of Acceptance, the Owner may issue a Notice of Acceptance of Building Contract which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall record the Notice of Acceptance with the Clerk of Court in the Parish in which the Work has been performed. If the Notice of Acceptance has not been recorded seven (7) days after issuance, the Owner may record the Acceptance at the Contractor's expense. All additive change orders must be processed before issuance of the Recommendation of Acceptance. The Owner shall not be responsible for payment for any Work associated with change orders that is not incorporated into the contract at the time of the Recommendation of Acceptance.

§ 9.8.6 Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Acceptance of the Work unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work not covered by the punch list and insurance shall become the Owner's responsibility on the Date of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.7 If all punch list items have not been completed by the end of the forty-five (45) day lien period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within forty-five (45) days after notification, the Surety has not completed the punch list, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may, at his option, contract to have the balance of the Work completed and pay for such Work with the unpaid funds remaining in the Contract sum. Finding the Contractor

in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts. If the surety fails to complete the punch list within the stipulated time period, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the surety

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 Partial Occupancy is that stage in the progress of the Work when a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the designated portion of the Work for its intended use. The Owner may occupy or use any substantially completed portion of the Work so designated by separate agreement with the Contractor and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such occupancy or use may commence provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. Consent to occupy must be obtained in writing from Contractor's and/or Owner's insurer (whichever is deemed by Owner as the appropriate insurer), and the appropriate insurances must be confirmed in writing. When the Contractor considers the designated portion substantially complete the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to

certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner for the following:

.1 Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

.2 Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents irrespective of when such failure is discovered;

.3 Terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or

.4 Audits performed by the Owner, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on the health and safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances
§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or lead, encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies
In an emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect immediately of the emergency, simultaneously acting at his discretion to prevent damage, injury or loss. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of emergency Work shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

NOTE: The following Article 11 contemplates Owner using a custom Owner-Contractor Agreement; AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A is not part of these documents.

§ 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain without interruption for the duration of the contract insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the Work hereunder by the Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors. The duration of the contract shall be from the inception of the contract until the date of final payment.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.2 Minimum Scope and Limits of Insurance

§ 11.2.1 Worker's Compensation

Worker's Compensation insurance shall be in compliance with the Louisiana Worker's Compensation law and shall be statutory. Employers Liability is included with a minimum limit of $1,000,000 per accident/per disease/per employee. If Work is to be performed over water and involves maritime exposure, applicable LHWCA, Jones Act or other maritime law coverage shall be included. A.M. Best's insurance company rating requirement may be waived for Worker's compensation coverage only with prior approval from the Owner.

§ 11.2.2 Commercial General Liability.

Commercial General Liability insurance, including Personal and Advertising Injury Liability and Products and On-going and Completed Operations Liability, shall have a minimum limit per occurrence based on the project value. The Insurance Services Office (ISO) Commercial General Liability occurrence coverage form CG 00 01 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used in the policy. Claims-made form is unacceptable. The aggregate loss limit must apply to each project and be reflected in the Certificate of Insurance. ISO form CG 25 03 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, shall also be submitted. The Owner's Project number and Project name shall be included on this endorsement. The Additional Insured endorsement for General Liability shall include coverage for on-going and completed operations. A waiver of subrogation in favor of the Owner shall be provided.

COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (CSL) PER OCCURRENCE

Type of Construction	**Projects up to $1,000,000**	**Projects over $1,000,000 up to $10,000,000**	**Projects over $10,000,000**
New Buildings:			
Each Occurrence Minimum Limit	$1,000,000	$2,000,000	$4,000,000
Per Project Aggregate	$2,000,000	$4,000,000	$8,000,000
Renovations:	**The building(s) value for the Project is $_____.**		
Each Occurrence Minimum Limit	$1,000,000**	$2,000,000**	$4,000,000**
Per Project Aggregate	2 times per occur limit**	2 times per occur limit**	2 times per occur limit**

**While the minimum Combined Single Limit of $1,000,000 is required for any renovation, the limit is calculated by taking 10% of the building value and rounding it to the nearest $1,000,000 to get the insurance limit. Example: Renovation on a $33,000,000 building would have a calculated $3,000,000 combined single limit of coverage (33,000,000 times .10 = 3,300,000 and then rounding down to $3,000,000). If the calculated limit is less than the minimum limit listed in the above chart, then the amount needed is the minimum listed in the chart. Maximum per occurrence limit required is $10,000,000 regardless of building value. The per project aggregate limit is then calculated as twice the per occurrence limit. If the Contractor maintains higher limits than the minimums shown above, the Owner requires and shall be entitled to coverage for the higher limits maintained by the Contractor.

Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the Owner.

§ 11.2.3 Automobile Liability
Automobile Liability Insurance shall have a minimum combined single limit per occurrence of $1,000,000. ISO form number CA 00 01 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used in the policy. This insurance shall include third-party bodily injury and property damage liability for owned, hired and non-owned automobiles. Such coverage shall eliminate any employee versus employee exclusion. Symbol 1 is preferred. The Owner shall be named as an Additional Insured and a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Owner shall be included.

§ 11.2.4 Excess Umbrella
Excess Umbrella Insurance may be used to meet the minimum requirements for General Liability, Employer's Liability and Automobile Liability only. Excess umbrella should follow form over the underlying coverage.

§ 11.2.5 Builder's Risk
§ 11.2.5.1 Builder's Risk Insurance shall be in an amount equal to the amount of the construction contract including any amendments and shall be upon the entire Work included in the contract. The policy shall provide coverage equivalent to the ISO form number CP 10 20, Broad Form Causes of Loss (extended, if necessary, including but not limited to: the perils of wind, earthquake, collapse, flood, convective storms, vandalism/malicious mischief, and theft, including theft of materials whether or not attached to any structure). The policy must include architects' and engineers' fees necessary to provide plans, specifications and supervision of Work for the repair and/or replacement of property damage caused by a covered peril, not to exceed 10% of the cost of the repair and/or replacement.

§ 11.2.5.2 Flood coverage shall be provided by the Contractor on the first floor and below for all projects, except as otherwise noted. The builder's risk insurance policy, sub-limit for flood coverage shall not be less than ten percent (10%) of the total contract cost per occurrence. If flood is purchased as a separate policy, the limit shall be ten percent (10%) of the total contract cost per occurrence (with a max of $500,000 if NFIP). Coverage for roofing projects (only) shall **not** require flood coverage.

§ 11.2.5.3 With Owner's project-specific written approval, a Specialty Contractor may provide an installation floater in lieu of a Builder's Risk policy, with the similar coverage as the Builder's Risk policy, upon the system to be installed in an amount equal to the amount of the contract including any amendments. Flood coverage is not required.

§ 11.2.5.4 The policy must include coverage for the Owner, Contractor and any subcontractors as their interests may appear.

§ 11.2.6 Pollution Liability *(required when asbestos or other hazardous material abatement is included in the contract)*
Pollution Liability insurance, third party and first party coverage, including gradual release as well as sudden and accidental, shall have a minimum limit of not less than $1,000,000 per claim. A claims-made form will be acceptable. A policy period inception date of no later than the first day of anticipated Work under this contract and an expiration date of no earlier than 30 days after anticipated completion of all Work under the contract shall be provided. There shall be an extended reporting period of at least 24 months, with full reinstatement of limits, from the expiration date of the policy if the policy is not renewed. The policy shall not be cancelled for any reason, except non-payment of premium.

§ 11.2.7 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions
Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and accepted by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for all deductibles and self-insured retentions.

§ 11.3 Other Insurance Provisions
§ 11.3.1 The policies are to contain, or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions:

§ 11.3.1.1 Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Coverage

§ 11.3.1.1.1 To the fullest allowed by law, the insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers for losses arising from Work performed by the Contractor for the Owner.

§ 11.3.1.2 Commercial General Liability Coverage

§ 11.3.1.2.1 The Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers are to be added as additional insureds as respects liability arising out of activities performed by or on behalf of the Contractor; including ongoing and completed operations of the Contractor. ISO Form CG 20 10 (for ongoing work) AND CG 20 37 (for completed work) (current forms approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, are to be used.

§ 11.3.1.2.2 The Contractor's insurance shall be primary as respects the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers for any and all losses that occur under the contract. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to the Owner, its officers, officials, employees or volunteers. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the Owner shall be excess and non-contributory of the Contractor's insurance.

§ 11.3.1.3 Builder's Risk

The policy must include an endorsement providing the following:

In the event of a disagreement regarding a loss covered by this policy, which may also be covered by the Owner, Contractor and its insurer agree to follow the following procedure to establish coverage and/or the amount of loss:

Any party to a loss may make written demand for an appraisal of the matter in disagreement. Within 20 days of receipt of written demand, the Contractor's insurer and either Owner or its commercial insurance company shall each select a competent and impartial appraiser and notify the other of the appraiser selected. The two appraisers shall select a competent and impartial umpire. The appraisers shall then identify the policy or policies under which the loss is insured and, if necessary, state separately the value of the property and the amount of the loss that must be borne by each policy. If the two appraisers fail to agree, they shall submit their differences to the umpire. A written decision by any two shall determine the policy or policies and the amount of the loss. Each insurance company agrees that the decision of the appraisers and the umpire if involved shall be binding and final and that neither party will resort to litigation. Each of the two parties shall pay its chosen appraiser and bear the cost of the umpire equally.

§ 11.3.1.4 All Coverages

§ 11.3.1.4.1 All policies must be endorsed to require Notice of Cancellation in accordance with Policy Provisions. Notifications shall comply with the standard cancellation provisions in the Contractor's policy. In addition, Contractor is required to also notify Owner of policy cancellations or reductions in limits as soon as the action is known.

§ 11.3.1.4.2 Neither the acceptance of the completed Work nor the payment thereof shall release the Contractor from the obligations of the insurance requirements or indemnification agreement.

§ 11.3.1.4.3 The insurance companies issuing the policies shall have no recourse against the Owner for payment of premiums or for assessments under any form of the policies.

§ 11.3.1.4.4 Any failure of the Contractor to comply with reporting provisions of the policy shall not affect coverage provided to the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers.

§ 11.3.2 Acceptability of Insurers

All required insurance shall be provided by a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located. Insurance shall be placed with insurers with a current A.M. Best's rating of **A- VII or higher**. This rating requirement may be waived for Worker's Compensation coverage only, but only if prior approval is received from the Owner. If at any time an insurer issuing any such policy does not meet the minimum A.M. Best rating, the Contractor shall obtain a policy with an insurer that meets the A.M. Best rating and shall submit another certificate of insurance within 30 days.

§ 11.3.3 Verification of Coverage

Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates of insurance, evidencing required amendatory endorsements or copies of the applicable policy language effecting coverage required by this clause. All certificates and evidence of endorsements are to be received and approved by the Owner including renewal evidence prior to expiration. Failure to provide and maintain the required insurance coverage throughout the term of the Agreement shall be a material breach

of the Agreement, and shall entitle Owner to all remedies provided for in the Agreement, any Amendment(s) thereto, or by operation of law. The Certificate Holder must be listed as follows:

Calcasieu Parish School Board
3310 Broad Street
Lake Charles, LA 70615
Attn: Project # HL-XXX-XXX (obtain Owner's Project Number from Architect).

Owner's Program Manager is to be included as an additional-insured, listed as follows:

CSRS Disaster Recovery Management, LLC
8555 United Plaza Blvd.
Baton Rouge, LA 70809

The Owner reserves the right to request complete certified copies of all required insurance policies at any time.

Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain required insurance, this contract, at the election of the Owner, may be suspended, discontinued, or terminated. Failure of the Contractor to purchase and/or maintain any required insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability or indemnification under the contract.

If the Contractor does not meet the insurance requirements at policy renewal, at the option of the Owner, payment to the Contractor may be withheld until the requirements have been met, OR the Owner may pay the renewal premium and withhold such payment from any monies due the Contractor, OR the contract may be suspended or terminated for cause.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.3.4 Subcontractors

Contractor shall include all subcontractors as insureds under its policies OR shall be responsible for verifying and maintaining the certificates provided by each subcontractor. Subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein. The Owner reserves the right to request copies of subcontractor's certificates at any time. If Contractor does not verify subcontractors' insurance as described above, Owner has the right to withhold payments to the Contractor until the requirements have been met.

§ 11.3.5 Indemnification/Hold Harmless Agreement

Contractor agrees to protect, defend, indemnify, save, and hold harmless, the Calcasieu Parish School Board, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers, from and against any and all claims, damages, expenses and liability arising out of injury or death to any person or the damage, loss or destruction of any property which may occur, or in any way grow out of, any act or omission of Contractor, its agents, servants and employees, or any and all costs, expenses and/or attorney fees incurred by Contractor as a result of any claims, demands, suits or causes of action, except those claims, demands, suits or causes of action arising out of the negligence of the Calcasieu Parish School Board, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers.

Contractor agrees to investigate, handle, respond to, provide defense for and defend any such claims, demands, suits or causes of action at its sole expense and agrees to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto, even if the claims, demands, suits, or causes of action are groundless, false or fraudulent. The Owner may, but is not required to, consult with the Contractor in the defense of claims, but this shall not affect the Contractor's responsibility for the handling and expenses of all claims.

§ 11.4 Performance and Payment Bond

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.4.3 Recordation of Contract and Bond [La R.S. 38:2241 thru 38:2241.1]
The Contractor shall record within thirty (30) days the executed Contract Between Owner and Contractor and Performance and Payment Bond with the Calcasieu Parish Clerk of Court and promptly deliver documentation of such recordation to Owner.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor fails to correct Work identified as defective within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Designer, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the nonconforming Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have nonconforming Work corrected and hold the Surety and Contractor responsible for the cost, including architectural fees and other indirect costs. If the Surety fails to correct the Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may elect not to accept bonds submitted in the future by the Surety. Finding the Contractor in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work, or Work covered by warranties, within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the non-conforming or warranty Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have the nonconforming or warranty Work corrected and hold the Surety responsible for the cost including architects fees and other indirect costs. Corrections by the Owner shall be in accordance with Section 2.4. If the Surety fails to correct the nonconforming or warranty Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the Surety.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.3.3 The Fourteenth Judicial Court in and for the Parish of Calcasieu, State of Louisiana shall have sole jurisdiction and venue in any action brought under this contract.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. The Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with the Testing Laboratory provided by the Owner, and the Owner shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or

approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit for Work completed prior to stoppage.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

.5 **failure to complete the punch list within the lien period as provided in 9.8.7.**

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Termination by the Owner shall not suspend assessment of liquidated damages against the Surety.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.5 If an agreed sum of liquidated damages has been established, termination by the Owner under this Article shall not relieve the Contractor and/or Surety of his obligations under the liquidated damages provisions and the Contractor and/or Surety shall be liable to the Owner for per diem liquidated damages.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes

and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims (See La R.S. 38:2189, and 38:2189.1).

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. A Reservation of Rights and similar stipulations shall not be recognized under this contract as having any effect. A party must make a claim as defined herein within the time limits provided.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Architect's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with his/her decision.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.1.6.2.If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a claim for additional time, the Contractor shall document that weather conditions had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. An increase in the contract time due to weather shall not be cause for an increase in the contract sum. At the end of each month, the Contractor shall make one Claim for any adverse weather days occurring within the month. The Claim must be accompanied by sufficient documentation evidencing the adverse days and the impact on construction. Failure to make such Claim within **twenty-one (21) days** from the last day of the month shall prohibit any future claims for adverse days for that month. No additional adverse weather days shall be granted after the original or extended contract completion date, except those adverse weather days associated with a National Weather Service named storm or federally declared weather related disaster directly affecting the project site

§ 15.1.6.3 The following are considered reasonably anticipated days of adverse weather on a monthly basis:

January	11 days	July	6 days
February	10 days	August	5 days
March	8 days	September	4 days
April	7 days	October	3 days
May	5 days	November	5 days

June	6 days	December	8 days

The Contractor shall ask for total adverse weather days. The Contractor's request shall be considered only for days over the allowable number of days stated above.

Note: Contract is on a calendar day basis.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect shall always serve as the Initial Decision Maker. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to litigation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties except that the Owner may reject the decision or suggest a compromise, or both.

§ 15.2.6 Not Used.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

CHANGE ORDER

Change Order No.: **<< CO number >>**
Date: **<< date >>**
Contract Date: **<< Contract Date >>**

Project No.: **HL-003-01, 03, 04 05, 06, 07**

Project Name: **Calcasieu Parish School Board**
Hurricane Laura Damages Restoration Program
A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS

To: **<< Contractor >>**
<< address 1 >>
<< address 2 >>

You are hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract: (Attach Itemized Recap Sheet)

The Original Contract Sum	**$ ###,###.##**
Net Change by Previous Change Order	**$ ###,###.##**
Contract Sum Prior to this Change Order	**$ ###,###.##**
Contract Sum will be_____by this Change Order	**$ ###,###.##**
New Contract Sum Including this Change Order	**$ ###,###.##**
Contract Time will be **INCREASED / DECREASED** by:	**## days**
Revised Contract Completion Date:	**####### ##, 20XX**

RECOMMENDED	ACCEPTED	APPROVED
Randy M Goodloe, AIA APAC	**<< Contractor >>**	**Calcasieu Parish School Board**
(DESIGNER)	**(CONTRACTOR)**	**(OWNER)**
725 Kirby St. **Lake Charles, LA 70601**		**P. O. Box 800** **Lake Charles, LA**
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
Dated: _____	Dated: _____	Dated: _____

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are to be used for Contractor's Applications for Payment:

Samples not included.

Application for Payment:

AIA Document G702®–1992, Application and Certificate for Payment.

With:

Continuation Sheet:

AIA Document G703®–1992, Continuation Sheet.

Both prepared in accordance with their published Instructions.

END OF SECTION

BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

* Not for Recordation *

Dated: << date >>

Project No.: **HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07**

Project Name: **Calcasieu Parish School Board**
Hurricane Laura Damages Restoration Program
A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS

Architect: Randy M Goodloe, AIA APAC
725 Kirby St.
Lake Charles, LA 70601

Contractor: << Contractor >>
<< address 1>>
<< address 2 >>

Owner: **Calcasieu Parish School Board**
3310 Broad Street
Lake Charles, LA 70615

The Owner desires to utilize the portion(s) of the Project described below prior to Substantial Completion.

The portion(s) of the Project described below is/are, to the best of my knowledge and belief, complete to a point that they may be legally occupied, and utilized as intended, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

The Owner's occupancy of any portion of this project does not violate any applicable warranties, and does not constitute Acceptance of the Project, as a whole.

The portion(s) of the subject Project described below is, to be best of my knowledge and belief, complete to a point that the Owner desires to use in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Portion(s) Occupied: **<< describe portions of Project >>**
Date Occupied: **<< insert date of Beneficial Occupancy >>**

Warranty Items Covered by Occupancy (See attached list).

Punch List: Attached, dated _____
(If not applicable, indicate "N/A")

Punch List Value $ _____

Accepted by:

_____
Architect
Randy M Goodloe, AIA APAC

_____
Contractor
<< Contractor >>

_____
Owner
Calcasieu Parish School Board

* Not For Recordation *

R-1020 (4/12)

LDR
Contributing to a better quality of life

Designation of Construction Contractor as Agent of a Governmental Entity Sales Tax Exemption Certificate

_____ , an agency of the United
Legal Name of Governmental Entity

States government, or an agency, board, commission, or instrumentality of the State of Louisiana or its political subdivisions, including parishes, municipalities and school boards, does hereby designate the following contractor as its agent for the purpose of making sales tax exempt purchases on behalf of the governmental body:

Name of Contractor		
Address		
City	State	ZIP

This designation of agency shall be effective for purchases of component construction materials, taxable services and leases and rentals of tangible personal property for the following named construction project:

Construction Project	Contract Number

This designation and acceptance of agency is effective for the period

Beginning Date *(mm/dd/yyyy)*	End Date *(mm/dd/yyyy)*

Purchases for the named project during this period by the designated contractor shall be considered as the legal equivalent of purchases directly by the governmental body. Any materials purchased by this agent shall immediately, upon the vendor's delivery to the agent, become the property of this government entity. This government entity, as principal, assumes direct liability to the vendor for the payment of any property, services, leases, or rentals made by this designated agent. This agreement does not void or supersede the obligations of any party created under any construction contract related to this project, including specifically any contractual obligation of the construction contractor to submit payment to the vendors of materials or services for the project.

This contractor-agent is not authorized to delegate this purchasing agency to others; separate designations of agency by this governmental entity are required for each contractor or sub-contractor who is to purchase on behalf of this governmental entity. The undersigned hereby certify that this designation is the entirety of the agency designation agreement between them. In order for a purchase for an eligible governmental entity through a designated agent to be eligible for sales tax exemption, the designation of agency must be made, accepted, and disclosed to the vendor before or at the time of the purchase transaction.

Designation of Agency		
Signature of Authorized Designator		Date *(mm/dd/yyyy)*
Name of Authorized Designator		
Name of Governmental Entity		
Address		
City	State	ZIP

Acceptance of Agency		
Signature of Contractor or Subcontractor Authorized Acceptor		Date *(mm/dd/yyyy)*
Name of Contractor's or Subcontractor's Acceptor		
Name of Contractor		
Address		
City	State	ZIP

This designation of agency form, when properly executed by both the contractor and the governmental entity, shall serve as evidence of the sales tax exempt status that has been conferred onto the contractor. No other exemption certificate form is necessary to claim exemption from sales taxes. The agency agreement evidenced by this sales tax exemption certificate must be implemented at the time of contract execution with the governmental entity. The contract between the governmental entity and his agent must contain provisions to authenticate the conferment of agency.

RECOMMENDATION OF ACCEPTANCE

Dated: << date >>

Project No.: **HL-003-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07**

Project Name: **Calcasieu Parish School Board**
Hurricane Laura Damages Restoration Program
A.M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL - REPAIRS

Architect: Randy M Goodloe, AIA APAC
725 Kirby St
Lake Charles, LA 70601

Contractor: << Contractor >>
<< address 1 >>
<< address 2 >>

Owner: **Calcasieu Parish School Board**
3310 Broad Street
Lake Charles, LA 70615

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this project is complete or substantially complete, in accordance with the plans and specifications to a point that it can be used for the purpose intended, and I hereby recommend that this project be accepted.

Date of Acceptance by Architect: << date >>
Contract Date of Completion: << date >>
Number of Days Overrun / Underrun: << days >>
Liquidated Damages Per Day Stipulated in Contract: << $ XXX.XX >>
Value of Punch List (Itemized List Attached): << $ XXX.XX >>
Was Part of the Project Occupied Prior To Acceptance: Yes / No
Portion Occupied: **Not Applicable** (Attach Beneficial Occupancy Forms)

Accepted: _____

Randy M Goodloe, AIA APAC

For Use By Owner:

I concur in the Acceptance of this project: _____
Calcasieu Parish School Board

ROOFING GUARANTEE
(RG-2)

OWNER: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

ADDRESS: P.O. BOX 800

LAKE CHARLES, LA 70602

WHEREAS _____

Address _____

Telephone,(____)_____herein called the "Roofing Contractor", has performed roofing and flashing in accordance with the Contract Documents for Project No._____, hereinafter called the "Work") under a subcontract with_____General Contractor on the following Project:

Name of Project: _____

Location/Address: _____

_____

Name and Type of Building(s): _____

_____

Type(s) of Roof Deck(s): _____

_____

Total Roof Area:_____SF
Flashing - Edge:_____LF Base:_____LF

Date of Acceptance:_____ Guarantee Period: 2 Years

Date of Expiration: _____

AND WHEREAS the Roofing Contractor has contracted to guarantee said work against water entry from faulty or defective materials and workmanship for the designated Guarantee period;

NOW THEREFORE the Roofing Contractor as the General Contractor guarantees, subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, that during the Guarantee Period they will at their own cost and expense, make or cause to be made with approved procedures and materials such repairs to or replacements of said work resulting from water entry or faults or defects of said Work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said Work in watertight conditions and further to respond on or within two (2) working days upon written notification of leaks or defects by the Calcasieu Parish School Board. Furthermore, they will at their own cost or expense maintain the roof for (2) years after acceptance, in accordance with the current edition of the Roof Maintenance Manual published by the Roofing Industry Educational Institute. The roof shall be inspected a minimum of twice each year, and a report prepared documenting the conditions observed at each inspection. These inspections shall be made once during the months of April or May and once during the months of September and October. Two copies of each report shall be forwarded to the Calcasieu Parish School Board.

This Guarantee is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this guarantee are damages to the Work, other parts of the building and building contents caused by:
   A) Lightning, windstorm (includes hurricanes and tornados), hailstorm, earthquakes and other unusual phenomena of the elements;
   B) Fire; and
   C) Structural failures causing excessive roof deck, edgings and related roof components movement. When the Work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, the Guarantee will be null and void until such damage has been repaired by the Roofing Contractor, and until the cost and expense thereof has been paid by the Owner or another responsible party so designated.

2. During the Guarantee Period, if the Calcasieu Parish School Board allows alteration of the Work by anyone other than a Contractor approved in writing by the Roofing Subcontractor, General Contractor, and Roofing Material Manufacturer prior to the work being performed, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on the roof, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations. If the Calcasieu Parish School Board engages the Roofing Contractor to perform said alterations, the Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless the Roofing Contractor, prior to proceeding with said work, shall have notified the Calcasieu Parish School Board in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the Work, thereby reasonably justifying a termination of this Guarantee.

3. During the Guarantee Period, if the original use of the roof is changed and it becomes used for, but for which it was not originally designed or specified, as a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use of service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.

4. During the Guarantee Period, if any building or area of a building is changed to uses creating extremes of interior temperature and/or humidity, but for which it was not originally designed and specified, without provisions and alterations made to the building which effectively contain or control these conditions, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.

5. The Calcasieu Parish School Board shall promptly notify the Roofing Contractor in writing of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the Roofing Contractor to inspect the Work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

6. This Guarantee is recognized to be the only guarantee of the General and Roofing Contractor on said work, and shall not operate to restrict or cut off the Owner from other remedies and recourses lawfully available to him in case of roofing failure. Specifically, this Guarantee shall not operate to relieve the Roofing Contractor of his responsibility for performance of the original work, regardless of whether the Contract was a Contract directly with the Owner or a Subcontract with the Owner's General Contractor.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of_____, 20_____.

Roofing Contractor's Signature: _____

Typed Name: _____

Representing:_____

Telephone Number: _____

WITNESS_____

_____

(this form must be provided for CG and each subcontractor)

LABOR BURDEN-Etc.: *Company Name*

Project Number HL-003-01,03,04,05,06,07 RMG – 20042-01G ,
Project Name: Hurricane Laura Storm Repairs – A.M. Barbe High School

FICA/Social Security — _____ %
MEDICARE — _____%
FUTA = _____ %
SUTA = Forward a copy of letter from Louisiana Workforce Commission =_____%
(Each year, the state unemployment office furnishes the rate specific to a company and communicated by way of a letter from the state's unemployment agency.)
WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE = Forward copy of Insurers Extension of Information sheet =_____%

Only above is **applicable to determine Labor Burden rate** = _____%

Bond Rate = Forward copy of letter from bond provider = _____**%**

COMPANY **LABOR TYPE** AND **RATE** (direct hourly):
(These are to be actual payroll rates, not company billable rates)

COMPANY **EQUIPMENT:** (Need **daily, weekly, monthly** rental rates.)

LIST OF SUB-CONTRACTORS and **MAJOR VENDORS:**
(1.c. Information listed in Paragraph 7.1 of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions-required submittal of Sub-Contractors and all trades per Article 7.1.4.3.)

Submit with support documentation for Designer's & Owner's review/approval prior to initial application for payment.

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
2. Use of premises.
3. Owner's occupancy requirements.
4. Specification formats and conventions.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: Hurricane Laura Storm Repairs – A.M. Barbe High School

B. Project Location: 2200 W. McNeese St., Lake Charles, LA

C. Owner: Calcasieu Parish School Board

1. Owner's Representative: Natalie Graham, CSRS, Inc.

D. Architect: Randy M. Goodloe AIA APAC

E. The Work consists of the following:

1. The Work includes repairs to storm damaged areas of these campuses.
   a. Repairs to existing interiors including gypsum board, painting, lighting, HVAC, plastic laminate cabinets and countertops, flooring, base, suspended acoustic ceilings and insulation, window repairs.
   b. Repairs to existing exteriors including but not limited to, abatement of asbestos containing materials, GFRC wall panels, metal wall panels, SBS Roof replacement, metal decking replacement, flashing, storefront replacement.
   c. Electrical and mechanical repairs/replacement and HVAC components.
   d. Decommissioning of temporary modular buildings.
2. All work shown on drawings and included in Specifications Manual.
3. Contractor is to perform the Work in accordance with pertinent State, Local and National Codes as well as all requirements of OSHA, including the Hazard Communication Standard and FEMA consensus-based codes including IBC 2021, IEBC 2021, NFPA 101 2015, ASCE 7-16.
4. Contractor to provide all necessary barricades and signage during construction activities to prevent student/public entry into work zones and areas at risk for falling debris. For upper level and roof demolition on buildings greater than one story in height, the contractor shall provide a designated trash chute for all construction debris. The contractor shall pick up nails at the end of each workday. The contractor shall ensure all roofing nails are removed from site and properly disposed of offsite once construction activities are complete for that portion of work. OSHA requirements shall be followed at all times, and all impedances to public and student travel paths shall be coordinated with the School Administration prior to work taking place for the duration of this project including all project phasing.

F. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract with phasing and time lines that are critical to the successful completion of this contract.

1.3 USE OF PREMISES

A. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated on the construction documents and as discussed and outlined in all pre-bid meetings, addenda, and special directives when necessary. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated or where approved access is allowed and areas to be used as storage of construction materials, waste and possible contractors field office.

1. Limits on Use of Site: Confine construction operations to areas coordinated with school Principal and architect. Do NOT deviate from the approved construction areas, construction access points or contractor approved spaces.
2. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials. Should the contractor required special delivery of materials or equipment which may interfere with the school's day to day function, these special conditions should be discussed with the architect and school principal for approvals of specific days and times for such delivery.
3. With such limited access on this site due to the proximity of buildings surrounded by other buildings and ringed with covered walkways, the owner and architect shall allow portions of the existing walkway canopies to be removed where contractor, in their opinion, need this to occur so as to gain access to a specific building during construction. If this option to remove a section of canopy and/or a walkway, upon completion of the work which requires this access, the contractor will be required to replace all existing structures/walks with "in kind" materials to match the existing. This special condition shall be formally requested by the general contractor and if granted, the architect shall issue a "written" approval for each specific condition or area where this might occur.

B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Should the construction activity damage portions of the yard areas surrounding specific buildings such as "rutting" the grassed areas, the contractor shall be required to re-grade these areas to insure positive slopes for drainage. Should the grass area need grading requiring it to be left with exposed topsoil, the contractor SHALL be required to re-sod these areas so as to prevent erosion and minimize mud migration throughout the site.

C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Should damage occur during the course of this construction to these existing items, this damage must be brought to the attention of the architect's field inspector for documentation and to discuss solutions for corrective actions.

1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work under this contract shall be conducted in six phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated with a total project construction time of 450 calendar days. Each of these phases are described below and shall also be discussed in the Mandatory Pre-bid and Pre-

construction conferences to make certain that the general contractor and ALL of his associated subcontractors and/or suppliers are well aware of these contractual obligations and how critical and dependent each phase is and how one will affect the next.

1. Phase I: Buildings B, E & K.

    a. Commencement of Construction:

        1) Work of this phase shall commence upon Notice to Proceed. 20 classrooms plus two open plan buildings located in temporary modular buildings on the north side of the campus will be available for use by the contractor to relocate classrooms during construction. Coordinate locations with the school principal. The General Contractor shall be required as part of his contract to physically move all furniture, fixtures and classroom materials to the temporary locations and once work is completed in the permanent classrooms, the contractor shall be responsible for moving the furniture, fixtures and equipment back to these buildings. The contractor shall be required to provide chain link temporary fencing as barricades to protect students from ongoing construction.

    b. Substantial Completion:

        1) Buildings B & K - Work must be complete within 120 days from Notice to Proceed.

        2) Building E – Work must be completed within 150 days from Notice to Proceed.

2. Phase II: Buildings C & F

    a. Commencement of Construction:

        1) Work of this phase shall commence upon substantial completion of Buildings B & K of Phase I. 20 classrooms located in temporary modular buildings on the north side of the campus will be available for use by the contractor to relocate classrooms during construction. Coordinate locations with the school principal. The General Contractor shall be required as part of his contract to physically move all furniture, fixtures and classroom materials to the temporary locations and once work is completed in the permanent classrooms, the contractor shall be responsible for moving the furniture, fixtures and equipment back to these buildings. The contractor shall be required to provide chain link temporary fencing as barricades to protect students from ongoing construction.

    b. Substantial Completion:
        1) All work must be completed within 90 days of commencement of Phase II.

3. Phase III: BH-01, BH-02, BH-03, BH-04 Modular Buildings

a. Commencement of Construction: Upon completion of Building D (under separate contract). Architect will issue a notice to proceed for this work. Contractor must begin work within 14 days.

b. Substantial Completion: All decommissioning work is to be completed within 45 days of notice to proceed.

4. Phase IV: Building A & L

a. Commencement of Construction:

1) Work of this phase shall commence upon substantial completion of Phase II. 20 classrooms located in temporary modular buildings on the north side of the campus will be available for use by the contractor to relocate classrooms during construction. Coordinate locations with the school principal. The General Contractor shall be required as part of his contract to physically move all furniture, fixtures and classroom materials to the temporary locations and once work is completed in the permanent classrooms, the contractor shall be responsible for moving the furniture, fixtures and equipment back to these buildings. The contractor shall be required to provide chain link temporary fencing as barricades to protect students from ongoing construction.

b. Substantial Completion:

1) Work must be complete within 90 days of commencement of Phase IV.

5. Phase V: Buildings G, Entry, P, N, M1, T, U, V, W, X, Y

a. Commencement of Construction:

1) Work of this phase shall commence upon completion of Phase IV. 20 classrooms located in temporary modular buildings on the north side of the campus will be available for use by the contractor to relocate classrooms during construction. Coordinate locations with the school principal. The General Contractor shall be required as part of his contract to physically move all furniture, fixtures and classroom materials to the temporary locations and once work is completed in the permanent classrooms, the contractor shall be responsible for moving the furniture, fixtures and equipment back to these buildings. The contractor shall be required to provide chain link temporary fencing as barricades to protect students from ongoing construction.

2) Building G & Entry Canopy – work must begin on May 22, 2025. This building can not be disturbed until this date. However, it should be noted that Building G is critical and MUST be completed by the dates shown below in Section b. Substantial Completion.

b. Substantial Completion:

1) Building G – All work for the indicated area of the building must be complete and FF & E returned to it's permanent location ready for

students by August 4, 2025. All systems for this portion of the building must be in working order on this date. This deadline will carry liquidated damages of $2,000 per day independent of the remainder of this phase.

2) Entry Canopy & Remainder of Building G must be completed by September 1, 2025.

3) P, N, M1, T, U, V, W, X, Y - Work must be complete within 90 days of commencement of Phase V.

6. Phase VI: BH-05, BH-06, BH-07, BH-08, BH-09, BH-10 Modular Buildings

a. Commencement of Construction:

1) Work of this phase shall commence upon substantial completion of Phase V. 20 classrooms located in temporary modular buildings on the north side of the campus will be available for use by the contractor to relocate classrooms during construction. Coordinate locations with the school principal. The General Contractor shall be required as part of his contract to physically move all furniture, fixtures and classroom materials to the temporary locations and once work is completed in the permanent classrooms, the contractor shall be responsible for moving the furniture, fixtures and equipment back to these buildings. The contractor shall be required to provide chain link temporary fencing as barricades to protect students from ongoing construction.

b. Substantial Completion: All decommissioning work is to be completed within 60 days of commencement of Phase VI.

B. Coordinate relocation of each classroom & FF & E with the Principal. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated detailed copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and move-in dates of Owner's FF & E for all phases of the Work.

C. Temporary 6’ chain link fencing is required to protect students from each work area. Coordinate campus access paths with principal prior to start of each phase.

D. Building G – requires replacement of roof and roof deck. All contents must be protected from the elements during construction. May require use of modular buildings BH-09 & BH-10 during construction.

E. Building K - requires replacement of roof and roof deck. All contents must be protected from the elements during construction. Will require use of modular buildings during construction. Relocate FF &E to modular building unit BH-05 during construction.

F. Building L – requires roof replacement. May require use of modular buildings BH-09 & BH-10 during interior repairs if work is to be performed while school is in session. Relocate FF & E as needed.

G. Buildings F, P, M1, N, T, U, V, W, X, Y – Do not require roof replacement. May require use of modular buildings BH-09 & BH-10 during interior repairs if work is to be performed while school is in session. Relocate FF & E as needed.

H. Buildings A, B, C - requires replacement of roof and roof deck. These buildings will require use of modular buildings during construction. Relocate FF & E for each space to a corresponding space in the modular buildings BH-09 & BH-10 during construction.

I. Building E - requires replacement of roof and roof deck. These buildings will require use of modular buildings during construction. Relocate FF &E modular building unit BH-06 during construction.

J. Each phase and Building G are subject to liquidated damages individually for amounts indicated in the contract.

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

B. Concurrent Work: Owner has awarded separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

1. Repairs to Building D: To Cotton Commercial USA for all work associated with Building D.

2. Barbe Gyms & Cafeteria Repairs + Modular Building Installation: To Pat Williams Construction, LLC for all work associated with Boys and Girls gyms, cafeteria and modular building installation.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner will NOT occupy space when Work is complete and Recommendation of Acceptance has been executed, UNTIL the following has been completed:

1. Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.

2. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise coordinated with the school Principal and the architect.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: All Contractor and subcontractor personnel must wear company badges and/or uniform shirts and/or similar apparel that identifies their employer whenever they are on-site. If physical isolation from students of the Work Area(s) by fencing is not achievable, CPSB badges must be obtained by Contractor prior to commencing work.
1. CPSB Badges: Contractor and subs will be required to submit list of personnel and digital photo for each to CPSB to create badges. Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Personnel are required to have identification tags on their person at all times.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor.

Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 22 00 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price Ref. No. 1: Acoustical Ceiling Tile

1. Description: Price is to include providing and installing new 2’ x 2’ acoustical ceiling tile as specified.
2. Unit of Measurement: each

B. Unit Price Ref. No. 2: Insulation

1. Description: Price is to include providing and installing new unfaced R-30 fiberglass batt insulation as specified above suspended ceilings.
2. Unit of Measurement: square foot.

C. Unit Price Ref. No. 3: VCT Flooring

1. Description: Price is to include removal and replacement of existing damaged VCT flooring.
2. Unit of Measurement: square foot.

D. Unit Price Ref. No. 4: Wall Base

1. Description: Price is to include removal and replacement of existing damaged wall base as specified.
2. Unit of Measurement: linear foot.

E. Unit Price Ref. No. 5: 2 x 2 Suspended Ceiling Grid

1. Description: Price is to include removal and replacement of existing 2’ x 2’ suspended ceiling grid as specified.
2. Unit of Measurement: square foot.

F. Unit Price Ref. No. 6: 2x Treated Wood Nailer

1. Description: Price is to include removal and replacement of existing damaged 2x treated wood nailer at edge of SBS roofing as specified.
2. Unit of Measurement: board foot.

G. Unit Price Ref. No. 7: Corridor A213, B218, C218

1. Description: Price is to include removal and replacement of new steel framing, stud framing, structural header, insulation, waterproofing, exterior sheathing and finish as detailed. See sheet A-00.2 – keynoted in blue and underlined. While this framing is not storm damage, it is suspected that it will require repairs to accomplish repairs to storm damaged exterior components.
2. Unit of Measurement: lump sum

H. Unit Price Ref. No. 8: 1.5B – 22GA Roof Deck

1. Description: Price is to include removal and replacement of existing damaged 1.5B – 22GA metal roof decking.
2. Unit of Measurement: square foot

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. **Add Alternate No. 1**: **Storm drainage hydroflushing.**

1. Base Bid: Flushing of roof drains only.
2. Alternate No. 1: All hydroflushing of storm sewer piping and catch basins as described and shown in bid documents. This does not include flushing of roof drains.

B. **Deductive Alternate No. 2**: **Metal wall panels.**

1. Base Bid: Damaged aggregate wall panels are to be replaced with GFRC panels in finishes to match existing.

2. Alternate No. 2: Replace damaged aggregate panels with metal wall panel “B” as specified in lieu of GFRC panels as detailed on sheet A-00.6.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 20 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Substitution of materials or manufacturers not contained in original bid may be ONLY for the following reasons:

    a. Substantial advantage for the Owner.
    b. Manufacturer has made changes related to conditions beyond the control of the Architect or Contractor that have been changed since the Project was bid.
    c. Some aspect of the Manufacturer can no longer be provided since the time the Project was bid.

2. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
3. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
4. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
5. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
6. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 . Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination.
B. Coordinate with requirements of General Conditions & Supplemental Conditions and submit the following Items at the Pre-Construction Conference and prior to initial Application for Payment:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values – one for each building.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule – for each building.
4. Schedule of unit prices.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule. Cost-loaded CPM Schedule may supplant the Schedule of Values.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets Submittals Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect’s Project Number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

6. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

   1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Recommendation of Acceptance, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: Application for Payment shall be submitted on or about the first of each month for the value of labor and materials incorporated into the Work and of materials, suitably stored, at the site as of the twenty-fifth day of the preceding month, less normal retainage as follows, per R.S. 38:2248

   1. Projects with Contract price of $500,000.00, or more – 5% of the Contract price.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

   1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
   3. Periodic Construction Photographs – may be sent under separate cover. Email is preferred. Send to the Project Architect.

E. Transmittal: Submit 4 signed original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

   1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
   1. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
   2. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
   3. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
   4. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.

5. Initial progress report.
6. Report of preconstruction conference.

G. Application for Payment at Recommendation of Acceptance: After the Recommendation of Acceptance has been issued, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Clear Lien Certificate.
3. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
4. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Project meetings.
3. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

B. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
3. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

B. Electronic Submittals

1. Reference Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures for requirement of electronic submittals.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and coordinate all major sub-contractors to be present at meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Coordinate with Architect for timing of scheduled meeting dates and times with milestones of construction.
2. Agenda: Contractor will prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute to all invited attendees
3. Minutes: Designer will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Contractor, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Attend a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Submit items required by Supplemental Conditions Section 7.1 including the following:
   a. Schedule of Values, in standard CSI format.
   b. Construction Schedule.
   c. List of Sub-contractors with contact information.
   d. List of Major Suppliers with contact information.
   e. Fixed job site overhead cost itemized with documentation to support daily rates.
   f. Bond Premium Rate (Performance & Payment) with supporting Letter from GC Insurance Carrier.
   g. Labor burden by trade for both Subcontractors and General Contractors (notarized and including W/C information sheet).
      **Labor burden for applicable payroll taxes shall include WC, FICA, FUTA, and SUTA only.
   h. Internal Rate Charges for all significant company owned equipment.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
   a. Tentative construction schedule.
   b. Phasing.
   c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
   d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
   e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
   f. Procedures for RFIs.
   g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
   h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
   j. Submittal procedures.
   k. Preparation of Record Documents.
   l. Use of the premises.
   m. Work restrictions.
   n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
   o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
   p. Construction waste management and recycling.
   q. Parking availability.
   r. Office, work, and storage areas.
   s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
   t. First aid.
   u. Security.
   v. Progress cleaning.
   w. Working hours.
4. Minutes: Review minutes as recorded by Architect and submit proposed meeting minutes changes promptly to the Architect.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. The Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Review of mockups.
    i. Possible conflicts.
    j. Compatibility problems.
    k. Time schedules.
    l. Weather limitations.
    m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    n. Warranty requirements.
    o. Compatibility of materials.
    p. Acceptability of substrates.
    q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Space and access limitations.
    s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    u. Installation procedures.
    v. Coordination with other work.
    w. Required performance results.
    x. Protection of adjacent work.
    y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings with Owner, Architect, General Contractor and Subcontractors at monthly intervals. Conduct weekly progress meetings with Architect, General Contractor and Subcontractors. Coordinate dates of monthly meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these

meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

      1) Review schedule for next period.

   b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

      1) Interface requirements.
      2) Sequence of operations.
      3) Status of submittals.
      4) Deliveries.
      5) Off-site fabrication.
      6) Access.
      7) Site utilization.
      8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      9) Work hours.
      10) Hazards and risks.
      11) Progress cleaning.
      12) Quality and work standards.
      13) Status of correction of deficient items.
      14) Field observations.
      15) RFIs.
      16) Status of proposal requests.
      17) Pending changes.
      18) Status of Change Orders.
      19) Pending claims and disputes.
      20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

   1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.

2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Architect.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
10. Contractor's signature.
11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. Hard-Copy RFIs: CSI Form 13.2A.

1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly.

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Weekly construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time belongs to the contractor.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic/native copy of schedule file.

2. PDF file.
3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Weekly Construction Reports: Submit to Architect at weekly intervals, have available for review at all progress meetings.

G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1. Use Microsoft Project or Primavera, for current Windows operating system.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

    a. List of major items or pieces of equipment critical to overall schedule.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 45 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion and the following interim milestones:
1. Zone 7

2. Zone 4
3. Zone 5
4. Zone 8
5. Zone 1
6. Zone 2
7. Zone 3
8. Zone 6

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.7 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

    a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

    a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    c. Purchase of materials.
    d. Delivery.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Utility interruptions.
    g. Installation.
    h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    i. Testing and inspection.
    j. Commissioning.
    k. Punch list and final completion.
    l. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

    a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.

4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.

    a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1.8 REPORTS

A. Weekly Construction Reports: Prepare a weekly construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.

B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting digital media as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

C. See Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.

B. Construction Photographs: Submit two prints of each photographic view within seven days of taking photographs.
1. Digital Images: Submit a complete set of digital image electronic files as a Project Record Document on CD-ROM. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 6.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1024 by 768 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on a USB drive in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Architect.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation starting construction, take color, digital photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.

1. Flag excavation areas construction limits before taking construction photographs.
2. Take eight photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take eight photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 12 color, digital photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

E. Additional Photographs: Architect may issue requests for additional photographs, in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.

1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Special events planned at Project site.
b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
c. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.
d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
e. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
f. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.

11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Submittals for Utilizing Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
   1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal including specification section number and title.
      a. Procore
      b. Viewpoint
      c. Submittal Exchange

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
   3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

   1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
   2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Project name and submittal number.
    b. Generic description of Sample.
    c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    d. Sample source.
    e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

    1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

    1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect will add a review stamp to the pdf file on Project management software website.

a. Actions taken by indication on the Architectural Review Stamp have the following meanings:

1) No Exception Taken – item is as specified and any/all option selected by contractor are approved.
2) Make Corrections Noted – indicates comments or selections included by Architect are to be implemented/coordinated in final product by contractor.
3) Revise and Resubmit – indicates comments made are to be implemented and resubmitted for approval.
4) Submit Specified Item – item submitted does not meet the specifications and requires resubmittal.
5) Rejected – item submitted is not acceptable.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
E. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control of specified materials and systems.

B. Mockups required to verify quality of workmanship and products included in multiple-component assemblies

C. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Refer to Division 03, Division 05, Division 31 and Division 32 for specific testing required under those Sections.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

D. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific tests, inspections, and quality control requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

E. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

F. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 MOCKUPS

A. General: Review individual Specification Sections for required mockups to be constructed.

B. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Owner Responsibilities: Owner will engage and pay for a qualified testing agency, accredited by AASHTO to perform required testing services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agency engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor's responsibilities.

1. Notify testing agencies sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for completion of tests and assignment of inspection personnel; notify at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
2. Notify the laboratory sufficiently in advance of cancellation of required or scheduled testing operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for charges by testing agency due to failure to notify testing agency if requirements for testing are canceled.
3. Furnish nominal labor and sheltered working space as is necessary to obtain samples at the Project.
4. Advise testing agency identity of materials sources and instruct suppliers to allow tests or inspections by the laboratory.
5. In the event of construction which failed initial testing, the cost of re-testing and re-inspecting replacement Work is Contractor's responsibility.

6. In the event of construction which failed quality standards-of-construction set forth in the Specification Section, the cost of re-testing and re-inspecting replacement Work is Contractor's responsibility
7. Re-testing and re-inspections are to be performed by Testing Agency that has been engaged by Owner.
8. Allow testing agency access to the Work, including providing lifts, ladders, etc. which may be required for testing agency to access area where the Work is being performed.

C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly if any hazardous materials are discovered.
3. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
4. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
5. Submit a certified written report to Architect, Owner, and Contractor of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service performed.
6. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements nor approve or accept any portion of the Work.
7. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

D. Related Services by Contractor and/or Subcontractor: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

E. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.5 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner, at their option, may engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections for quality of products and materials.
B. Minimum of three tests for Hurricane force Winds converted to pressure per ASTM.org/Standards/E1105.htm of Metal Panels, Insulated Concrete Panels, Glass Fiber Reinforced Panels, Windows, Storefront/Curtainwall per the following:

1. Performance shall be evaluated in accordance with ASTM E1105-15 Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration on exterior windows, skylight, doors and curtain walls by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
2. Replace materials, products or assemblies which fail to comply with specified quality of products and materials.
3. Cost of re-testing and re-inspecting any failed and corrected work is responsibility of Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible and acceptable to Owner and Architect.
2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
B. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead or underground, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Use orange construction

fence fabric, adequately supported by wood or metal uprights to prevent sag; maintain fencing upright throughout Project. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Recommendation of Acceptance. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

H. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install 6’ chain link temporary fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates which must be able to be pad locked. Plastic orange fencing is not acceptable.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose portion of Project site determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Coordinate with school Principal as to not interrupt school operations. Enclosure must completely isolate Work Area from existing school facilities where students may be present.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Prohibit smoking on campus in its entirety.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Recommendation of Acceptance.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Recommendation of Acceptance. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Recommendation of Acceptance, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved prior to bid through pre-approval process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible in ensuring that no asbestos containing products or work is included within the scope of the work. The Contractor shall take whatever measures it deems necessary to insure that all employees, suppliers, fabricators, material men, subcontractors, or their assigns, comply with this requirement.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Warranty Period: to commence upon date of Final Acceptance by Facilities Planning and Control.

D. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is to be furnished by Architect.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
3. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 1 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting-up and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.
7. Correction of the Work.

B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction.

1. Coordinate with Electrical Drawings and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on CSI Form 13.2A, "Request for Interpretation."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
    1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
    2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
    3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
    4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
    5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
    6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Owner will engage licensed surveyor to locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Contractor will preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

D. Elevation Certificate: Provide Elevation Certificate by licensed Engineer or Land Surveyor in accordance with FEMA National Flood Insurance Program.

E. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by Land Surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Recording: At Recommendation of Acceptance, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Recommendation of Acceptance.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Recommendation of Acceptance.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Recommendation of Acceptance.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING-UP AND ADJUSTING

A. Start-up equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Recommendation of Acceptance.
B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
    1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

B. See Division 01 Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.

C. See Division 01 Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

D. See Division 01 Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

E. See Division 01 Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

F. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 RECOMMENDATION OF ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Recommendation of Acceptance, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs and digital images, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Recommendation of Acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Recommendation of Acceptance after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Recommendation of Acceptance inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Recommendation of Acceptance is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.

    a. Provide 2 complete sets.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Recommendation of Acceptance for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.

9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.

3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. See Division 01 Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints. Architect will mark whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and completeness of changes are acceptable. Architect will compile final submittal.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and mark any contract modifications made during construction.

C. Record Product Data: Submit two (2) copies of each Product Data submittal.

D. Photographic Documentation: submit two (2) sets of CD’s bound in close out document binder.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings (24”x36” or 30”x42” depending on the scale of the drawings) and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize to Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications. Provide one full set of final approved submittals.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
   1. Electronic Submittals: it is the contractor’s responsibility to download all records from the service provider and provide an electronic copy to the owner as part of the Owner’s Manual.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

D. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. HVAC Systems
2. Electrical Equipment
3. Access Control System
4. Audio & Video Communications Systems

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include system and equipment descriptions, operating standards, regulatory requirements, equipment function, operating characteristics, limiting conditions, and performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review emergency, operations, and maintenance manuals; Project Record Documents; identification systems; warranties and bonds; and maintenance service agreements.
3. Emergencies: Include instructions on stopping; shutdown instructions; operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits; instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
4. Operations: Include startup, break-in, control, and safety procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; operating procedures for emergencies and equipment failure; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Adjustments: Include alignments and checking, noise, vibration, economy, and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include diagnostic instructions and test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, procedures for preventive and routine maintenance, and instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include diagnosis, repair, and disassembly instructions; instructions for identifying parts; and review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and **store**.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property**, for environmental protection, for dust control and , for noise control**. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's **building manager's** on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

C. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

D. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of **preconstruction photographs or video**.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 12 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area **designated by Owner**.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition **and cleaned** and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Masonry: Demolition to occur only after completion of demolition and installation of new wall construction as indicated on drawings. Demolish in small sections limited to 30% of overall wall lengths as indicated on drawings. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

B. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site **and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.**

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
FOR
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT AT BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

June 26, 2024
Project Number
23038

Wynn L. White Consulting Engineers, Inc.
PO Box 83527
Baton Rouge, LA 70884-3527
Phone: (225) 761-9141
Fax: (225) 761-4450
Email: wwhite@wynnwhite.com

Table of Contents

Specification Sections

Division 2 – Existing Conditions

POST PROJECT SUBMITTAL PACKAGE

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECT NAME:_____

_____

SCHOOL NAME: _____

CONTRACTOR LICENSE DATA & ACCREDITATION: _____

_____

SUPERVISOR'S ACCREDITATION: _____

WORKER ACCREDITATION: _____

WORKER SIGN-IN SHEETS: _____

DAILY PROJECT LOG: _____

ADVF: _____

WORK AREA VISUAL INSPECTION CERTIFICATION: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR PERSONAL AIR SAMPLING DATA: _____

DATES OF PROJECT:_____

QUANTITIES & TYPE OF ACM REMOVED:_____

NOTE: The Contractor shall submit this package along with Final application for payment.

Calcasieu Parish School Board shall process the final Application for payment upon receipt of the complete Package.

SECTION 02 80 10 - SUMMARY OF THE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The contract and other Division 02 sections apply to this section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work areas are shown on the project plans.

Base Bid:

Contractor shall remove to the substrate and dispose of floor tile/mastic, soffit, window caulk and glazing, gypsum joint compound, ceiling tiles, ceiling paster, roofing materials, and aggregate panels as Class I Asbestos Containing Materials.

Work areas may contain multiple layers of floor tile/mastic and aggregate panels. Contractor shall coordinate Building B exterior stair demolition, interior and exterior soffit removal and disposal, aggregate panel removal and disposal, window caulk/glazing removal and disposal, and exterior brick wall demolition with Owner, Architect, General Contractor, and Engineer.

Contractor shall clean and decontaminate brick containing fireproofing debris and remove and dispose of fireproofing, debris and overspray as Class 1 Asbestos Containing Materials.

Contractor shall clean and decontaminate structural components to remain. Contractor shall coordinate installation of temporary weatherproofing in exterior abatement work areas.

Contractor shall field verify all quantities, dimensions, locations, and conditions for all work.

Contractor shall coordinate all work phases with the Owner's General Contractor, Architect, and Engineer.

Contractor shall protect interior building areas from contamination.

Owner: Calcasieu Parish School Board.

B. **Contract Documents**, dated October 2023 were prepared by Wynn L. White Consulting Engineers, Inc., 17485 Opportunity Drive, Baton Rouge, LA 70817.

1.3 ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS:

A. **The Work** of this contract involves activities that will disturb asbestos and presumed asbestos-containing materials (PACM). The location of these materials known to be present at the worksite is set forth in the contract documents. If any other of these materials is found, notify the owner and Engineer about the location and quantity of these materials within 24 hours of the discovery.

1.4 ASBESTOS HEALTH RISK:

A. The disturbance or dislocation of ACM may cause asbestos fibers to be released into the building's atmosphere, thereby creating a potential health risk to workers and building occupants. Apprise all workers, supervisory personnel, subcontractors and consultants who will be at the job site of the seriousness of the risk and of proper work procedures that must be followed.

B. Where in the performance of the work, workers, supervisory personnel, subcontractors, or consultants may encounter, disturb, or otherwise function in the immediate vicinity of any identified ACM, take appropriate continuous measures as necessary to protect all building occupants from the risk of exposure to airborne asbestos. Such measures shall include the procedures and methods described herein, and compliance with regulations of applicable federal, state and local agencies.

1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. **Use of the Site:** Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. **Owner Occupancy:** Coordinate with Owner to allow for Owner occupancy of areas not involved in the work under this contract, or work areas under this contract that have been completed and are ready for release to the Owner.

2. **Driveways and Entrances:** Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Coordinate use of these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment onsite.

B. **Use of the Existing Building:** Maintain the existing building and jobsite in a secure condition throughout the construction period. Take all precautions necessary to secure the existing building and jobsite during the construction period.

1. **Smoking:** Smoking or open fires will not be permitted within the building enclosure or on the premises.

2. **Toilet Rooms:** use of existing toilets within the building by the Contractor's personnel will not be permitted.

1.6 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. **Full Owner Occupancy:** The Owner may occupy the site during the entire construction period.

Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and maintain site security. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

B. **Partial Owner Occupancy:** The Owner reserves the right to occupy completed areas of the site prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1.7 AIR MONITORING BY THE OWNER:

A. **The Owner shall contract for air monitoring.** Air monitoring shall be conducted both outside and inside of the work area during the work, and for clearance sampling at the end of the project

1. **Outside of the Work Area:** The Owner's air monitoring firm may sample air outside of the work area to detect faults in the work area isolation such as:
a. Contamination of the building outside of the work area with airborne asbestos fibers.
b. Failure of filtration or rupture in the differential pressure system,
c. Contamination of air outside the building envelope with airborne asbestos fibers.

2. **Inside the Work Area:** The Owner's air monitoring firm may monitor airborne fiber counts in the Work Area. The purpose of this air monitoring is to detect airborne asbestos concentrations that may challenge the ability of the Work Area isolation procedures to protect the balance of the building or outside of the building from contamination by airborne fibers.

B. **Work area clearance:** Clearance air sampling by the Owner's air monitoring firm at the completion of asbestos abatement work is described in Section "Project Decontamination".

C. **Air monitoring** required by OSHA is work of the Contractor and is not covered in this section.

1.8 SCHEDULE OF AIR SAMPLES BY OWNER:

A. **Sample cassettes**: Samples will be collected on 25 mm. cassettes as follows:

1. **PCM:** 0.8 micrometer mixed cellulose ester.
2. **TEM:** 0.45 micrometer mixed cellulose ester or 0.40 micrometer polycarbonate, with 5.0 micron mixed cellulose ester backing filter.

B. **Number and Volume of Samples:** The number and volume of air samples given in the schedules is approximate. The exact number and volume of samples collected by the Owner may vary depending upon job conditions and the analytical method used.

C. **Sample Volume and Sensitivity:**

1. **PCM:** The sample volumes collected by the Owner's air monitoring firm will be determined by the following formula:

$$Volume = \frac{\left(\frac{Number\ of\ Fibers}{Area\ of\ 100\ fields}\right) X\ Total\ Filter\ Area}{\left(\frac{Limit\ Value}{4}\right)}$$

Where:

Number of fibers = 5 fibers/100 fields, based on a limit of detection (LOD) of 7 fibers/mm^2 on the filter

Area of 100 fields = 0.785mm^2

Total Filter Area = 385mm^2

Limit Value = as specified in the schedules of samples below

a. For purposes of this specification, the sample volume calculated above will be considered to be of sufficient size so that there is a 95% level of confidence that the value measured by each individual sample at the limit of detection (LOD) is less than or equal to the limit values specified below.

b. For purposes of this specification, the Limit of Detection (LOD) is defined as 7 fibers/mm^2 on the filter or 5 fibers/100 fields.

c. For purposes of this specification overloaded samples will be considered as exceeding the applicable limit value.

2. TEM: Analytical Sensitivity of 0.005 structures/cc as set forth in the AHERA regulation.

D. Not Used

E. Daily:

1. From start of work of Section "Temporary Enclosures" through the work of Section "Project Decontamination", the Owner may take samples.

2. Sample volume and sensitivity: inside the work area may vary depending upon conditions in the work area. If samples are overloaded at the sample volume required for a limit value equal to the "Stop Action Levels" or "Immediate Stop Action Levels" given later in this section, the level is considered to have been exceeded.

3. PCM Samples:

Location Sampled	Number of Samples	Limit Value (Fibers/cc)	Approx. Volume (Liters)	Rate (LPM)
Each Work Area	1	0.1	100	1-10
Outside Each Work Area at Critical Barrier	1	0.01	1,000	1-10
Clean Room	1	0.01	1,000	1-10
Equipment Decon	1	0.01	1,000	1-10
Outside Building	1	0.01	1,000	1-10
Output of Pressure Differential System	1	0.01	1,000	1-10

F. Additional samples may be taken at Owner's or Designer's discretion. If airborne fiber counts exceed

allowed limits additional samples may be taken as necessary to monitor fiber levels.

1.9 ANALYTICAL METHODS USED BY THE OWNER:

A. The following methods will be used by The Owner in analyzing filters used to collect air samples. Sampling rates may be varied from printed standards to allow for high volume sampling.

1. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) will be performed using the NIOSH 7400 method.
2. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) will be performed using the analysis method set forth in the AHERA regulation 40 CFR Part 763 Appendix A.

1.10 LABORATORY TESTING BY OWNER:

A. The services of a testing laboratory will be employed by the Owner to perform laboratory analyses of the air samples. A microscope and technician will be set up at the job site, or samples will be sent overnight on a daily basis, so that verbal reports on air samples can be obtained within 24 hours. If on-site analysis is performed, the air sampling and analysis firm employed by the Owner shall participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program administered by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

B. The Contractor will have access to all air monitoring tests and results upon written request.

C. Written Reports: of all air monitoring tests will be made available to the Contractor upon written request.

1.11 FIBERS AND STRUCTURES

A. Fibers Counted: The following procedure will be used to resolve any disputes regarding fiber types when a project has been stopped due to excessive airborne fiber counts.

1. Large Fibers: "Airborne Fibers" referred to above include all fibers regardless of composition as counted by phase contrast microscopy (PCM), unless additional analysis by transmission or scanning electron microscopy demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Designer that non-asbestos fibers are being counted. "Airborne Fibers" counted in samples analyzed by transmission electron microscopy shall be asbestos fibers, greater than 5 microns in length. For purposes of stop action levels, subsequent to analysis by electron microscopy, the number of "Airborne Fibers" shall be determined by multiplying the number of fibers, regardless of composition, counted by PCM by the proportion of fibers that are asbestos as determined by TEM (a number equal to, asbestos fibers counted, divided by all fibers counted in the electron microscopy analysis).

2. Small Structures: "Airborne Fibers" referred to above include asbestos structures (fibers, bundles, clusters or matrices) of any diameter and any length greater than 0.5 microns.

1.12 ADDITIONAL TESTING:

A. The Contractor may conduct air monitoring and laboratory testing. If he elects to do this the cost of such air monitoring and laboratory testing shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.13 PERSONAL MONITORING:

A. Owner will not perform air monitoring for the Contractor to meet Contractor's OSHA requirements for

personal sampling or any other purpose.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STOP ACTION LEVELS:

B. Asbestos samples Inside Work Area: Maintain an average airborne count in the work area of less than the Stop Action Level given below for the type of respiratory protection in use. If the fiber counts rise above this figure for any sample taken, revise work procedures to lower fiber counts. If the Time Weighted Average (TWA) fiber count for any work shift or 8 hour period exceeds the Stop Action Level, stop all work except corrective action, leave pressure differential and air circulation system in operation and notify Designer. After correcting cause of high fiber levels, do not recommence work for 24 hours unless otherwise authorized, in writing, by Designer.

STOP ACTION LEVEL (f/cc)	IMMEDIATELY STOP LEVEL (f/cc)	MINIMUM RESPIRATOR REQUIRED	PROTECTION FACTOR
0.1	0.5	Half face	10
0.5	2.5	PAPR	50
1.0	5.0	Supplied Air	100

1. If airborne fiber counts exceed Immediate Stop Level given above for type of respiratory protection in use for any period of time cease all work except corrective action. Notify Designer. Do not recommence work until fiber counts fall below Stop Action Level given above for the type of respiratory protection in use. After correcting cause of high fiber levels, do not recommence work for 24 hours unless otherwise authorized, in writing, by Designer.

B. Outside Work Area: If any air sample taken outside of the Work Area exceeds 0.01 f/cc, immediately and automatically stop all work except corrective action. The Designer will determine the source of the high reading and so notify the Contractor in writing.

1. If the high reading was the result of a failure of Work Area isolation measures initiate the following actions:

   a. Immediately erect new critical barriers as set forth in Section “Temporary Enclosures” to isolate the affected area from the balance of the building. Erect Critical Barriers at the next existing structural isolation of the involved space (e.g. wall, ceiling, floor).

   b. Decontaminate the affected area in accordance with Section “Project Decontamination”.

   c. Require that respiratory protection as set forth in Section “Respiratory Protection” be worn in affected area until area is cleared for re-occupancy in accordance with Section “Project Decontamination”.

   d. Leave Critical Barriers in place until completion of work and ensure that the operation of the

pressure differential system in the Work Area results in a flow of air from the balance of the building into the affected area.

e. If the exit from the clean room of the personnel decontamination unit enters the affected area, establish a decontamination facility consisting of a Shower Room and Changing Room as set forth in Section "Decontamination Units" at entry point to affected area.

f. After Certification of Visual Inspection in the Work Area remove critical barriers separating the work area from the affected area. Final air samples will be taken within the entire area as set forth in Section "Project Decontamination".

2. If the high reading was the result of other causes initiate corrective action as determined by the Designer.

C. Effect on Contract Sum: Complete corrective work with no change in the Contract Sum if high airborne fiber counts were caused by Contractor's activities. The Contract Sum and schedule will be adjusted for additional work caused by high airborne fiber counts beyond the Contractor's control.

3.2 STOP WORK:

A. If the Owner, Designer, or Project Administrator presents a written stop work order, immediately and automatically conforms to that stop work order, while maintaining temporary enclosures and pressure differential. Do not recommence abatement work until authorized in writing by Owner, Designer or Project Administrator.

B. Immediately initiate the following actions: After being presented with a stop work order immediately:

1. Cease all asbestos removal activities, or any other activities that disturbs ACM.

2. Repair any fallen, ripped or otherwise failed work area isolation measures.

3. Maintain in operation all work area isolation measures including those required by Sections "Temporary Enclosures," "Temporary Pressure Differential & Air Circulation System," "Decontamination Units."

4. Maintain all worker protections including those required by Sections "Worker Protection - Asbestos Abatement," and "Respiratory Protection."

5. Fog the air in the work area with a mist of amended water to reduce airborne fiber levels.

C. Do not recommence work until authorized in writing by the Owner or Designer.

END OF SECTION – 02 80 10

SECTION 02 80 15 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 2 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. **This Section includes** administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Conservation.
3. Plan of Action.
4. Contingency Plan.
5. Project Directory.
6. Notifications.
7. Pre-Construction Inspection.
8. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
9. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
10. Pre-Construction Conference
11. Progress Meetings
12. Coordination meetings.
13. Record Keeping.
14. Special Reports.

B. **Related Sections:** The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. "Section Submittals - Asbestos Abatement" for administrative procedures regarding submittals.
2. "Section Materials and Equipment - Asbestos Abatement" for coordinating general installation.
3. "Section Project Closeout - Asbestos Abatement" for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. **Owner Occupancy:** Coordinate construction operations and scheduling with partial occupancy requirements of the Owner and the Owner's use of utilities.

B. **Coordinate construction operations** included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly completion of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where execution of one part of the Work depends on execution of other components, before or after its own execution.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

D. **Administrative Procedures:** Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules.
2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
4. Progress meetings.
5. Project closeout activities.

E. **Conservation:** Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.

1.4 PLAN OF ACTION:

A. **Prepare a detailed plan** of the procedures proposed for use in complying with the requirements of this specification. Include in the plan the location and layout of decontamination areas, the sequencing of asbestos work, the interface of trades involved in the performance of work, methods to be used to assure the safety of building occupants and visitors to the site, disposal plan including location of approved disposal site, and a detailed description of the methods to be employed to control pollution. Expand upon the use of portable HEPA ventilation system, closing out of the building's HVAC system, maintaining required temperature and relative humidity inside the work area, method of removal to prohibit visible emissions, and packaging of removed asbestos debris.

1. Submit the Plan of Action to the Designer for information only, prior to the start of work.

1.5 CONTINGENCY PLAN:

A. **Contingency Plan:** Prepare a contingency plan for emergencies or any other event that may require breaching of work area containment or modification or abridgement of decontamination or work area isolation procedures. Include in this plan procedures for performing electrical and mechanical repairs inside containment after abatement work has begun. Include in plan specific procedures for decontamination or work area isolation. Include in plan measures to comply with Interim Life Safety Measures listed below. Note that nothing in this specification should impede safe exiting or providing of adequate medical attention in the event of an emergency. Items to be addressed in the plan include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Fire
2. Accident
3. Life threatening injury
4. Non-life threatening injury
5. Rescue
6. Power Failure
7. Pressure differential system failure
8. Breach of containment
9. Electrical faults or shock
10. Excessive heat / cold (if/when such limits are specified)
11. Supplied air system failure
12. Water leaks
13. Waste spills
14. Unauthorized entry into work area
15. Elevated air samples outside of containment

16. Repairs inside containment
17. Toxic releases

INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES:

1. Contractor shall ensure exits provide free and unobstructed egress. Personnel shall receive training if alternate exits must be designated.

2. Contractor shall ensure free and unobstructed access to emergency department/services and for emergency forces.

3. Contractor shall ensure fire alarm detection and suppression systems are not impaired. A temporary, equivalent, system shall be provided when any fire system is impaired. Temporary system must be inspected and tested monthly.

4. Contractor shall ensure temporary construction partitions are smoke tight and built of noncombustible materials.

5. Contractor shall provide additional firefighting equipment and use training for personnel.

6. No smoking within the building is allowed by contractors.

7. Contractor shall develop and enforce storage, housekeeping and debris removal procedures that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load to the lowest level necessary for daily operations.

8. Contractor shall conduct minimum of two (2) fire drills per shift per quarter in the affected areas.

9. Contractor shall increase surveillance hazard of buildings, grounds and equipment with special attention construction areas, construction storage and excavations.

10. Contractor shall train personnel when structural or compartmentation features of fire safety are compromised.

11. Contractor shall conduct organization-wide safety education programs to ensure awareness of any ***Life Safety Code*** deficiencies and construction hazards for the INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES.

1.6 PROJECT DIRECTORY

A. **Develop a directory** of all entities involved in the project. Include the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site. Identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities. List business name, contact person, normal business and emergency telephone, pager and fax numbers and addresses of:

1. Owner, Designer, and Project Administrator
2. Contractor’s General Superintendent, supervisory personnel and Contractor’s home office
3. Emergency services including but not limited to fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company, telephone company.
4. Local, state, and federal agencies with jurisdiction over the project.

B. **Post:** Post copies of the Project Directory in the project meeting room, the temporary field office, each temporary telephone, and at entrance to clean room of Personnel Decontamination Unit.

1.7 NOTIFICATIONS

A. **Notify other entities** at the job site of the nature of the asbestos abatement activities, location of asbestos-containing materials (ACM), requirements relative to asbestos set forth in these specifications and

applicable regulations. Advance notification will be made to:

1. Owners of the building/facility;
2. Employees who will perform asbestos abatement work or related activities, or who will be in the work area during the course of the work of this contract.
3. Employers of employees who work and/or will be working in adjacent areas during the course of the work of this contract.

B. **Notify emergency service agencies** including fire, ambulance, police or other agency that may service the abatement work site in case of an emergency. Notification is to include methods of entering work area, emergency entry and exit locations, modifications to fire notification or fire fighting equipment, and other information needed by agencies providing emergency services.

C. **Notifications of Emergency:** Any individual at the job site may notify emergency service agencies if necessary without effect on this Contract or the Contract Sum.

1.8 PRE-CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION:

A. **Inspect areas** in which work will be performed, prior to commencement of work. Prepare a listing of damage to structure, surfaces, equipment or of surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from the work. Photograph or videotape existing conditions as necessary to document conditions. Submit to Designer for record purposes prior to starting work.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. **Bar-Chart Schedule:** Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 3 days after the date established for "Commencement of the Work."

1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.
6. Indicate Clearance of each Work Area in advance of the dates established for Clearance. Allow time for testing and other Designer's procedures necessary for certification of Clearance.
7. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Designer's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
8. Indicate completion and Clearance of each Work Area in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Allow time for testing and other Designer's procedures necessary for certification of Clearance and Substantial Completion.

B. **Phasing:** On the schedule, show how requirements for phased completion to permit Work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner affect the sequence of Work.

C. **Work Stages:** Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including submittal review, testing, and installation.

1. Non-asbestos demolitions.

2. Preparation of the Work Area.
3. Asbestos removal.
4. Clearance testing.
5. Substantial Completion.

D. **Area Separations:** Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.

E. **Cost Correlation:** At the head of the schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of Work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.

F. **Distribution:** Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

G. **Schedule Updating:** Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.10 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

A. Project Supervisor: Provide a full-time Project Supervisor at the work site who is experienced in administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including work practices, protective measures for building and personnel, disposal procedures, project scheduling, management, etc. This person is the Contractor's Representative, and will function as the 'competent person' at the work site responsible for compliance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations, particularly those relating to ACM.

1. Training: The General Superintendent must have a current certification from a state approved trainer for a course that meets the requirements of the EPA Model Accreditation Plan for asbestos abatement contractor/supervisor (40 CFR part 763, Subpart E, Appendix C).

2. Experience: The General Superintendent must have demonstrable experience in the successful management of asbestos abatement projects that are similar to the work of this contract.

a. The General Superintendent must have a minimum of two (2) years' experience in the on-site management of asbestos abatement projects.
b. The General Superintendent must have had responsible charge of a minimum of ten (10) asbestos abatement projects similar in size and type to the work of this contract.

3. Competent Person: The General Superintendent is to be a Competent Person as required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.

B. Supervisors / Forepersons: Provide full-time Supervisors / Forepersons who are experienced in the supervision of asbestos abatement work areas including work practices, building and personnel, disposal practices, etc. These persons are contractor employees directly responsible to the General Superintendent.

C. Accreditation: The General Superintendent, Supervisors and Forepersons are to be accredited as an Asbestos Abatement Supervisor in accordance with the AHERA regulation 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

1.11 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

A. **An initial progress meeting**, recognized as "Pre-Construction Conference" will be convened by the Designer prior to start of any work. The preconstruction conference will be scheduled before start of construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Designer. Meet at the project site, or as otherwise directed, with General Superintendent, Owner, Designer, Project Administrator, and other entities concerned with the asbestos abatement work.

B. **Attendees:** Authorized representatives of the Owner, Designer, and their consultants will be in attendance. An authorized representative of the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

1. 72 hours' advance notice will be provided to all participants prior to convening Pre-Construction Conference.

C. **Agenda:** This is an organizational meeting, to review responsibilities and personnel assignments, to locate regulated areas and temporary facilities including power, light, water, etc. Items of significance that could affect progress will be discussed, including the following:

1. Tentative construction schedule.
2. Critical work sequencing.
3. Designation of responsible personnel.
4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.
10. Parking availability.
11. Office, work, and storage areas.
12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
13. Safety procedures.
14. First aid.
15. Security.
16. Housekeeping.
17. Working hours.

1.12 PROGRESS MEETINGS:

A. **General:** In addition to specific coordination and pre-installation meetings for each element of work, and other regular project meetings held for other purposes, the Designer will hold general progress meetings as required. These meeting will be scheduled, where possible, at time of preparation of payment request.

B. **Attendees:** Representatives of the Owner and Designer will attend these meetings. In addition to representatives of the Contractor, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work. Require each entity then involved in planning, coordination or performance of work to be properly represented at each meeting.

C. **Agenda:** Be prepared to discuss the following items at the progress meetings. Review other items of significance that could affect progress.

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind

schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

a. Interface requirements.
b. Time.
c. Sequences.
d. Status of submittals.
e. Deliveries.
f. Access.
g. Site utilization.
h. Temporary facilities and services.
i. Hours of work.
j. Hazards and risks.
k. Housekeeping.
l. Quality and work standards.
m. Change Orders.
n. Documentation of information for payment requests.

D. **Reporting:** Revise the Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule no later than 3 days after each meeting. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

1.13 COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. **Attend project coordination meetings** that will be conducted as required by the Designer at regular intervals convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are intended to coordinate the work of all contractors performing work on the site, and are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings.

1.14 RECORD KEEPING:

A. **Daily Log:** Maintain a Daily Log (in an area accessible to the Owner, Designer and Project Administrator) as a bound, sequential, hand-written record carefully prepared daily that documents but is not limited to the following items:

1. Meetings; purpose, attendees, brief discussion

2. Special or unusual events, i.e. barrier breeching, equipment failures, accidents

3. Documentation of Contractor's completion of the following:

a. Inspection of work area preparation prior to start of removal and daily thereafter.
b. Removal of any sheet plastic barriers.
c. Contractor's inspections prior to spray back, lock back, encapsulation, enclosure or any other operation that will conceal the condition of ACM or the substrate from which such materials have been removed.
d. Removal of waste materials from work area.
e. Decontamination of equipment (list items).
f. Contractors final inspection/final air test analysis.

B. **Entry/Exit Log:** Maintain within the Decontamination Unit a daily log documenting the dates and time of but not limited to, the following items:

1. Visitations; authorized and unauthorized with the following information
   a. Name
   b. Organization
   c. Entry time
   d. Exit Time
   e. Respiratory protection

2. Personnel, by name, entering and leaving the work area with the following information
   a. Printed Name
   b. Identification Number
   c. Entry Time
   d. Exit Time
   e. Respiratory Protection

C. Air Monitoring Results: Post personnel and area air monitoring results in Decontamination Unit within 24 hours of sample collection. Post the respiratory protection requirements for the work in progress.

D. Records in Decontamination Unit: Maintain the following documentation in the Decontamination Unit, in a location accessible to workers.

1. Documentation of inspections by OSHA, EPA or local authority
2. Respiratory Protection Program.

E. Other records: Maintain other documentation in a location that is accessible to the Owner, Designer, and Project Administrator including:

1. Waste Manifests and shipping records
2. Landfill receipts.
3. Accident reports.

1.15 SPECIAL REPORTS:

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of occurrence requiring special report, with copy to Designer and others affected by occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of unusual and significant nature occurs at site (examples: failure of pressure differential system, rupture of temporary enclosures), prepare and submit report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. When such events are known or predictable in advance, advise Owner in advance at earliest possible date.

C. Reporting Accidents: Prepare and submit reports of significant accidents, at site and anywhere else work is in progress. Record and document data and actions; comply with industry standards. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where personal injury is sustained, property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury, or where work was stopped for over four hours during a scheduled shift.

D. Report Discovered Conditions: When an unusual condition of the building is discovered during the work (e.g. leaks, termites, corrosion) prepare and submit a special report indication condition discovered.

1.16 SUBMITTALS

A. Before the Start of Work: Submit the following to the Designer in the same manner as product data. Do not begin work until these submittals are returned with designer's action stamp indicating that all submittals have been "received-not reviewed".

1. Plan of Action.

2. Contingency Plans.

3. Project Directory.

4. Notifications: copy of notification sent to other entities at the work site, notification sent to Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, emergency service agencies, and all other notifications as directed by the Owner or Owner's Representative.

5. Pre-Construction Inspection: Report on inspection carried out as required by this section. Include copies of all photographs, video recordings, etc.

6. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

7. Accreditation: Submit evidence in the form of training course certificates for the General Superintendent, Supervisors, and Forepersons as asbestos abatement supervisors in accordance with AHERA requirements. Submit evidence in the form of training course certificates that each worker is trained as an asbestos abatement worker in accordance with AHERA requirements.

8. Resume: Submit resume of General Superintendent.

B. **Project Close-out:** Submit two (2) copies for information purposes of all documents indicated in the following sections at final closeout of project as a project close-out submittal.

1. Section on Record Keeping.

2. Section on Special Reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION – 02 80 15

SECTION 02 80 21 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, and other Division 01 and 02 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. **General:** Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

1. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the reader locate the reference. Location is not limited.

2. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Designer, requested by the Designer, and similar phrases.

3. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Designer's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Designer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

4. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

5. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

6. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project Site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

7. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

8. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

a. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Trades: Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.

c. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.

1) This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.

9. "Project Site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction, with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

10. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

11. "Designer": This is the entity described as the "Architect" in AIA Document A201 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," or is the entity described as "Engineer" in Engineers Joint Contract Document Committee (EJCDC) Document 1910-8 "Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract." All references to Architect or Engineer in the Contract Documents in all cases refer to the Designer. The Designer will represent the Owner during construction and until final payment is due. The Designer will advise and consult with the Owner. The Owner's instructions to the Contractor will be forwarded through the Designer.

12. "Project Administrator": This is the entity described as the "Project Representative" in AIA Document A201 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," or is the entity described as "Engineer" in Engineers Joint Contract Document Committee (EJCDC) Document 1910-8 "Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract." The Project Administrator is a full time representative of the Owner at the job site with authority to stop the work upon written or verbal order if requirements of the Contract Documents are not met, or if in the sole judgement of the Project Administrator, Designer, or Owner, the interests of the Owner, safety of any person or the Owner's property are jeopardized by the work.

13. “Stop Work Order”: is a written order to cease work activities. The Contractor must maintain work area isolation during the period that a Stop Work Order is in affect.

14. "General Superintendent": This is the Contractor's Representative at the work site. This person must be a Competent Person as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.

15. "Working Day": Monday through Friday and includes holidays that fall on any of the days Monday through Friday as indicated in the notification requirements.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on CSI 2004 MasterFormat's numbering system.

B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and

the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:

1. **Abbreviated Language:** Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. **Streamlined Language:** The Specifications generally use the imperative mood and streamlined language. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. **Applicability of Standards:** Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. **Publication Dates:** Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.

C. **Conflicting Requirements:** Where compliance with 2 or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer to the Designer before proceeding for a decision on requirements that are different but apparently equal, and where it is uncertain which requirement is the most stringent.

1. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Designer for a decision before proceeding.

D. **Copies of Standards:** Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

E. **Abbreviations and Names:** Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research Co.'s "Encyclopedia of Associations," available in most libraries.

1. ACI American Concrete Institute
   P.O. Box 19150
   Detroit, MI 48219 (313) 532-2600

2. ACIL American Council of Independent Laboratories

1629 K St., NW
Washington, DC 20006 (202) 887-5872

3. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Assoc.
8300 Boone Blvd., Suite 400
Vienna, VA 22182 (703) 821-1990

4. ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Cincinnati, OH 45240 (513) 742-2020

5. AIA The American Institute of Architects
1735 New York Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20006 (202) 626-7300

6. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Assoc.
2700 Prosperity Ave., Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031 (703) 849-8888

7. ANSI American National Standards Institute
11 West 42nd St., 13th Floor
New York, NY 10036 (212) 642-4900

8. ASHRAE American Society of Heating,
Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329 (404) 636-8400

9. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
345 East 47th St.
New York, NY 10017 (212) 705-7722

10. ASPE American Society of Plumbing Engineers
3617 Thousand Oaks Blvd., Suite 210
Westlake, CA 91362 (805) 495-7120

11. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959 (610) 832-9585

12. CGA Compressed Gas Assoc.
1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004
Arlington, VA 22202-4100 (703) 412-0900

13. FM Factory Mutual Systems
1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike
P.O. Box 9102
Norwood, MA 02062 (617) 762-4300

14. GA Gypsum Association
810 First St., NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002 (202) 289-5440

15. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
345 E. 47th St.
New York, NY 10017 (212) 705-7900

16. IETA International Electrical Testing Assoc.
P.O. Box 687
Morrison, CO 80465 (303) 697-8441

17. IRI Industrial Risk Insurers
P.O. Box 5010
85 Woodland St.
Hartford, CT 06102-5010 (203) 520-7300

18. ISA Instrument Society of America
P.O. Box 12277
67 Alexander Dr.
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 (919) 549-8411

19. ISO International Standards Organization

20. NEC National Electrical Code (from NFPA)

21. NECA National Electrical Contractors Assoc.
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814 (301) 657-3110

22. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Assoc.
2101 L St., NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20037 (202) 457-8400

23. NFPA National Fire Protection Assoc.
One Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101 (617) 770-3000 (800) 344-3555

24. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Assoc.
10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607 (708) 299-9070

25. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute
966 Hungerford Dr., Suite 12-B
Rockville, MD 20805 (301) 340-8580

26. UL Underwriters Laboratories
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062 (708) 272-8800

27. White Lung Association
PO Box 1483
Baltimore, MD 21203

E. **Federal Government Agencies:** Names and titles of federal government standard- or Specification-producing agencies are often abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in the Contract Documents indicate names of standard- or Specification-producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CE Corps of Engineers
(U.S. Department of the Army)
Chief of Engineers - Referral
Washington, DC 20314 (202) 272-0660

2. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
(Available from the Government Printing Office)
N. Capitol St. between G and H St., NW
Washington, DC 20402 (202) 783-3238
(Material is usually first published in the "Federal Register")

3. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission
5401 Westbard Ave.
Bethesda, MD 20207 (800) 638-2772

4. CS Commercial Standard
(U.S. Department of Commerce)
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402 (202) 783-3238

5. DOC Department of Commerce
14th St. and Constitution Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20230 (202) 482-2000

6. DOT Department of Transportation
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590 (202) 366-4000

7. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460 (202) 260-2090

8. FS Federal Specification (from GSA)
Specifications Unit (WFSIS)
7th and D St., SW
Washington, DC 20407 (202) 708-9205

9. GSA General Services Administration
F St. and 18th St., NW
Washington, DC 20405 (202) 708-5082

10. MIL Military Standardization Documents
(U.S. Department of Defense)
Naval Publications and Forms Center
5801 Tabor Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19120

11. NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
(U.S. Department of Commerce)
Gaithersburg, MD 20899 (301) 975-2000

12. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
(U.S. Department of Labor)
200 Constitution Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20210 (202) 219-6091

13. PS Product Standard of NBS
(U.S. Department of Commerce)
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402 (202) 783-3238

14. USPS U.S. Postal Service
475 L'Enfant Plaza, SW
Washington, DC 20260-0010 (202) 268-2000

15. Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality
Office of Environmental Compliance
P.O. Box 82215
Baton Rouge, La. 70884-2215 (225) 765-0634

F. **Trade Union Jurisdictions:** The Contractor shall maintain, and require subcontractors to maintain, complete current information on jurisdictional matters, regulations and pending actions, as applicable to construction activities. The manner in which Contract Documents have been organized and subdivided is not intended to be indicative of trade union or jurisdictional agreements.

1. Discuss new developments at project meetings at the earliest feasible dates. Record relevant information and actions agreed upon.

2. Assign and subcontract construction activities, and employ tradesmen and laborers in a manner that will not unduly risk jurisdictional disputes that could result in conflicts, delays, claims and losses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 02 80 21

SECTION 02 80 22 - CODES, REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, and other Division 01 and 02 Specification Sections apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section sets forth governmental regulations which are included and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of the specification. This section also sets forth those notices and permits which are known to the Owner and which either must be applied for and received, or which must be given to governmental agencies before start of work.

1. Requirements include adherence to work practices and procedures set forth in applicable codes, regulations and standards.

2. Requirements include obtaining permits, licenses, inspections, releases and similar documentation, as well as payments, statements and similar requirements associated with codes, regulations, and standards.

1.3 CODES, REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. **General Applicability of Codes, Regulations and Standards:** Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the Contract Documents, all applicable codes and regulations have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into the Contract Documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith.

B. **Contractor Responsibility:** The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal, and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site. The Contractor is responsible for providing medical examinations and maintaining medical records of personnel as required by the applicable Federal, State, and local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the Owner and Designer harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, disposal, safety, health or other regulation on the part of the contractor, the contractor's employees, or subcontractors.

C. **Federal Requirements:** which govern renovation work or hauling and disposal of waste materials include but are not limited to the following:

1. **OSHA:** U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, (OSHA), including but not limited to:

a. Respiratory Protection
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations
Title 29, Part 1926, Section 103 of the Code of Federal Regulations

b. Personal Protective Equipment for General Industry
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 132 of the Code of Federal Regulations
Title 29, Part 1926, Sections 95 - 107 of the Code of Federal Regulations

c. Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
Title 29, Part 1926, Section 33 of the Code of Federal Regulations

d. Hazard Communication
Title 29, Part 1926, Section 59 of the Code of Federal Regulations

e. Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations

f. Permit Required Confined Space
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 146 of the Code of Federal Regulations

g. Construction Industry
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1001 of the Code of Federal Regulations
Title 29, Part 1926, Section 1101 of the Code of Federal Regulations

h. Construction Industry - General Duty Standards
Title 29, Part 1926, Sections 20 through 35 of the Code of Federal Regulations

2. DOT: U. S. Department of Transportation, including but not limited to:

a. Hazardous Substances
Title 49, Part 171 and 172 of the Code of Federal Regulations

b. Hazardous Material Regulations
General Awareness and Training Requirements for Handlers, Loaders and Drivers
Title 49, Parts 171-180 of the Code of Federal Regulations

c. Hazardous Material Regulations
Editorial and Technical Revisions
Title 49, Parts 171-180 of the Code of Federal Regulations

3. EPA: U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), including but not limited to:

a. National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)
National Emission Standard for Asbestos
Title 40, Part 61, Sub-part A, and Sub-part M (Revised Sub-part B) of the Code of Federal Regulations

D. State Requirements: which govern work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials include but are not limited to the following: LAC 33:III:51 and LAC 33:III:51.

Abide by all local requirements which govern renovation work or hauling and disposal of waste materials.

1.4 PERMITS:

Contractor is responsible for obtaining any demolition, building, renovation or other permits, and for paying application fees, if any, where required by State or Local jurisdictions.

1.5 LICENSES:

A. Licenses: Maintain current licenses as required by applicable state or local jurisdictions for the removal, transporting, disposal or other regulated activity relative to the work of this contract.

1.4 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. **Posting and Filing of Regulations:** Post all notices required by applicable federal, state and local regulations. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state and local regulations and standard. Maintain one copy of each at job site. Keep on file in Contractor's office one copy of each.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. **Before Start of Work:** Submit the following to the Designer for review. No work shall begin until these submittals are returned with Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use or final-but-restricted use.

1. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work including:

a. State and Local Regulations: Submit copies of codes and regulations applicable to the work.

2. Notices: Submit notices required by federal, state and local regulations together with proof of timely transmittal to agency requiring the notice.

3. Permits: Submit copies of current valid permits required by state and local regulations.

4. Licenses: Submit copies of all State and local licenses and permits necessary to carry out the work of this contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION – 02 80 22

SECTION 02 80 30 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 2 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Submittal schedule.
2. Daily construction reports.
3. Shop Drawings.
4. Product Data.
5. Samples.
6. Quality Assurance Submittals

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 2 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Permits
2. List of Subcontractors

C. RELATED SECTIONS

1. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

a. Section "Coordination" specifies requirements governing submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.

b. Section "Project Closeout" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. **Coordination:** Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

B. **Processing:** To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.

No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Designer sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

C. **Submittal Preparation:** Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.

2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of the Designer.
d. Name and address of the Contractor.
e. Name and address of the supplier.
f. Name of the manufacturer.
g. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
h. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

3. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

4. Contractor shall transmit all submittals in electronic format (email to Designer or via CD-ROM). Contractor shall use latest version of Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, or Adobe PDF file formats for submittal preparation.

D. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Designer using a transmittal form. The Designer will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

E. **Transmittal Form:** Use AIA Document G810.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. **Submittal Schedule:** After development and acceptance of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals.

1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:

a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
b. Related Section number.
c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).
d. Description of the part of the Work covered.
e. Scheduled date for resubmittal.

f. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval.

B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies at the jobsite.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
3. Compliance with specified standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

C. Drawing Format and Sheet Size: Submit Drawings in AutoCad 2009 and Adobe Acrobat compatible format to plot on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 36 by 48 inches (890 by 1220 mm).

D. Initial Submittal: Submit one copy for the Designer's review.

E. Final Submittal: Submit one copy with closeout documentation.

1. One of the prints returned shall be marked up and maintained as a "Record Document."
2. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.

1.6 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal. Product Data includes information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as "Shop Drawings."

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.

b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
f. Notation of coordination requirements.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

B. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.

C. Submittals: Submit 1 electronic copy of each required submittal. The Designer will will return the submittal with action taken and corrections or modifications required.

1. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

D. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1. Do not proceed with installation until a final submittal is in the installer's possession.

2. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.7 NOT USED

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS SUBMITTALS:

A. Material Safety Data Sheets: Process material safety data sheets as “product data.” These are submitted for information purposes only, they will be returned with the action stamp, “Received - Not Reviewed.”

B. Inspection and Test Reports: Classify each inspection and test report as being either "shop drawings" or "product data" depending on whether the report is specially prepared for the project, or a standard publication of workmanship control testing at the point of production. Process inspection and test reports accordingly.

C. Worker Identification and Accreditation: Provide legally recognized identification of contractor personnel

(such as valid driver's license from any of the fifty states of the United States of America or territories, or valid photographic ID from any of the fifty states of the United States of America or territories) as well as required drug screening and employee background information.

D. **Project Photographs:** Furnish project photographs at monthly intervals. Comply with Designer's direction concerning desired vantage points for shots.

E. **Records of Actual Work:** Furnish copies of records of actual work, one of which will be returned for inclusion in the record documents as specified in section "Project Closeout".

F. **Standards:** Where submittal of a copy of standards is indicated, and except where copies of standards are specified as an integral part of a "Product Data" submittal, submit a single copy of standards for the Designer's use. Where workmanship, whether at the project site or elsewhere is governed by a standard, furnish additional copies of the standard to fabricators, installers and others involved in the performance of the work.

G. **Closeout Submittals:** Refer to section "Project Closeout" and to individual sections of these specifications for specific submittal requirements of project closeout information.

H. **Record Documents:** Furnish set of original documents as maintained on the project site. Along with original marked-up record drawings provide electronic copies of marked-up drawings

.

1.10 DESIGNER'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Designer will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. **Action Label:** The Designer will label each submittal with a uniform, action label. The Designer will mark the label appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Designer marks a submittal "Approved," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Designer marks a submittal "Approved as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

3. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Designer marks a submittal "Not Approved, Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Not Approved, Revise and Resubmit" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Received - Not Reviewed: When the Designer marks a submittal "Received - Not Reviewed" this acknowledges that the submittal has been received. This action applies to materials that are to be submitted for information purposes only, and where no review or action by the Designer is required.

5. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, the Designer will return the submittal marked "Action Not Required."

C. Unsolicited Submittals: The Designer will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 02 80 30

SECTION 02 80 40 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. **Drawings and general provisions** of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 & 2 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. **This Section includes requirements** for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection where required.

B. **Temporary utilities include**, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Water service and distribution.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Temporary heat.
4. Ventilation.
5. Telephone service.
5. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
6. Storm and sanitary sewer.

C. **Support facilities include**, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices, laboratories, and storage sheds.
2. Temporary enclosures.
3. Hoists and temporary elevator use.

D. **Security and protection facilities include**, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Temporary fire protection.
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS:

A. **General:** Provide temporary connection to existing building utilities or provide temporary facilities as required herein or as necessary to carry out the work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. **Before the Start of Work:** Submit the following to the Designer for review. Begin no work until these submittals are returned with Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use or final-but-restricted use. Only submit data on items listed below that are required for use on this project.

1. Hot water heater: Submit manufacturers name, model number, size in gallons (liters), heating capacity, power requirements.
2. Decontamination Unit Sub-panel: Submit product data.
3. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI): Submit product data.
4. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Submit product data.

5. Temporary Heating Units: Provide product data.
6. Temporary Cooling Units: Provide product data and installation instructions.
7. Self Contained Toilet Units: Provide product data and name of sub-contractor to be used for servicing self contained toilets. Submit method to use for servicing.
8. Fire Extinguishers: Provide product data. Submit schedule indicating location at job site and compliance with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241.
9. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
10. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

C. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

D. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new materials and equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials and equipment in serviceable condition. Provide materials and equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood:

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
2. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.

C. Scaffolding: Provide scaffolding, ladders and/or staging, etc. as necessary to accomplish the work of this contract. Scaffolding may be of suspension type or standing type such as metal tube and coupler, tubular welded frame, pole or outrigger type or cantilever type. The type, erection and use of scaffolding shall comply with applicable OSHA provisions.

1. Equip rungs of metal ladders, etc. with an abrasive non-slip surface.
2. Provide a nonskid surface on scaffold surfaces subject to foot traffic.

2.2 WATER SERVICE

A. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

B. Temporary Water Service Connection: Connections to the Owner's water system shall include backflow protection. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperatures and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment. Leaking or dripping valves shall be piped to the nearest drain or located over an existing sink or grade where water will not damage existing finishes or equipment. Provide separate hoses and/or/ pumps for shower water and amended water, without the possibility of cross connection.

C. Water Hoses: Provide heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible hoses in diameters and lengths necessary to adequately serve temporary facilities, and with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

1. Provide water into each work area and to each Decontamination Unit. Provide fittings as required to allow for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment.

D. Hot Water Heater: Provide UL rated minimum 40 gallon (150 liters) electric hot water heater to supply hot water for the Decontamination Unit shower. Activate from 30 amp circuit breaker located within the Decontamination Unit subpanel. Provide with relief valve compatible with water heater operation; pipe relief valve down to drip pan on floor with type L copper. Drip pans shall consist of a 12" X 12" X 6" (30 cm. X 30 cm. X 15 cm) deep pan, made of 19 gauge galvanized steel, with handles. A 3-quart (3 liter) kitchen saucepan may be substituted for this purpose. Drip pan shall be securely fastened to the hot water heater with bailing wire or similar material. Wiring of the hot water heater shall be in compliance with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards.

E. Hot Water: may be secured from the building hot water system, provided backflow protection is installed at point of connection as described in this section under Temporary Water Service connection, and if authorized in writing by the Designer.

2.3 ELECTRICAL SERVICE:

A. General: Comply with applicable NEMA, NECA and UL standards and governing regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.

B. **Temporary Power:** Provide service to Decontamination Unit subpanel with minimum 60 amp, 2 pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect connected to the building's main distribution panel. Subpanel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate electrical equipment required for completion of the work.

1. Connection to the building's main distribution panel is to be made by a licensed electrician

C. **Voltage Differences:** Provide identification warning signs at power outlets which are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry type transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations.

D. **Electrical Outlets:** Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters (GFCI), reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

1. Locate GFCI's exterior to Work Area so that circuits are protected prior to entry to Work Area. Provide circuit breaker type ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) equipped with test button and reset switch for circuits to be used for any purpose in work area, decontamination units, exterior, or as otherwise required by national electrical code, OSHA or other authority. Locate in panel exterior to Work Area.

E. **Electrical Power Cords:** Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

F. **Lamps and Light Fixtures:** Provide general service incandescent lamps or fluorescent lamps of wattage indicated or required for adequate illumination as required by the work or this section. Protect lamps with guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where fixtures are exposed to breakage by construction operations. Provide vapor tight fixtures in work area and decontamination units. Provide exterior fixtures where fixtures are exposed to the weather or moisture.

2.4 TEMPORARY HEAT:

A. **Heating Units:** Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the fuel being consumed. Use steam or hot water radiant heat where available, and where not available use electric resistant fin radiation supplied from a branch circuit with ground fault circuit interrupter.

2.5 TEMPORARY COOLING:

A. **Cooling Units:** Provide temporary cooling units consisting of a fan coil unit inside the work area with a compressor and heat rejection coil outside.

2.6 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

A. **Temporary Offices:** Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. **Temporary Toilet Units:** Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical or aerated recirculation type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester

shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

2.7 FIRST AID

A. **First Aid Supplies:** Comply with governing regulations and recognized recommendations within the construction industry.

2.8 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS:

A. **Fire Extinguishers:** Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

B. **Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241** for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. **General:** Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. **Provide** each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. **Require** that personnel accomplishing this work be licensed as required by local authority for the work performed.

D. **Relocate**, modify and extend services and facilities as required during the course of work so as to accommodate the entire work of the project.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING:

A. **During the erection and/or moving** of scaffolding, care must be exercised so that the polyethylene floor covering is not damaged.

B. **Clean** as necessary debris from non-slip surfaces.

C. **At the completion of abatement work** clean construction aids within the work area, wrap in one layer of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene sheet and seal before removal from the Work Area.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. **General:** Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to

make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.

3. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Orders.

B. Water Service:

1. Water connection (without charge) to Owner's existing potable water system is limited to one 3/4" (19 mm) pipe-size connection, and a maximum flow of 10 g.p.m. (38 liters / minute) each to hot and cold water supply. Install using vacuum breakers or other backflow preventer as required by local authority. Hot water shall be supplied at a minimum temperature of 100 degrees F (35 degrees C). Supply hot and cold water to the Decontamination Unit in accordance with Section 01563.

a. Maintain hose connections and outlet valves in leakproof condition. Where finish work below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize the possibility of water damage. Drain water promptly from pans as it accumulates.

2. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

C. Electrical Service:

1. Lock out: Lock out all existing power to or through the work area as described below. Unless specifically noted otherwise existing power and lighting circuits to the Work Area are not to be used. All power and lighting to the Work Area and Decontamination facilities are to be provided from temporary electrical panel described below.

a. Comply with requirements to OSHA 29 CFR 1910.147 the control of hazardous energy lock out/tag out.

b. Lock out power to Work Area by switching off breakers serving power or lighting circuits in work area. Tagout breakers with notation "DANGER circuit being worked on". Lock panel and have all keys under control of authorized person who has locked pane.

c. Lock out power to circuits running through Work Area wherever possible by switching off and locking all breakers serving these circuits. Tag out breakers with notation "DANGER circuit being worked on". Sign and date
danger tag. Lock panel and supply keys to authorized person who has applied locks. If circuits cannot be shut down for any reason, label at intervals of 4-feet" (1.25 meter) on center with signs reading, "DANGER live electric circuit. Electrocution hazard." All asbestos abatement work in the vicinity of the live circuit is to be performed dry. All necessary notifications and procedures for dry removal are to be followed.

d. Lock out power to electrical equipment located in the work area, and to any fans or other equipment that is going to be worked on.

2. Temporary Electrical Panel: Provide temporary electrical panel sized and equipped to accommodate electrical equipment and lighting required by the work. Connect temporary panel to existing building electrical system. Protect with circuit breaker or fused disconnect. Locate temporary panel as directed by Owner or Designer. Panel is to be installed by a licenses electrician.

3. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, ac 20 Ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.

4. Circuit Protection: Protect each circuit with a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) of proper size

located in the temporary panel. Do not use outlet type GFCI devices.

5. Temporary Wiring: in the Work Area shall be type UF non-metallic sheathed cable located overhead and exposed for surveillance. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors. Provide liquid tight enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.

6. Number of Branch Circuits: Provide sufficient branch circuits as required by the work. Branch circuits are to originate at temporary electrical panel. At minimum provide the following:

a. One Circuit for each HEPA filtered fan unit
b. For power tools and task lighting, provide one temporary 4-gang outlet in the following locations. Provide a separate 110-120 Volt, 20 Amp circuit for each 4-gang outlet (4 outlets per circuit).
c. One outlet in the work area for each 2500 square feet (225 square meters) of work area
d. One outlet at each decontamination unit, located in equipment room

7. 110-120 volt 20 amp branch circuits with 4-gang outlet for Owner's exclusive use while conducting visual inspection and air sampling during the work as follows:

a. One in each work area
b. One at clean side of each Decontamination Unit.
c. One at each exhaust location for HEPA filtered fan units

8. 110-120 volt 20 amp branch circuits with 4-gang outlet for Owner's exclusive use for conducting visual inspection and final air sampling as set forth in Section 01711 Project Decontamination as follows:

a. Five inside work area
b. Two outside work area in location designated by Designer

D. Temporary Lighting:

1. Lock out: Lock out existing power to lighting circuits in Work Area as described in section "Temporary Enclosures". Unless specifically noted otherwise existing lighting circuits to the Work Area are not to be used. All lighting to the Work Area and Decontamination facilities is to be provided from temporary electrical panel described above.

2. Provide the following or equivalent where natural lighting or existing building lighting does not meet the required light level:

a. One 200-watt incandescent lamp per 1000 square feet (92.9 square meters) of floor area, uniformly distributed, for general construction lighting, or equivalent illumination of a similar nature. In corridors and similar traffic areas provide one 100-watt incandescent lamp every 50 feet (15.2 meters). In stair ways and at ladder runs, provide one lamp minimum per story, located to illuminate each landing and flight. Provide sufficient temporary lighting to ensure proper workmanship everywhere; by combined use of daylight, general lighting, and portable plug-in task lighting.
b. Provide lighting in areas where work is being preformed as required to supply a 100 foot candle (1,076 lumens/sq meter) minimum light level.
c. Provide lighting in any area being subjected to a visual inspection as required to supply a 100 foot candle (1,076 lumens/sq meter) minimum light level.
d. Provide lighting in the Decontamination Unit as required to supply a 50 foot candle (538 lumens/sq meter) minimum light level.

3. Number of Lighting Circuits: Provide sufficient lighting circuits as required by the work. Lighting

circuits are to originate at temporary electrical panel.

4. Circuit Protection: Protect each circuit with a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) of proper size located in the temporary panel.

E. Temporary Heat:

1. **General:** Provide temporary heat where indicated or needed for performance of the Work.

2. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

a. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

3. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C). Where finished work has been installed.

4. Maintain a minimum temperature of 75 degrees F (24 degrees C).in the shower of the decontamination unit.

5. Maintain a minimum temperature of 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) in the Work Area at all times that work is going on. At all other times and at completion of removal work, but before start of reconstruction work, maintain a minimum temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C).

6. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) in the Work Area at all times during and after removal work.

F. Temporary Cooling:

1. Required Cooling: Provide units sufficient to supply 20,000 BTU/hr (5,862 w) of cooling per 8,000 cubic feet (225 cubic meters) of work area.

G. Temporary Utilities

1. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for personnel engaged in construction activities. Install telephone on a separate line for each temporary office and first-aid station. Provide wireless high speed internet connection for Owner's representative, air monitoring and air sample analysis personnel, and Designer's use.

2. Separate Telephone Lines: Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Where an office has more than 2 occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
b. Provide a dedicated telephone line for a fax machine in the field office.
c. Provide a separate line for the Owner's use.
d. At each telephone, post a list of emergency telephone numbers.

H. Sanitary Facilities:

1. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

a. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

2. Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted.

3. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.

4. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.

5. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

6. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.

a. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7.2 to 12.8 deg C).

7. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers are not available or
cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off-site in a lawful manner.

a. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
b. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. Following heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. **Locate field offices**, field laboratories, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access. Coordinate location with Owner.

1. Maintain support facilities until Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Final Completion.

B. **Provide incombustible construction** for offices, shops, and sheds located within the construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.

C. **Field Offices and Laboratory:** Provide insulated, weather tight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required personnel at the Project Site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase. Provide adequate work and storage space for personnel conducting Owner's Air Monitoring, including work area for air sample preparation and analysis.

2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.

C. **Storage and Fabrication Sheds:** Install storage and fabrication sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on-site.

D. **Temporary Enclosures:** Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary

enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m) or less with plywood or similar materials.
3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. (9.2 sq. m) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

E. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 FIRE PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires.
4. Prohibit smoking within any building, structure, other enclosures or in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
5. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
6. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

Temporary Fencing: Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch-(3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.

E. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. **Supervision:** Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. **Maintenance:** Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. **Termination and Removal:** Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.

END OF SECTION 02 80 40

SECTION 02 80 41 - TEMPORARY PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL AND AIR CIRCULATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-2 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. **Heating and cooling requirements** are set forth in Section “Temporary Facilities - Asbestos Abatement”.

1.3 MONITORING

A. **Continuously monitor** and record the pressure differential between the Work Area and the building/areas outside of each Work Area with a monitoring device incorporating a continuous recorder (e.g. strip chart).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. **Before Start of Work:** Submit design of pressure differential system to the Designer for review. Do not begin work until submittal is returned with the Designer’s action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use. Include in the submittal at a minimum:

1. Number of HEPA filtered fan units required and the calculations necessary to determine the number of machines
2. Description of projected air flow within Work Area and methods required to provide adequate air flow in all portions of the work area
3. Anticipated pressure differential across Work Area enclosures
4. Description of methods of testing for correct air flow and pressure differentials
5. Manufacturer's product data on the HEPA filtered fan units to be used
6. Location of the machines in the Work Area
7. Method of supplying adequate power to the machines and designation of building electrical panel(s) which will be supplying the power.
8. Description of work practices to insure that airborne fibers travel away from workers
9. Manufacturer's product data on equipment used to monitor pressure differential between inside and outside of Work Area.
10. Manufacturer's product data on auxiliary generator to be used
11. Manufacturer's product data on auxiliary power switch to be used
12. Schematic diagram of power and auxiliary power supply to HEPA filtered fan units

B. **On a weekly basis:** Submit printout from pressure differential monitoring equipment. Mark printout with date and start of time for each day. Use printout paper that indicates elapsed time in intervals no greater than hours. Indicate on each day’s record times of starting and stopping abatement work, type of work in progress, breaks for lunch or other purposes, periods of stop work, and filter changes. Cut printout into segments by day, attach to 8 ½" by 11" paper. Label with project name, contractors name and date.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. **Monitor pressure differential** at Personnel and Equipment Decontamination Units with a differential

pressure meter equipped with a continuous recorder. Meter shall be equipped with a warning buzzer which will sound if pressure differential drops below 0.02 inch [0.5 mm] of water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEPA FILTERED FAN UNITS:

A. **General:** Supply the required number of HEPA filtered fan units to the site in accordance with these specifications. Use units that meet the following requirements.

B. **Cabinet:** Constructed of durable materials able to withstand damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet should be less than 30 inches [0.76 meters] to fit through standard-size doorways. Provide units whose cabinets are:

1. Factory-sealed to prevent asbestos-containing dust from being released during use, transport, or maintenance
2. Arranged to provide access to and replacement of all air filters from intake end
3. Mounted on casters or wheels

C. **Fans:** Rate capacity of fan according to usable air-moving capacity under actual operating conditions.

D. **HEPA Filters:** Provide units whose final filter is the HEPA type with the filter media (folded into closely pleated panels) completely sealed on all edges with a structurally rigid frame.

1. Provide units with a continuous rubber gasket located between the filter and the filter housing to form a tight seal.
2. Provide HEPA filters that are individually tested and certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97 percent when challenged with 0.3 um dioctylphthalate (DOP) particles when tested in accordance with Military Standard Number 282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Provide filters that bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions.
3. Provide filters that are marked with: the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
4. Pre-filters, which protect the final filter by removing the larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. Provide units with the following pre-filters:

a. First-stage pre-filter: low-efficiency type (e.g., for particles 100 um and larger)
b. Second-stage (or intermediate) filter: medium efficiency (eg., effective for particles down to 5 um)
c. Provide units with pre-filters and intermediate filters installed either on or in the intake grid of the unit and held in place with special housings or clamps.

E. **Instrumentation:** Provide units equipped with:

1. Magnehelic gauge or manometer to measure the pressure drop across filters and indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed

2. A table indicating the usable air-handling capacity for various static pressure readings on the Magnehelic gauge affixed near the gauge for reference, or the Magnehelic reading indicating at what point the filters should be changed, noting Cubic Feet per Minute (CFM) (Liters / Second (LPS)) air delivery at that point

3. Elapsed time meter to show the total accumulated hours of operation

F. Safety and Warning Devices: Provide units with the following safety and warning devices:

1. Electrical (or mechanical) lockout to prevent fan from operating without a HEPA filter

2. Automatic shutdown system to stop fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blocked air discharge

3. Warning lights to indicate normal operation (green), too high a pressure drop across the filters (i.e., filter overloading) (yellow), and too low of a pressure drop (i.e., rupture in HEPA filter or obstructed discharge) (red)

4. Audible alarm if unit shuts down due to operation of safety systems

G. Electrical components: Provide units with electrical components approved by the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and Underwriter's Laboratories (UL). Each unit is to be equipped with overload protection sized for the equipment. The motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet are to be grounded.

H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

I. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of the following or equal:

1. HEPA filtered Fan Units:

Aerospace America, Inc. www.aerospaceamerica.com

Abatement Technologies www.abatement.com

2. Hazardous Locations: The following manufacturer provides pneumatically powered machines for use in asbestos abatement jobs in hazardous locations where electric motors are prohibited.

Abatement Technologies www.abatement.com

2.2 NOT USED

2.3 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL ISOLATION

A. Isolate the Work Area from all adjacent areas or systems of the building with a Pressure Differential that will cause a movement of air from outside to inside at any breach in the physical isolation of the Work Area.

B. Relative Pressure in Work Area: Continuously maintain the work area at an air pressure that is lower than that in any surrounding space in the building, or at any location in the immediate proximity outside of the building envelope. This pressure differential when measured across any physical or critical barrier must equal or exceed a static pressure of: 0.02 inches (0 .5 mm) of water.

C. **Accomplish the pressure differential by exhausting** a sufficient number of HEPA filtered fan units from the work area. The number of units required will depend on machine characteristics, the seal at barriers, and required air circulation. The number of units will increase with increased make-up air or leaks into the Work Area. Determine the number of units required for pressure isolation by the following procedure:

1. Establish required air circulation in the work area, personnel and equipment decontamination units.

2. Establish isolation by increased pressure in adjacent areas or as part of seals where required.

3. Exhaust a sufficient number of units from the work area to develop the required pressure differential.

4. The required number of units is the number determined above plus one additional unit.

5. Vent HEPA filtered fan units to outside of building unless authorized in writing by Designer.

6. Vent each HEPA filtered fan unit to inlet of second unit. Vent second unit to a controlled area in the building. Insure that controlled area is isolated from balance of building by critical barriers at all times that units are in operation.

7. Mount units to exhaust directly or through disposable ductwork.

8. Use only new ductwork except for sheet metal connections and elbows.

9. Use ductwork and fittings of same diameter or larger than discharge connection on fan unit.

10. Use inflatable, disposable plastic ductwork in lengths not greater than 100 feet (30 meters).
11. Use spiral wire-reinforced flex duct in lengths not greater than 50 feet (15 meters).

12. Arrange exhaust as required to inflate duct to a rigidity sufficient to prevent flapping.

13. If direction of discharge from fan unit is not aligned with duct use sheet metal elbow to change direction. Use six feet (2 meters) of spiral wire reinforced flex duct after direction change.

D. **Isolation of elevators, stair towers, and return air intakes:** Erect seals with an air space at doors to elevators and stair towers. Pressurize this space with HEPA-filtered air so that it is at a pressure greater than either the Work Area elevator shaft or stair tower.

1. Fabricate seal by first sealing door with duct tape and 6 mil polyethylene. Construct a barrier from ½" (13 mm) gypsum board supported by 3-5/8" (92 mm) x 25 gauge metal studs at 16" (410 mm) on centers. Space face of barrier a minimum of 3" (76 mm) from face of door. Seal barrier with 6 mil (0.15 mm) sheet plastic and duct tape.

2. Fabricate seal by first sealing door with duct tape and 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene. Construct a barrier from ½" (13mm) CDX plywood supported by 2" X 4" (51 mm x 102 mm) wood studs at 16" (410 mm) on centers. Space face of barrier a minimum of 3" (76 mm) from face of door. Seal barrier with 6 mil (0.15 mm) sheet plastic and duct tape.

3. Use plywood and framing lumber that is treated to be fire resistant.

4. Pressurize space with exhaust from HEPA filtered fan unit. Continuously maintain a pressure differential with this space a minimum of 0.02 inches (0.5 mm) of water higher in static pressure than

any adjacent space.

5. Locate HEPA filtered fan unit outside of work area. Fabricate a manifold as required to distribute air to individual spaces to be isolated. Provide relief venting at unit as required to prevent shut down due to low air flow while still maintaining required air pressure.

E. **Isolation of chases and enclosed stairs:** Pressurize chases and enclosed stairs with HEPA filtered air so that it is at a pressure greater than any adjacent work area.

1. Pressurize space with exhaust from HEPA filtered fan unit. Continuously maintain a pressure differential with this space a minimum of 0.02 (.5 mm) inches of water higher in static pressure than any adjacent work area.

F. **Isolation of chases and enclosed stairs:** Pressurize chases and enclosed stairs so that they are at a pressure greater than any adjacent work area.

1. Pressurize space with centrifugal-type fans. Axial type fans are not to be used for this purpose. Continuously maintain a pressure differential in this space a minimum of 0.02 inches (0.5 mm) of water higher in static pressure than any adjacent work area.

G. **Isolation of return air ductwork:** Return air duct work which must be kept operating is located in the Work Area. This duct work is to be isolated from the Work Area by an enclosure forming an annular space around the duct which is positively pressurized with HEPA filtered air.

1. Wrap the duct with 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene. Seal all polyethylene seams with spray glue and duct tape.

2. Enclose wrapped duct with two layers of polyethylene. Fabricate inner layer from 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene with all seams sealed with spray glue and duct tape. Arrange outer layer to support inner layer. Fabricate out of reinforced sheet plastic with seams sealed with spray glue and duct tape and reinforced with staples. Support outer layer with a frame work fabricated from 2" x 4"s (51 mm x 102 mm) at 24" (610 mm) on center. Enclosures less than 2'-6' in diameter may be reinforced with box strapping in lieu of wood framing.

3.2 NOT USED

3.3 AIR CIRCULATION IN THE WORK AREA:

A. **Air Circulation:** For purposes of this section air circulation refers to either the introduction of outside air to the Work Area or the circulation and cleaning of air within the Work Area. Maintain the Work Area and all adjacent areas or systems of the Work Area with a Pressure Differential as specified in this section that will cause a movement of outside work area to inside work area. Contractor shall continuously monitor and record the pressure differential between the Work Area and the building outside of the Work Area with a monitoring device incorporating a continuous recorder (e.g. strip chart).

B. **Air circulation in the Work Area** is a minimum requirement intended to help maintain airborne fiber counts at a level that does not significantly challenge the work area isolation measures. The Contractor may also use this air circulation as part of the engineering controls in the worker protection program.

C. **Determining the Air circulation Requirements:** The air flow volume (cubic meters per minute) exhausted (removed) from the workplace must exceed the amount of makeup air supplied to the enclosure. Provide a fully operational air circulation system supplying a minimum of the following air circulation rate: 4 air

changes per hour

D. Determine Number of Units needed to achieve required air circulation according to the following procedure:

1. Determine the volume in cubic feet of the work area by multiplying floor area by ceiling height. Determine total air circulation requirement in cubic feet per minute (CFM) for the work area by dividing this volume by 60 and multiplying by the air change rate.

2. Air Circulation Required in Cubic Feet of Air per Minute (CFM) =

$$\frac{\text{Volume of work area (cu. ft.)}}{\text{60 (minutes per hour)}} \times \text{Number of air changes per hour}$$

3. Divide the air circulation requirement (CFM) above by capacity of HEPA filtered fan unit(s) used. Capacity of a unit for purposes of this section is the capacity in cubic feet per minute with fully loaded filters (pressure differential which causes loaded filter warning light to come on) in the machine's labeled operating characteristics.

4. Number of Units Needed =

$$\frac{\text{Air circulation Requirement (CFM)}}{\text{Capacity of Unit with Loaded Filters (CFM)}}$$

5. Add one (1) additional unit as a backup in case of equipment failure or machine shutdown for filter changing.

3.4 EXHAUST SYSTEM:

A. **Pressure differential isolation and air circulation** and pressure differential in the Work Area are to be accomplished by an exhaust system as described below.

1. Exhaust all units from the Work Area to meet air circulation requirement of this section.

2. Location of HEPA Filtered Fan Units: Locate fan unit(s) so that makeup air enters work area primarily through decontamination facilities and traverses Work Area as much as possible. This may be accomplished by positioning the HEPA filtered fan unit(s) at a maximum distance from the worker access opening or other makeup air sources.

3. The end of the unit or its exhaust duct should be placed through an opening in the plastic barrier or wall covering. Seal plastic around the unit or duct with tape.

4. Vent to Outside of Building, unless authorized in writing by the Designer.

5. Air Handling Unit Exhaust: The exhaust plume from air handling units should be located away from adjacent personnel and intakes for HVAC systems.

6. Decontamination Units: Arrange Work Area and decontamination units so that the majority of make up air comes through the Decontamination Units. Use only personnel or equipment Decontamination Unit at any time and seal the other so that make up air passes through unit in use.

7. Supplemental Makeup Air Inlets: Provide where required for proper air flow through the Work Area in location approved by the Designer by making openings in the plastic sheeting that allow air from outside the building into the Work Area. Locate auxiliary makeup air inlets as far as possible from

the fan unit(s) (e.g., on an opposite wall), off the floor (preferably near the ceiling), and away from barriers that separate the Work Area from occupied clean areas. Cover with flaps to reseal automatically if the pressure differential system should shut down for any reason. Spray flap and around opening with spray adhesive so that if flap closes meeting surfaces are both covered with adhesive. Use adhesive that forms contact bond when dry.

3.5 RECIRCULATION SYSTEM:

A. Pressure differential isolation and air circulation in the Work Area are to be accomplished by a recirculation system as described below.

1. Re-circulate air in the Work Area through HEPA filtered fan units to accomplish air circulation requirements of this section.

2. Location of Fan Units: Locate HEPA filtered fan units so that air is circulated through all parts of the Work Area, and so that required pressure is maintained at all parts of Work Area geometry. Move units as necessary, so that in any location where asbestos-containing materials are being disturbed, air movement is directed away from employees, and toward the HEPA filter fan unit. Direct air flow in these locations so that it is predominantly toward workers' backs at the breathing zone elevation.

3.6 AIR CIRCULATION IN DECONTAMINATION UNITS:

A. **Pressure Differential Isolation:** Continuously maintain the pressure differential required for the work area in the:

1. Personnel Decontamination Unit: across the Shower Room with the Equipment Room at a lower pressure than the Clean room.

2. Equipment Decontamination Unit: Across the Holding Room with the Wash Room at a lower pressure than the Clean Room.

B. **Air Circulation:** Continuously maintain air circulation in Decontamination Units at same level as required for Work Area.

C. **Air Movement:** Arrange air circulation through the Personnel Decontamination Unit so that it produces a movement of air from the Clean Room through the Shower Room into the Equipment Room. At each opening, the air flow velocity must be sufficient to provide visible indications of air movement into the work area.. The velocity of air flow within the enclosure must be adequate to remove airborne contamination from each worker's breathing zone without disturbing the asbestos-containing material on surfaces.

3.7 USE OF THE PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL AND AIR CIRCULATION SYSTEM:

A. **General:** Each unit shall be serviced by a dedicated minimum 115V-20A circuit with ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) supplied from temporary power supply installed under requirements of Section "Temporary Facilities." Do not use existing branch circuits to power fan units.

B. **Air Flow Tests:** Air flow patterns will be checked before removal operations begin, at least once per operating shift and any time there is a question regarding the integrity of the enclosure. The primary test for air flow is to trace air currents with smoke tubes or other visual methods. Flow checks are made at each opening and at each doorway to demonstrate that air is being drawn into the enclosure and at each worker's position to show that air is being drawn away from the workers location and toward the HEPA filtration unit.

C. **Demonstrate Condition of Equipment** for each HEPA filtered fan unit and pressure differential monitoring equipment including proper operation of the following:

1. Squareness of HEPA Filter

2. Condition of Seals

3. Proper operation of all lights

4. Proper operation of automatic shut down if exhaust is blocked

5. Proper operation of alarms

6. Proper operation of Magnehelic gauge

7. Proper operation and calibration on pressure monitoring equipment

D. **Demonstrate Operation** of the pressure differential system to the Designer will include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward Work Area,

2. Curtain of decontamination units move lightly in toward Work Area,

3. There is a noticeable movement of air through the Decontamination Unit.

4. Use smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from Clean Room through Shower Room to Equipment Room.

5. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate a definite motion of air across all areas in which work is to be performed.

6. Use a differential pressure meter or manometer to demonstrate the required pressure differential at every barrier separating the Work Area from the balance of the building, equipment, ductwork or outside.

7. Modify the Pressure Differential System as necessary to demonstrate successfully the above.

E. **Use of System during Abatement Operations:**

1. Start fan units before beginning work (before any asbestos-containing material is disturbed). After abatement work has begun, run units continuously to maintain a constant pressure differential and air circulation until decontamination of the work area is complete. Do not turn off units at the end of the work shift or when abatement operations temporarily stop.

2. Monitoring Pressure Within the Enclosure: After the initial air flow patterns have been checked, the static pressure must be monitored within the enclosure. Monitoring may be made using manometers, pressure gauges, or combinations of these devices. It is recommended that they be attached to alarms and strip chart recorders.

3. Do not shut down air pressure differential system during encapsulating procedures, unless authorized by the Designer in writing. Supply sufficient pre-filters to allow frequent changes.

4. Start abatement work at a location farthest from the fan units and proceed toward them. If an electric power failure occurs, immediately stop all abatement work and do not resume until power is restored and fan units are operating again.

5. Corrective Actions: If the manometers or pressure gauges demonstrate a reduction in pressure differential below the required level, work should cease and the reason for the change investigated and appropriate changes made. The air flow patterns should be retested before work begins again.

6. At completion of abatement work, allow fan units to run as specified under section "Project Decontamination", to remove airborne fibers that may have been generated during abatement work and cleanup and to purge the Work Area with clean makeup air. The units may be required to run for a longer time after decontamination, if dry or only partially wetted asbestos material was encountered during any abatement work.

F. Dismantling the System:

1. When a final inspection and the results of final air tests indicate that the area has been decontaminated, fan units may be removed from the Work Area. Before removal from the Work Area, remove and properly dispose of pre-filter, decontaminate exterior of machine and seal intake to the machine with 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination from the filters.

END OF SECTION – 02 80 41

SECTION 02 80 42 - TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. **Drawings and general provisions of the Contract**, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 2 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. **Before Start of Work** submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not begin work until these submittals are returned with the Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use.

1. Strippable Coatings: Submit following:
a. Product description including major components and solvents.
b. Test report on ASTM E84 test of surface burning characteristics.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate portions applicable to the project and selected assemblies where the manufacturer offers alternatives.

2. Spray Cement: Submit following:
a. Product description including major components and solvents.
b. Manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate portions applicable to the project.

3. Sheet Plastic: For fire retardant plastic submit test reports on NFPA 701 test.

4. Signs: Submit samples of signs to be used.

B. **Before Start of Work** submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not begin work until these submittals are returned with the Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal has been' "Received - Not Reviewed."

1. Material Safety Data Sheet: Submit Material Safety Data Sheets, or equivalent, in accordance with the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200) for the following:
a. Strippable Coating.
b. Spray Cement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET PLASTIC:

A. **Polyethylene Sheet:** A single polyethylene film in the largest sheet size possible to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick, clear, frosted, or black as indicated.

B. **Polyethylene Sheet:** Provide flame-resistant polyethylene film that conforms to requirements set forth by the National Fire Protection Association Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick frosted or black as indicated.

C. **Reinforced Polyethylene Sheet:** Where plastic sheet constitutes the only barrier between the work area and the building exterior, provide translucent, nylon reinforced or woven polyethylene, laminated, flame-resistant, polyethylene film that conforms to requirements set forth by the National Fire Protection

Association Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame-resistant Textiles and Films. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick, frosted or black as indicated.

2.2 STRIPPABLE COATINGS:

A. **Strippable Coatings:** Provide strippable coatings in aerosol cans or premixed for spray application formulated to adhere gently to surfaces and remove cleanly by peeling off at the completion of the work.

1. Provide only water-based latex materials.
2. Provide materials manufactured for the specific application required.

B. **Wall coating:** designed to be easy to remove.

C. **Floor coating:** designed to provide a tough film which resists spread of water beneath plastic layer.

D. **Window coating:** recommended by the manufacturer for use on windows. Supply materials that are designed to be stable on glass in sunlight and resist the transmission of ultraviolet radiation.

E. **Fire Safety:** Provide materials that meet the following requirements:

1. When wet or while being installed:
a. Do not create combustible vapors
b. Have no flash point
c. Are not noxious
d. Department of Transportation category of non-flammable.

2. When dry, material must have a Class A rating as a building material and meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84:
a. Flame Spread no greater than 20
b. Fuel Contributed 0
c. Smoke Developed no more than 110

F. **Deliver materials** to the job site in unopened, factory-labeled containers.

G. **Available Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

H. **Manufacturer:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Isotek Corporation Spray Poly
P.O. Box 29799
New Orleans, LA 70189-0799
(504)367-9856

2. H.B. Fuller Co. Spray Poly
3900 Jackson St., NE Part no. 3256
Minneapolis, MN 55421
(800) 328-4594

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

A. **Duct Tape:** Provide duct tape in 2 inch or 3 inch (50 mm or 75 mm) widths as indicated, with an adhesive which is formulated to stick aggressively to sheet polyethylene.

B. **Spray Cement:** Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCE OF WORK:

A. **Carry out work of this section sequentially**. Complete each of the following activities in accordance with requirements before proceeding to the next.

1. Provide emergency exits and emergency lighting.
2. Control access
3. Provide respiratory and worker protection.
4. Provide Critical Barriers.
5. Prepare Area.
6. Provide Primary Barriers.
7. Provide Isolation Areas as required.
8. Provide Secondary Barrier.

3.2 GENERAL:

A. **Work Area:** the location where asbestos abatement work occurs. The Work Area is a variable of the extent of work of the Contract. It may be a portion of a room, a single room, or a complex of rooms. A "Work Area" is considered contaminated during the work, and must be isolated from the balance of the building, and decontaminated at the completion of the asbestos control work.

B. **Completely isolate the Work Area** from other parts of the building so as to prevent asbestos-containing dust or debris from passing beyond the isolated area. Should the area beyond the Work Area(s) become contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris as a consequence of the work, clean those areas in accordance with the procedures indicated in Section “Project Decontamination”. Perform all such required cleaning or decontamination at no additional cost to owner.

C. Construct enclosures to provide an air-tight seal around ducts and openings into existing ventilation systems and around penetrations for electrical conduits, telephone wires, water lines, drain pipes, etc. Construct enclosures to be both airtight and watertight except for those openings designed to provide entry and/or air flow control.

D. **Size:** Construct enclosure with sufficient volume to encompass all of the working surfaces yet allow unencumbered movement by the worker(s), provide unrestricted air flow past the worker(s), and ensure walking surfaces can be kept free of tripping hazards.

E. **Shape:** The enclosure may be any shape that optimizes the flow of ventilation air past the worker(s).

F. **Structural Integrity:** The walls, ceilings and floors must be supported in such a manner that portions of the enclosure will not fall down during normal use.

G. **Barrier Supports:** Provide frames as necessary to support all unsupported spans of sheeting.

H. **Openings:** It is not necessary that the structure be airtight; openings may be designed to direct air flow. Such openings are to be located at a distance from active removal operations. They are to be designed to draw air into the enclosure under all anticipated circumstances. In the event that negative pressure is lost, they are to be fitted with either HEPA filters to trap dust or automatic trap doors that prevent dust from escaping the enclosure. Openings for exits are to be controlled by an airlock or a vestibule.

I. **Place all tools**, scaffolding, staging, etc. necessary for the work in the area to be isolated prior to completion of Work Area isolation.

J. **Areas Within an Enclosure:** Each enclosure consists of a work area, a decontamination area, and waste storage area. The work area where the asbestos removal operations occur are to be separated from both the waste storage area and the contamination control area by physical curtains, doors, and/or airflow patterns that force any airborne contamination back into the work area. Unless infeasible, the Contractor shall construct each building's containment system to enclose all of the building's respective asbestos abatement work that requires Work of This Section.

K. **Removing Mobile Objects:** Clean movable objects and remove them from the work area before an enclosure is constructed unless moving the objects creates a hazard. Mobile objects will be assumed to be asbestos contaminated and are to be either cleaned with amended water and a HEPA vacuum and then removed from the area or wrapped and then disposed of as asbestos-contaminated waste.

L. **Disabling HVAC Systems:** The power to the heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems that service the regulated area must be deactivated and locked out. All ducts, grills, access ports, windows and vents must be sealed off with two layers of plastic to prevent entrainment of contaminated air.

M. **Operating HVAC Systems in the regulated Area:** If components of a HVAC system located in the regulated area are connected to a system that will service another zone during the project, the portion of the duct in the regulated area must be sealed and pressurized. Necessary precautions include caulking the duct joints, covering all cracks and openings with two layers of sheeting, and pressurizing the duct throughout the duration of the project by restricting the return air flow. The power to the fan supplying the positive pressure should be locked "on" to prevent pressure loss.

1. If fan providing positive pressure fails for any reason, immediately stop asbestos removal work, mist the area to reduce airborne fiber levels. Notify the Project Administrator. Do not re-start asbestos removal work until authorized by the Designer.

N. **Lockout power to Work Area** by switching off all breakers serving power or lighting circuits in work area. A lock and tag shall be placed on each breaker used to de-energize circuits and equipment with notation "DANGER circuit being worked on". Lock panel and have all keys under control of authorized person who has applied the locks.

O. **Lockout power** to circuits running through work area wherever possible by switching off all breakers or removing fuses serving these circuits. Label breakers with tape over breaker with notation "DANGER circuit being worked on". Lock panel and have all keys under control of authorized person who applied locks. If circuits cannot be shut down for any reason, label at intervals 4 feet (1.22 m) on center with signs reading, "DANGER live electric circuit. Electrocution hazard." Label circuits in hidden locations but which may be affected by the work in a similar manner.

P. **Inspection Windows:** Install inspection windows in locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Designer. Each inspection window is to have a 24 inch X 24 inch (610 X 610 mm) viewing area fabricated from 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) acrylic or polycarbonate sheet. Install window with top at 6 feet-6 inches (1.98 m) above floor height in a manner that provides unobstructed vision from outside to inside of the Work Area. Protect window from damage from scratching, dirt or any coatings used during the work. A sufficient

number of windows are to be installed to provide observation of all portions of the Work Area that can be made visible from adjacent areas. Inspection windows that open into uncontrolled area are to be covered with a removable plywood hatch secured by lock and key. Provide keys to Designer for all such locks.

3.3 EMERGENCY EXITS:

A. **Provide emergency exits and emergency lighting** as set forth below:

1. Emergency Exits: At each existing exit door from the Work Area provide the following means for emergency exiting:

2. Arrange exit door so that it is secure from outside the Work area but permits exiting from the Work Area.

3. Mark outline of door on Primary and Critical Barriers with luminescent paint at least 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide. Hang a razor knife on a string beside outline. Arrange Critical and Primary barriers so that they can be easily cut with one pass of razor knife. Paint words "EMERGENCY EXIT" inside outline with luminescent paint in letters at least one foot high and 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide.

4. Provide lighted EXIT sign at each exit.

5. Provide battery-operated emergency lighting that switches on automatically in the event of a power failure.

3.4 CONTROL ACCESS:

A. **Isolate the Work Area** to prevent entry by building occupants into Work Area or surrounding controlled areas. Accomplish isolation by the following:

1. Submit to Designer a list of doors and other openings that must be secured to isolate Work Area. Include on list notation if door or opening is in an indicated exit route.

2. After receiving written authorization from the Designer lock all doors into Work Area, or, if doors cannot be locked, chain shut. Notify the local fire department of the list of doors/or other openings which must be chained or otherwise secured shut. Cover any signs that direct emergency exiting, either outside or inside of Work Area, to locked doors. Do not obstruct doors required for emergency exits from Work Area or from building.

3. After receiving written authorization from the Designer, construct partitions or closures across any opening into Work Area. Partitions are to be a minimum of 8 feet (2.44 meters) high.

4. Fabricate partitions from 3-5/8 inch (9.21 cm) , 25 gage metal studs with ½ inch (1.27 cm) gypsum board on both faces. Brace at intervals of 4 feet (1.22 m) on center.

5. Fabricate partitions from 2 inch X 4 inch (50.8mm X 101.6mm) wood studs with ½ inch (1.27 cm) plywood on both faces. Brace at intervals of 4 feet (1.25 m) on center.

6. Fabricate partitions from 2 inch X 4 inch (50.8 mm X 101.6 mm) wood studs with ½ inch (1.27 cm) plywood on both faces. Brace at intervals of 4 feet (1.22 m) on center. Use only fire retardant treated wood.

7. Fabric-type folding partitions: provide temporary partitions across fabric-type folding doors or

partitions into Work Area.

8. Rigid-type folding partitions: remove operating bar and latch on clean side of folding partitions. Fasten down operating lever with hook and chain or other secure device on Work Area side. At completion of all abatement work reinstall bar and latch and adjust for proper operation.

9. Modify elevator controls to prevent elevators from stopping at doors in Work Areas. This work is to be performed by a qualified elevator technician.

10. Replace passage sets on doors required for exiting from Work Area with temporary locksets for duration of the project. Use entry type locksets that are key lockable from one side and always operable from inside. Install locksets with key side in stair tower and escape side on Work Area side. Provide one key to Owner and maintain one key in clean room of decontamination unit. After meeting Contractor release criteria set forth in Section "Project Decontamination", reinstall original passage sets and adjust for proper operation.

B. **Locked Access:** Arrange Work Area so that the only access into Work Area is through lockable doors to personnel and equipment decontamination units.

1. Install temporary doors with entrance type locksets that are key lockable from the outside and always unlocked and operable from the inside. Do not use deadbolts or padlocks.

2. Replace locksets or passage sets on doors leading to decontamination units with temporary locksets for duration of the project. Remove any deadbolts or padlocks. Use entry type locksets that are key lockable from outside and always unlocked and operable from inside. After meeting contractor release criteria set forth in Section "Project Decontamination" reinstall original locks, passage sets and locksets and adjust for proper operation.

3. Provide one key for each door to Owner, and Designer and maintain one key in clean room of decontamination unit (3 total).

C. **Visual Barrier:** Where the Work Area is immediately adjacent to or within view of occupied areas, provide a visual barrier of opaque polyethylene sheeting at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness so that the work procedures are not visible to building occupants. Where this visual barrier would block natural light, substitute frosted or woven rip-stop sheet plastic in locations approved by the Designer.

D. **Demarcation.** Demarcate the regulated area in any manner that minimizes the number of persons within the area and protects persons outside the area from exposure to airborne concentrations of asbestos. Where critical barriers or negative pressure enclosures are used, they may demarcate the regulated area.

E. **Access.** Limit access to regulated areas to authorized persons as defined by OSHA, and to the Owner, Designer, Project Administrator or a representative authorized by one of these entities.

F. **Provide Warning Signs** at each locked door leading to Work Area reading as follows:

1. Print text in both English and Spanish

Legend	**Notation**
KEEP OUT	3 inch (77 mm) Sans Serif Gothic or Block
BEYOND THIS POINT	1 inch (25.4 mm) Sans Serif Gothic or Block
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK	1 inch (25.4 mm) Sans Serif Gothic or Block
IN PROGRESS	1 inch (25.4 mm) Sans Serif Gothic or Block

BREATHING ASBESTOS DUST MAY BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH	14 Point Gothic

2. Provide Warning Signs at each locked door leading to Work Area reading as follows

Legend	**Notation**
KEEP OUT	3 inch (77 mm) Sans Serif Gothic or Block
CONSTRUCTION	1 inch (25.4 mm) Sans Serif Gothic or Block
WORK AREA	1 inch (25.4 mm) Sans Serif Gothic or Block
PROTECTIVE CLOTHING REQUIRED BEYOND THIS POINT	14 Point Gothic

3. Immediately inside door and outside critical barriers post an approximately 20 inch by 14 inch (508 mm X 356 mm) manufactured caution sign displaying the following legend with letter sizes and styles of a visibility required by 29 CFR 1926:

Legend
DANGER
ASBESTOS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA

4. Provide spacing between respective lines at least equal to the height of the respective upper line.

3.5 ALTERNATE METHODS OF ENCLOSURE:

A. **Alternate methods** of containing the Work Area may be submitted to the Designer for approval in accordance with procedures set forth in Section “Substitutions”. Do not proceed with any such method(s) without prior written approval of the Designer.

B. **Notification:** Before work which involves the removal of more than 25 linear or 10 square feet (7.5 linear meters or 3 square meters) of thermal system insulation or surfacing material is begun using an alternative method which has been the subject of required evaluation and certification. Send a copy of such evaluation and certification to the national office of OSHA, Office of Technical Support, Room N3653, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210 and to the Designer.

C. **Use a control method** that encloses, contains or isolates the processes or source of airborne asbestos dust, or otherwise captures or redirects such dust before it enters the breathing zone of employees.

D. **Certification:** Submit a certification from a certified industrial hygienist (CIH) or licensed professional engineer who is also qualified as a project designer, who has evaluated the work area, the projected work practices and the engineering controls and who certifies in writing that the planned control method is adequate to reduce direct and indirect employee exposure to below the PELs and any requirements of Section “Respiratory Protection” under worst-case conditions of use, and that the planned control method will prevent asbestos contamination outside the regulated area, as measured by clearance sampling which meets the requirements of EPA's Asbestos in Schools rule issued under AHERA, or perimeter monitoring which meets the criteria of OSHA 1926.1101, and as determined in accordance with the portion of Section “Summary of Work - Asbestos Abatement” that describes the Owner’s monitoring of the project.

3.6 RESPIRATORY AND WORKER PROTECTION:

A. **Before proceeding** beyond this point in providing Temporary Enclosures:
1. Provide Worker Protection
2. Provide Respiratory Protection
3. Provide Personnel Decontamination Unit

3.7 CRITICAL BARRIERS:

A. **Completely Separate** the Work Area from other portions of the building, and the outside by closing all openings with sheet plastic barriers at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness, or by sealing cracks leading out of Work Area with duct tape.

B. **Individually seal** all ventilation openings (supply and exhaust), lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors and speakers, and other openings into the Work Area with duct tape alone or with polyethylene sheeting at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness, taped securely in place with duct tape. Maintain seal until all work including Project Decontamination is completed. Take care in sealing of lighting fixtures to avoid melting or burning of sheeting.

C. **Provide Sheet Plastic** barriers at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness as required to seal openings completely from the Work Area into adjacent areas. Seal the perimeter of all sheet plastic barriers with duct tape or spray cement.

D. **Mechanically Support** sheet plastic independently of duct tape or spray cement seals so that seals do not support the weight of the plastic. Following are acceptable methods of supporting sheet plastic barriers. Alternative support methods may be used if approved in writing by the Designer.

1. Plywood squares 6 inch x 6 inch x 3/8 inch (152 mm x 152 mm x 9.53mm) held in place with one 6d smooth masonry nail or electro-galvanized common nail driven through center of the plywood and duct tape on plastic so that plywood clamps plastic to the wall. Locate plywood squares at each end, corner and at maximum 4 feet (1.22 m) on centers.

2. Nylon or polypropylene rope or wire with a maximum unsupported span of 10 feet (3.05 m), minimum 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in diameter suspended between supports securely fastened on either side of opening at maximum 1 foot (304.8 mm) below ceiling. Tighten rope so that it has 2 inches (50.8 mm) maximum dip. Drape plastic over rope from outside Work Area so that a two foot long flap of plastic extends over rope into Work Area. Staple or wire plastic to itself 1 inch (25.4 mm) below rope at maximum 6 inches (152 mm) on centers to form a sheath over rope. Lift flap and seal to ceiling with duct tape or spray cement. Seal loop at bottom of flap with duct tape. Erect entire assembly so that it hangs vertically without a "shelf" upon which debris could collect.

E. **Provide Pressure Differential System** per Section “Temporary Pressure Differential & Air Circulation System”.

1. Clean housings and ducts of all overspray materials prior to erection of any Critical Barrier that will restrict access.

3.8 PREPARE AREA:

A. **Scaffolding:** If fixed scaffolding is to be used to provide access HEPA vacuum and wet clean area prior to scaffolding installation.

B. **Remove all electrical and mechanical items**, such as lighting fixtures, clocks, diffusers, registers, escutcheon plates, etc. which cover any part of the surface to be worked on with the work.

C. **Remove all general construction items** such as cabinets, casework, door and window trim, moldings, ceilings, trim, etc., which cover the surface of the work as required to prevent interference with the work. Clean, decontaminate and reinstall all such materials, upon completion of all removal work with materials, finishes, and workmanship to match existing installations before start of work.

D. **Clean all contaminated furniture**, equipment, and or supplies with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner or by wet cleaning, as specified in Section "Project Decontamination", prior to being moved or covered. All equipment furniture, etc. is to be deemed contaminated unless specifically declared as uncontaminated on the drawings or in writing by the Designer.

E. **Clean All Surfaces In Work Area** with a HEPA filtered vacuum or by wet wiping prior to the installation of primary barrier.

F. **Cleaning and Sealing Surfaces:** After cleaning with water and a HEPA vacuum, surfaces of stationary objects should be covered with two layers of plastic sheeting. The sheeting should be secured with duct tape or an equivalent method to provide a tight seal around the object.

3.9 PRIMARY BARRIER:

A. **Protect building and other surfaces** in the Work Area from damage from water and high humidity or from contamination from asbestos-containing debris, slurry or high airborne fiber levels by covering with a primary barrier as described below.

1. Strippable Coating: If strippable coating is used, perform all work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions. Carry out work in the following sequence.

a. Inspect: Before start of coating work inspect all surfaces to be coated. Report on any surfaces that may be damaged by the material or any condition that may interfere with adhesion of the coating to a surface to the Designer before application of coating.

b. Photograph or videotape existing damage to affected surfaces and submit documentation to Designer.

c. Test Patches: Apply test patches as directed by Owner or Designer. Apply a small area of strippable coating to a hidden or obscure area of each surface in the Work Area to be coated. Allow to dry and peal off. Demonstrate results to Designer prior to coating entire area. Commence coating of area only after receiving written authorization from the Designer.

d. Cover surfaces and equipment in work are from which coating may not strip cleanly.

e. Cover shelving, clocks, light fixtures and other equipment with one layer of 6 mil (0.15 mm) sheet plastic.

f. Cover fabric, paper, cork wall coverings or unpainted gypsum board with one layer of 6 mil (0.15 mm) sheet plastic.

g. Tape over any cracks that are larger than 1/16 inch (1.59 mm).

h. Tape over electrical outlets, switches, door locks etc.

i. Wood paneling in area may have the finish partially removed by the strippable coating. These surfaces are to be coated directly with strippable coating and are not to be covered with sheet plastic. Refinishing of the this paneling will be accomplished by the Owner and is not a part of the work of this contract.

1) Cover wood paneling in Work Area with one layer of 6 mil (0.15 mm) sheet plastic.

2) Apply small area of coating in concealed location to wood finishes in Work Area. If finish is removed when coating is stripped inform Designer. Cover wood surface with one layer of 6 mil (0.15 mm) sheet plastic unless otherwise notified by Designer.

3) Base bid is for direct coating of wood paneling.

4) If a layer of sheet plastic is necessary this will be a change to the Contract Sum. Submit proposal for change in Contract Sum for the addition of sheet plastic to the Designer.

j. Cover carpeting with three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness. Place corrugated cardboard sheets between the top and middle layers of polyethylene.

k. Do not use strippable coating as an adhesive to hold sheet plastic in place.

l. Coat or cover windows into Work Area:

1) Coat windows with window coating applied in a minimum 10 mil (0.254 mm) thickness when wet.

m. Protect critical barriers: Install strippable coating so that it will not remove critical barriers during stripping of coating. Cover critical barriers comprised of sheet plastic with a second layer of sheet plastic configured to be removed with strippable coating. Protect critical barriers made from tape with a protective layer of sheet plastic or duct tape.

n. Coat all surfaces in Work Area with strippable coating in following order.

1) Walls: Coat seams, corners, and junctions vertically. Coat balance of walls horizontally lapping over vertical sprayed areas by 50%.

2) Floor: Coat floor lapping wall by 12 inches (305mm). Start at point furthest from entrance to Work Area and work toward door.

3) Use straight edge to shield ACM from coating during spray application.

o. Apply: to a minimum of the following thicknesses. Thickness is to be measured when material is wet using a wet film thickness gauge.

SURFACE TO BE COATED	MINIMUM THICKNESS WHEN WET	REQUIRED COATING TYPE
Critical Barriers	Not Applicable	Sheet Plastic Covers
Glass	10 mil (0.254 mm)	Window Coating
Plastic Over Glass	2 mil (0.051 mm)	Wall Coating
Paneling Painted Walls, Wall Covering	12 mil (0.305 mm)	Wall Coating
Glazed Tile Smoothly Painted Brick, Painted Concrete Block	15 mil (0.381 mm)	Wall Coating
Floors	15 mil (0.381 mm)	Floor Coating
Unpainted Brick Unpainted Concrete Block, Rough Wood	20 mil (0.51 mm)	Wall Coating

1) Coat brick and concrete block with a sufficient thickness of coating to obscure color of substrate completely.
2) Do not apply over tacky or chalky adhesives remaining from carpet or other flooring covering removal.

p. Respiratory protection: Require that all workers in Work Area from start of spray operation until all surfaces are dry use as a minimum requirement a half-face negative pressure respirator equipped with combination ammonia and HEPA type filter cartridges or other appropriate respiratory protection as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(h)(2) and as specified in Section “Respiratory Protection”.

q. Worker protection: Equip all workers in Work Area during spray operation with eye protection, disposable gloves, and disposable paper suits.

r. Ventilation: during spraying operation maintain a minimum of 4 air changes per hour in the entire Work Area. Operate one additional HEPA filtered fan unit per spray operator in area while spraying is taking place.

2. Sealing Elevators: If an elevator shaft is located in the regulated area, it should be either shut down or isolated by sealing with two layers of plastic sheeting. The sheeting should provide enough slack to accommodate the pressure changes in the shaft without breaking the air-tight seal.

3. Elevator: Coat walls, floor and ceiling of elevator in same manner as Work Area. Arrange entry to Work Area so that elevator door is in a positively pressurized space outside the clean room of the decontamination unit. At completion of work clean elevator as set forth in Section “Project Decontamination”. Refer to Section “Summary of the Work” for additional requirements for protection of elevator.

4. Sheet Plastic: Protect surfaces in the Work Area with two (2) layers of plastic sheeting on floor and walls, or as otherwise directed on the Contract Drawings or in writing by the Designer. Perform work in the following sequence.

a. All seams in the sheeting should overlap, be staggered and not be located at corners or wall-to-floor joints.

b. Unless work includes floor tile/mastic removal, cover floor of Work Area with 2 individual layers of clear polyethylene sheeting, each at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness, turned up walls at least 12 inches (305 mm). Form a sharp right angle bend at junction of floor and wall so that there is no radius which could be stepped on causing the wall attachment to be pulled loose. Both spray-glue and duct tape all seams in floor covering. Locate seams in top layer six feet from, or at right angles to, seams in bottom layer. Install sheeting so that top layer can be removed independently of bottom layer.

c. Unless work includes removal of carpeting and floor tile/mastic, cover carpeting with three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness. Place corrugated cardboard sheets between the top and middle layers of polyethylene.

d. Cover Sheet Plastic in areas where scaffolding is to be used with a single layer of ½ inch (13 mm) CDX plywood or 1/4 inch (6.5 mm) tempered hardboard. Wrap edges and corners of each sheet with duct tape. At completion of abatement work wrap plywood or hardboard with 2 layers of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene and move to next Work Area or dispose of as an asbestos-contaminated waste material in accordance with section “Disposal of Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials”.

e. Cover all walls in Work Area including "Critical Barrier" sheet plastic barriers with one layer of polyethylene sheeting, at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness, mechanically supported and sealed with duct tape or spray-glue in the same manner as "Critical Barrier" sheet plastic barriers. Tape all joints including the joining with the floor covering with duct tape or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Documents or in writing by the Designer.

f. Elevator: Cover walls, floor and ceiling of elevator with 2 layers of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene. Arrange entry to Work Area so that elevator door is in a positively pressurized space outside the clean room of the decontamination unit. At completion of work clean elevator as set forth in Section “Project Decontamination”. Refer to Section “Summary of the Work” for additional requirements for protection of elevator.

g. Stairs and Ramps: Do not cover stairs or ramps with unsecured sheet plastic. Where stairs or ramps are covered with plastic, provide 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) exterior grade plywood treads securely held in place, over plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any type of protective materials.

h. Repair of Damaged Polyethylene Sheeting: Remove and replace plastic sheeting which has been damaged by removal operations or where seal has failed allowing water to seep between layers. Remove affected sheeting and wipe down entire area. Install new sheet plastic only when area is completely dry.

3.10 ISOLATION AREA:

A. **Maintain isolation areas** between the Work Area and adjacent building area:

1. In locations shown on the plans.
2. In unoccupied rooms located between Work Area and adjacent occupied portions of the building.
3. In locations where separation between Work Area and occupied portions of building is formed by sheet plastic and/or temporary barriers.
4. Floor below Work Area.

B. **Form isolation area** by controlling access to the space in the same manner as a Work Area. Physically isolate the space from the Work Area and adjacent areas. Accomplish physical isolation by:

1. Installing critical barriers in unoccupied space.
2. Erecting a second Critical Barrier a minimum of 3 feet (1.0 m) away from Work Area.

3.11 STOP WORK:

A. **If the Critical or Primary barrier falls** or is breached in any manner stop asbestos removal work immediately and comply with "Stop Work" requirements of Section "Summary of Work - Asbestos Abatement". Do not start work until authorized in writing by the Designer.

3.12 EXTENSION OF WORK AREA:

A. **Extension of Work Area:** If the Critical Barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos debris or airborne fibers, then add affected area to the Work Area, enclose it as required by this Section of the specification and decontaminate it as described in Section "Project Decontamination".

3.13 SECONDARY BARRIER:

A. **Secondary layer** of plastic as a drop cloth to protect the primary layer from debris generated by the asbestos abatement work is specified in the appropriate work sections.

3.14 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES:

A. **Construct exterior enclosures** as a Critical Barrier as necessary to completely enclose the work. Fabricate from reinforced polyethylene sheeting and 2 inch x 4 inch (51mm X 102 mm) wood framework. Attach to existing building components or brace as necessary for lateral stability. Construct walls to meet all state and local regulations for construction of temporary buildings. Construct to resist a wind of 30 MPH (13.41 m/s), slope ceiling to permit drainage of rain water.

END OF SECTION – 02 80 42

SECTION 02 80 43 - REGULATED AREAS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. **Drawings and general provisions of Contract**, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-2 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. **Worker Protection:** is specified in Section "Worker Protection – Asbestos Abatement".
B. **Respiratory Protection:** is specified in Section "Respiratory Protection"
C. **Wet Decontamination Facilities:** are described in Section "Decontamination Units."

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Work of this section consists of preparing a Regulated Area for the work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. **Before the Start of Work:** Submit the following to the Designer for review. Begin no work until these submittals are returned with Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use or final-but-restricted use.

1. HEPA Filtered Vacuum Cleaners: Submit product data.
2. Signs: Submit samples of each type of sign to be used.
3. Warning Tape: Submit samples.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. **HEPA Filter Vacuum Cleaners:**

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

Nilfisk of America, Inc. www.nikliskcfm.com

Minuteman International www.minutemanintl.com

Sylvane, Inc. www.sylvane.com

B. **Plastic Sheet:**

1. Plastic Sheet: A single polyethylene film in the largest sheet size possible to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick, clear, frosted, or black as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SECURING WORK AREA:

A. **Secure work** area from access by occupants, staff or users of the building. Accomplish this where possible, by locking doors, windows, or other means of access to the area, by scheduling work for periods of time that the building in unoccupied, or by constructing temporary wood stud and plywood barriers.

3.2 DEMARCATION OF REGULATED AREA:

A. **Demarcation.** Demarcate the Regulated Area with a sheet plastic drop cloth, signs and barrier tape. Configure the regulated area in a manner that minimizes the number of persons within the area and protects persons outside the area from exposure to airborne concentrations of asbestos.

1. Drop Cloth: Cover floor in vicinity of Work Area and six (6) feet (1.82 meters) beyond, with 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene drop sheet. Where work is adjacent to wall, extend drop sheet up wall and secure at ceiling with duct tape. This drop sheet demarcates the boundary of the Regulated Area.

2. Signs: Post warning signs that carry the following legends in both English and Spanish:

a. First Sign: Provide warning signs at each locked door leading to the controlled area reading as follows:

Legend	**Notation**
KEEP OUT	3 inch (76.2 mm) Block

b. Second Sign: Immediately inside the locked door and outside the controlled area post an approximately 20 inch by 14 inch (508 mm x 356 mm) manufactured caution sign displaying the following legend with letter sizes and styles of a visibility required by 29 CFR 1926:
Legend:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA

3. Barrier Tape: Where the controlled area is in a large area such as on part of a boiler room or open office area, delineate area with 3 inch (76.2 mm) wide polyethylene ribbon with the printed warning, "CAUTION ASBESTOS REMOVAL". Install this ribbon at between 3 and 4 feet (0.91 and 1.22 meters) above the floor.

3.3 SCHEDULING:

A. **Work may be carried out** during normal working hours in those areas which can be completely secured by lockable doors from access by building occupants and staff, and which have HVAC equipment that can be shut down and locked off. Otherwise, work is to be carried out after building occupants and cleaning staff have left.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES:

A. **The following precautions and procedures** have application to work of this section. Workers must exercise caution to avoid release of asbestos fibers into the air:

1. Setup and management of the controlled area is to be under the supervision of a OSHA Competent Person as described in Section "Project Coordination - Asbestos Abatement".

2. Before start of work comply with requirement for in Sections "Worker Protection", and "Respiratory Protection".

3. Do not allow eating, drinking, smoking, chewing tobacco or gum, or applying cosmetics in the Regulated Area.

4. Shut down any air handling equipment bringing air into or out of the Regulated Area.

5. Clean any existing dust or debris from the floor and walls, and other surface in the immediate location of the work prior to commencing work by damp-mopping or by use of a High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtered vacuum.

6. Cover floor in vicinity of Work Area and six (6) feet (1.82 meters) beyond, with 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene drop sheet. Where work is adjacent to wall, extend drop sheet up wall and secure at ceiling with duct tape. This drop sheet demarcates the boundary of the Regulated Area.

7. Seal all openings, supply and exhaust vents, and convectors within ten (10) feet (3.05 meters) of the Work Area with 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene sheeting secured and completely sealed with duct tape.

8. Perform the work per the appropriate specification section.

9. Immediately remove any asbestos-containing debris by using a HEPA vacuum or by spraying with amended water or removal encapsulant, collecting with wet paper towels, placing in a disposal bag while still wet, and cleaning surfaces with wet paper towels.

10. Thoroughly decontaminate any tools or equipment used at completion of the work.

11. If work day is complete or if moving to another regulated area: all workers remove paper suits turning them inside out while doing so.

12. Place the suits in a properly labeled disposal bag.

13. Neck down the bag and collapse it with the HEPA vacuum.

14. Twist the bag shut, bend over and seal with duct tape by wrapping around bag neck at least 3 times.

15. Clean all surfaces of the Work Area by use of a HEPA filter vacuum until no visible residue remains.

B. **At completion of work** require all workers to complete decontamination procedures in accordance with Section “Worker Protection”.

C. **Remove respirators** using the procedure in Section “Worker Protection”.

D. **At completion of work** require all workers to complete wet decontamination procedures in accordance with Section “Worker Protection”.

END OF SECTION - 02 80 43

SECTION 02 80 44 - WORKER PROTECTION - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-2 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section describes the equipment and procedures required for protecting workers against asbestos contamination and other workplace hazards except for respiratory protection.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. **Respiratory Protection:** is specified in Section "Respiratory Protection".

1.4 WORKER TRAINING:

A. **AHERA Accreditation:** All workers are to be accredited as Abatement Workers as required by the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) asbestos abatement worker training (40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix C).

B. **State and Local License:** All workers are to be trained, certified and accredited as required by state or local code or regulation.

C. **Training:** Provide training for all workers that is the equivalent in curriculum, training method and length to the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) asbestos abatement worker training (40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix C).

1.5 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE:

A. **Provide a medical surveillance program** as required in the OSHA standard (29 CFR 1926.1101).

B. **Provide a medical surveillance program** and physician's opinion before a respirator is assigned as required by 29 CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.103(e)(10) .

C. **Provide medical examination** that as a minimum meets OSHA requirements as set forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101. In addition, require that the physician provide an evaluation of the individual's ability to work in environments capable of producing heat stress in the worker.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. **Before Start of Work:** Submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not start work until these submittals are returned with Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use.

1. **AHERA Accreditation:** Submit copies of certificates from an EPA-approved AHERA Abatement Workers course for each worker as evidence that each asbestos Abatement Worker is accredited as required by the EPA Interim Final Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) asbestos abatement worker training (40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix C).

2. **State and Local License:** Submit evidence that all workers have been trained, certified and accredited as required by state or local code or regulation.

3. **Certificate Worker Acknowledgment:** Submit an original signed copy of the Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment found at the end of this section, for each worker who is to be at the job site or enter the Work Area.

4. **Report from Medical Examination:** conducted within last 12 months as part of compliance with OSHA medical surveillance requirements for each worker who is to enter the Work Area. Submit, at a minimum, for each worker the following:

   a. Name
   b. The physician's written opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions that would place the employee at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to asbestos;

   c. Any recommended limitations on the employee or on the use of personal protective equipment such as respirators; and

   d. A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions that may result from asbestos exposure.

   e. A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure (29 CFR 1926.1101(m)).

   f. A legible typed version of the physician’s name, the physician’s signature, and date of examination.

4. **Notarized Certifications:** Submit certification signed by an officer of the abatement contracting firm that exposure measurements, medical surveillance, and worker training records are being kept in conformance with 29 CFR 1926.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT

2.1 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING:

A. General. Provide and require the use of protective clothing, such as coveralls or similar whole-body clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings for any employee exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the TWA and/or excursion limit prescribed by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or for which a required negative exposure assessment is not produced, and for any employee performing Class I operations which involve the removal of over 25 linear or 10 square feet (7.5 linear meters or 3 square meters) of TSI or surfacing ACM or PACM.

B. Coveralls: Provide disposable full-body coveralls and disposable head covers, and require that they be worn by all workers in the Work Area. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes, for all workers in the Work Area.

C. Coveralls: Provide cloth full-body coveralls and hats, require that they be worn by all workers in the Work Area. Require that workers change out of coverall in the Equipment Room of the Personnel Decontamination Unit. Dispose of coverall as asbestos waste at completion of all work.

D. **Additional Protective Clothing:** Provide each worker with the protective clothing as required by Federal State and local regulations. This includes, but is not necessary limited by Hardhats, Cold weather gear, Glove, boots and goggles.

E. **Cold Weather Gear:** Provide each worker with an insulated jacket, pants, gloves, and hat. Require that cold weather gear be removed in Equipment Room of Personnel Decontamination Unit. Dispose of cold weather gear as asbestos waste at completion of all work.

F. **Boots:** Provide work boots with non-skid soles, and where required by OSHA, foot protectives, for all workers. Provide boots at no cost to workers. Paint uppers of all
boots red with waterproof enamel. Do not allow boots to be removed from the Work Area for any reason, after being contaminated with ACM. Dispose of boots as asbestos-contaminated waste at the end of the work.

G. **Hard Hats:** Provide head protectives (hard hats) as required by OSHA for all workers, and provide 4 spares for use by Designer, Project Administrator, and Owner. Label hats with same warning labels as used on disposal bags. Require hard hats to be worn at all times that work is in progress that may potentially cause head injury. Provide hard hats of type with plastic strap type suspension. Require hats to remain in the Work Area throughout the work. Thoroughly clean, decontaminate and bag hats before removing them from Work Area at the end of the work.

H. **Goggles:** Provide eye protection (goggles) as required by OSHA for all workers involved in scraping, spraying, or any other activity which may potentially cause eye injury. Thoroughly clean, decontaminate and bag goggles before removing them from Work Area at the end of the work.

I. **Gloves:** Provide work gloves to all workers and require that they be worn at all times in the Work Area. Do not remove gloves from Work Area and dispose of as asbestos-contaminated waste at the end of the work.

2.2 ADDITIONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

A. Disposable coveralls, head covers, and footwear covers shall be provided by the Contractor for the Owner, Designer, Project Administrator, and other authorized representatives who may inspect the job site. Provide six (6) complete coveralls per day.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide worker protection as required by the most stringent OSHA and/or EPA standards applicable to the work. The following procedures are minimums to be adhered to regardless of fiber count in the Work Area.

B. Each time Work Area is entered remove all street clothes in the Changing Room of the Personnel Decontamination Unit and put on new disposable coverall, new head cover, and a clean respirator. Proceed through shower room to equipment room and put on work boots.

3.2 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

A. Require all workers to adhere to the following personal decontamination procedures whenever they leave

the Work Area:

1. Type C Supplied Air or Powered Air-Purifying Respirators: Require that all workers use the following decontamination procedure as a minimum requirement whenever leaving the Work Area:

a. When exiting area, remove disposable coveralls, disposable head covers, and disposable footwear covers or boots in the equipment room.

b. Still wearing respirators, proceed to showers. Showering is mandatory. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:

c. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a Powered Air-Purifying Respirator (PAPR) hold blower unit above head to keep canisters dry.

d. With respirator still in place thoroughly wash body, hair, respirator face piece, and all parts of the respirator except the blower unit and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to seal between face and respirator and under straps.

e. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wet hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove respirator and hold it away from face before starting to breathe.

f. Carefully wash facepiece of respirator inside and out.

2. If using PAPR: shut down in the following sequence, first cap inlets to filter cartridges, then turn off blower unit (this sequence will help keep debris which has collected on the inlet side of filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit). Thoroughly wash blower unit and hoses. Carefully wash battery pack with wet rag. Be extremely cautious of getting water in battery pack as this will short out and destroy battery.

a. Shower completely with soap and water.

b. Rinse thoroughly.

c. Rinse shower room walls and floor prior to exit.

d. Proceed from shower to Changing Room and change into street clothes or into new disposable work items.

3. Air Purifying-Negative Pressure Respirators: Require that all workers use the following decontamination procedure as a minimum requirement whenever leaving the Work Area with a half or full face cartridge type respirator:

a. When exiting area, remove disposable coveralls, disposable head-covers, and disposable footwear covers or boots in the Equipment Room.

b. Still wearing respirators, proceed to showers. Showering is mandatory. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator and filters to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:

c. Thoroughly wet body from neck down.

d. Wet hair as thoroughly as possible without wetting the respirator filter if using an air purifying type respirator.

e. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, complete wetting of hair, thoroughly wetting face, respirator and filter (air purifying respirator). While still holding breath, remove respirator and hold it away from face before starting to breathe.

f. Dispose of wet filters from air purifying respirator.

g. Carefully wash facepiece of respirator inside and out.

h. Shower completely with soap and water.

i. Rinse thoroughly.

j. Rinse shower room walls and floor prior to exit.

k. Proceed from shower to Changing Room and change into street clothes or into new disposable work items.

B. Remote Shower: The procedures above are to be used if the decontamination facility is used as a remote shower. If a worker cannot gain direct access to the Equipment Room require that he enter Decontamination Unit and proceed directly through Shower Room to Equipment Room. Decontamination procedure is then completed as required above.

C. Within Work Area:

1. Require that workers NOT eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, or apply cosmetics in the Work Area. To eat, chew, drink or smoke, workers shall follow the procedure described above, then dress in street clothes before entering the non-Work Areas of the building.

3.3 CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

Following this section is a Certificate of Worker Training. After each worker has been included in the Contractor's Respiratory Protection Program, completed the training program and medical examination, secure a fully executed copy of this form.

END OF SECTION - 02 80 44

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

PROJECT NAME _____ DATE _____

PROJECT ADDRESS _____

CONTRACTOR'S NAME _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCER. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the Owner for the above project requires that: You be supplied with the proper respirator and be trained in its use. You be trained in safe work practices and in the use of the equipment found on the job. You receive a medical examination. These things are to have been done at no cost to you.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: You must have been trained in the proper use of respirators, and informed of the type respirator to be used on the above referenced project. You must be given a copy of the written respiratory protection manual issued by your employer. You must be equipped at no cost with the respirator to be used on the above project.

TRAINING COURSE: You must have been trained in the dangers inherent in handling asbestos and breathing asbestos dust and in proper work procedures and personal and area protective measures. This training must have been the equivalent in curriculum, training method and length to the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) asbestos abatement worker training (40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix C).

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: You must have had a medical examination within the past 12 months at no cost to you. This examination must have included: health history, pulmonary function tests and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray.

By signing this document you are acknowledging only that the Owner of the building you are about to work in has advised you of your rights to training and protection relative to your employer.

Signature _____ Employee Number _____

Printed Name _____ Witness _____

SECTION 02 80 45 - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. **Drawings and general provisions of Contract**, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-2 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. **Instruct and train each worker** involved in asbestos abatement or maintenance and repair of friable asbestos-containing materials (ACM) in proper respiratory use and require that each worker always wear a respirator, properly fitted on the face in the Work Area from the start of any operation which may cause airborne asbestos fibers until the Work Area is completely decontaminated. Use respiratory protection appropriate for the fiber level encountered in the work place or as required for other toxic or oxygen-deficient situations encountered.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. "Negative Pressure Respirator": A respirator in which the air pressure inside the respiratory-inlet covering is positive during exhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere and negative during inhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere.

B. "Protection Factor": The ratio of the ambient concentration of an airborne substance to the concentration of the substance inside the respirator at the breathing zone of the wearer. The protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to the wearer.

C. "Respirator": A device designed to protect the wearer from the inhalation of harmful atmospheres.

1.4 STANDARDS:

A. **Except to the extent** that more stringent requirements are written directly into the Contract Documents, the latest edition of the following regulations and standards have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference) as if copied directly into the Contract Documents, or as if published copies were bound herewith. Where there is a conflict in requirements set forth in these regulations and standards, meet the more stringent requirement.

1. **OSHA** - U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Safety and Health Standards Section 29 CFR 1910.1001, Section 1910.134, and Section 29 CFR 1926.1101.

2. **CGA** - Compressed Gas Association, Inc., New York, Pamphlet G-7, "Compressed Air for Human Respiration", and Specification G-7.1 "Commodity Specification for Air".

3. **CSA** -Canadian Standard Association, Rexdal, Ontario, Standard Z180.1, "Compressed Breathing Air".

4. **ANSI** - American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection, ANSI Z88.2.

5. **NIOSH** - National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
- NIOSH Respirator Decision Logic (May 1987) DHHS/NIOSH Publication No. 87-108;
- NIOSH/EPA, "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry" EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 (September 1986);
- 42 CFR 84, NIOSH Standard for Certification of Non-Powered Air Purifying Respirator filters;
- 30 CFR 11, NIOSH - Certification of Respirators

6. **MSHA** - Mine Safety and Health Administration

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. **Before Start of Work** submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not begin work until these submittals are returned with the Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use.

1. **Product Data:** Submit manufacturer's product information for each component used, including NIOSH and MSHA Certifications for each component in an assembly and/or for entire assembly.

2. **System Diagram:** When a supplied air respiratory system is required by the work, submit drawing showing assembly of components into a complete supplied air respiratory system. Include diagram showing location of compressor, filter banks, backup air supply tanks, hose line connections in Work Area(s), routing of air lines to Work Area(s) from compressor.

3. **Operating Instruction:** Submit complete operating and maintenance instructions for all components and systems as a whole. Submittal is to be in bound manual form suitable for field use.

4. **Respiratory Protection Program:** Submit Contractor's written respiratory protection program manual as required by OSHA 1926.1101.

5. **Initial Exposure Assessment**: Submit level of respiratory protection intended for each operation required by the project. Base this selection on an "Initial Exposure Assessment" as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101. Submit information to support this "Initial Exposure Assessment" on the form included at the end of this Section.

a. Submit data from exposure monitoring for the PEL and EL from prior asbestos jobs within 12 months;

b. Submit monitoring and analysis that were performed in compliance with the OSHA asbestos standard in effect;

c. Submit data that was obtained under workplace conditions "closely resembling" those that will exist during the Work;

d. Submit data from past asbestos jobs where the type of asbestos abatement and other work, material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions closely resemble those that will exist during the Work;

e. Submit exposure date from prior asbestos jobs where the work that was conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job;

f. Based on the exposure data from the previous asbestos jobs, select respiratory protection for

the Work that will, to a high degree of certainty, prevent worker exposures (inside the respirator) that exceed the Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL) set forth in this Section of the specifications.

6. **Resume information:** Submit resume and information on training for individual monitoring the operation of supplied air respiratory systems. Submit training certifications where applicable.

1.6 AIR QUALITY FOR SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS:

A. **Provide air** used for breathing in supplied air respiratory systems that meets or exceeds standards set for C.G.A. type 1 (Gaseous Air) Grade H or CSA Z180.1 whichever presents the more stringent quality standard:

1.7 ALLOWABLE CONTAMINANTS:

A. **Supply air** that has an asbestos concentration no greater than outside ambient conditions.
B. **Supply air** that meets the level of contaminants allowed according to the air quality standard specified.
C. **The table below** sets forth the quantity of any given contaminant allowed according to the referenced standards:

CONTAMINANT	CGA Type 1 (Gaseous Air) Grade D	Grade E	Grade H	CSA Z180.1
Carbon Monoxide, PPM/v	20	10	5	5
Carbon Dioxide, PPM/v	1000	500	500	500
Condensed Hydrocarbons, mg./cu. meter	5	5		1
Gaseous Hydrocarbons - as methane, PPM/v			10	25
Water Vapor - PPM/v	(1)	(1)	(1)	27
dewpoint	-50F	-50F	-50F	-63F
Objectionable Odors	None	None	None	None
Nitrogen Dioxide, PPM/v	—	—	0.5	0.2
Nitrous Oxide, PPM/v	—	—	—	5
Sulfur Dioxide, PPM/v	—	—	0.5	—
Halogenated solvents, PPM/v	—	—	1	—
Other gaseous contaminants	—	—	—	(2)
Inorganic particulates, mg./cu. meter	—	—	—	1

— Indicates that the standard shows no limiting characteristics

(1) The CGA standards do not indicate a specific moisture limit when the ambient temperature is above

freezing. However, since a moisture content no greater than a -50 Degrees Fahrenheit (-45.56 Degrees Celsius) dewpoint (66 PPM/v) is necessary for carbon monoxide elimination, the CO limits could not be met unless the air were dried to a -50 Degrees Fahrenheit (-45.56 Degrees Celsius) dewpoint or better.

(2) Maximum allowable content of trichlorotrifluoroethane, dichlorodifluoromethane, and chlorodifluoromethane is 2 PPM/v for each. Unlisted contaminants shall not exceed one-tenth of the Threshold Limit Values (TLV's) for Chemical Substances in Workroom air adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH).

1.8 DELIVERY:

A. **Deliver replacement parts,** etc., not otherwise labeled by NIOSH or MSHA to job site in manufacturer's containers.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT

2.1 AIR PURIFYING RESPIRATORS

A. **Respirator Bodies:** Provide half face or full face type respirators. Equip full face respirators with a nose cup or other anti-fogging device as would be appropriate for use in air temperatures less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit (0 degrees Celsius).

B. **Filter Cartridges:** Provide, at a minimum, HEPA type filters labeled with NIOSH and MSHA Certification for "Radionuclides, Radon Daughters, Dust, Fumes, Mists including Asbestos-Containing Dusts and Mists" and color coded in accordance with 42 CFR Part 84 and ANSI Z228.2. Also, additional cartridge sections may be added, if required, for solvents, etc., in use. In this case, provide cartridges that have each section of the combination canister labeled with the appropriate color code and NIOSH/MSHA Certification.

C. **Non-permitted respirators.** Do not use single use, disposable or quarter face respirators.

2.2 SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR SYSTEMS:

A. **Provide equipment** capable of producing air of the quality and volume required by the above reference standards applied to the job site conditions and crew size. Comply with provisions of this specification if more stringent than the governing standard.

B. **Facepiece and Hose:** Provide full facepiece and hose by same manufacturer that has been certified by NIOSH/MSHA as an approved Type "C" respirator assembly operating in pressure demand mode with a positive pressure facepiece.

C. **Auxiliary backup system:** In atmospheres which contain sufficient oxygen (greater than or equal to 19.5 percent oxygen) provide a pressure-demand full facepiece supplied air respirator equipped with an emergency back up HEPA filter.

D. **Escape air supply:** In atmospheres which are oxygen deficient (less than 19.5 percent oxygen) provide a pressure-demand full facepiece supplied air respirator incorporating an auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) which automatically maintains an uninterrupted air supply in pressure demand mode with a positive pressure face piece.

E. **Backup air supply:** Provide a reservoir of compressed air located outside the Work Area which will automatically maintain a continuous uninterruptable source of air automatically available to each connected facepiece and hose assembly in the event of compressor shut-down, contamination of air delivered by

compressor, power loss or other failure. Provide sufficient capacity in the back-up air supply to allow a minimum escape time of one-half hour times the number of connections available to the Work Area. Air requirement at each connection is the air requirement of the respirators in use plus the air requirement of an average-sized adult male engaged in moderately strenuous activity.

F. **Warning device:** Provide a warning device that will operate independently of the building's power supply. Locate so that alarm is clearly audible above the noise level produced by equipment and work procedures in use, in all parts of the Work Area and at the compressor. Connect alarm to warn of:

1. Compressor shut down or other fault requiring use of backup air supply

2. Carbon Monoxide (CO) levels in excess of 5 PPM/V

G. **Carbon Monoxide (CO) Monitor:** Continuously monitor and record on a strip chart recorder Carbon Monoxide (CO) levels. Place monitors in the air line between compressor and back-up air supply and between backup air supply and workers. Connect monitors so that they also sound an alarm as specified under "Warning Devices".

H. **Compressor Shut Down:** Interconnect monitors, alarms and compressor so that compressor is automatically shut down and the alarms sound if any of the following occur:

1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) concentrations exceed 5 PPM/v in the air line between the filter bank and backup air supply

2. Compressor temperature exceeds normal operating range

I. **Compressor Motor:** Provide a compressor driven by an electric motor. Do not use a gas or diesel engine to drive compressor. Insure that electrical supply available at the work site is adequate to energize motor.

J. **Compressor Location:** Locate compressor outside of building in location that will not impede access to the building, and that will not cause a nuisance by virtue of noise or fumes to occupied portions of the building.

K. **Air Intake:** Locate air intake remotely from any source of automobile exhaust or any exhaust from engines, motors, auxiliary generator or buildings.

L. **After-Cooler:** Provide an after-cooler at entry to filter system which is capable of reducing temperatures to outside ambient air temperatures.

M. **Self Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA):** Configure system to permit the recharging of ½ hour 2260 PSI (15.58 MPa) SCBA cylinders.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. **Respiratory Protection Program:** Comply with ANSI Z88.2 "Practices for Respiratory Protection" and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.314 and 1926.103.

B. **Require** that respirators be used in the following circumstances:

1. During all Class I asbestos jobs.

2. During all Class II work where the ACM is not removed in a substantially intact state.

3. During all Class II and III work, which is not performed using wet methods.

4. During all Class II and III asbestos jobs where the employer does not produce a "negative exposure assessment".

5. During all Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM or PACM is being disturbed.

6. During all Class IV work performed within regulated areas where employees performing other work are required to wear respirators.

7. During all work covered by this section where employees are exposed above the OSHA PEL (TWA, or excursion limit).

8. In emergencies. During emergencies where the airborne asbestos fiber concentration is not known, a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) must be used.

C. **Require** that respiratory protection be used at all times that there is any possibility of disturbance of ACM whether intentional or accidental.

D. **Require** that a respirator be worn by anyone in a Work Area at all times, regardless of activity, during a period that starts with any operation which could cause airborne fibers until the area has been cleared for re-occupancy in accordance with Section “Project Decontamination”.

E. **Regardless of Airborne Fiber Levels:** Require that the minimum level of respiratory protection used be half-face air-purifying respirators with high efficiency filters.

F. **Do not allow** the use of single-use, disposable, or quarter-face respirators for any purpose.

3.2 FIT TESTING:

A. **Initial Fitting:** Provide initial fitting of respiratory protection during a respiratory protection course of training set up and administered by a individual qualified to do fit testing. Fit types and sizes of respirator to be actually worn by each individual. Allow an individual to use only those respirators for which training and fit testing has been provided.

B. **On a Weekly Basis,** check the fit of each worker's respirator by having irritant smoke blown onto the respirator from a smoke tube.

C. **Upon Each Wearing:** Require that each time an air-purifying respirator is put on it be checked for fit with a positive and negative pressure fit test in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or ANSI Z88.2.

3.3 TYPE OF RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIRED:

A. **General:** After reducing airborne asbestos levels to the lowest feasible level with engineering controls and

work practices, provide respiratory protection as necessary to ensure that workers are not exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos in excess of the Specified Permissible Exposure Limits (SPEL) set forth in this Section.

B. **Level of Respiratory Protection:** Determine the proper level of respiratory protection by dividing the expected or actual airborne fiber count in the Work Area by the "protection factors" given below. The level of respiratory protection which supplies an airborne fiber level inside the respirator, at the breathing zone of the wearer, at or below the Specified Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL) set forth in this Section is the minimum level of protection allowed.

C. **Specific Respiratory Protection Requirements:** Provide respiratory protection as indicated below as a minimum requirement:

1. **Half-face Negative Pressure Air-Purifying Respirators:** Provide half-face negative pressure air-purifying respirators during installation of Critical or Primary Barriers or other activities where there has been an “Initial Exposure Assessment” that has determined that airborne asbestos fiber levels will not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc). Provide a PAPR where a half-face negative pressure air-purifying respirator is allowed to any worker who so requests.

2. **Powered Air-Purifying Respirators (PAPR):** Provide powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR) during removal of asbestos-containing thermal system insulation (TSI) or surfacing material where there has been an “Initial Exposure Assessment” that has determined that airborne asbestos fiber levels will not exceed 1.0 fiber per cubic centimeter (1.0 f/cc).

3. **Type "C" Supplied-air respirators:** full facepiece pressure demand supplied air respirators are to be used by all workers engaged in the removal of thermal system insulation (TSI) or surfacing materials, or demolition of pipes, structures, or equipment covered or insulated with asbestos, or in the removal or demolition of asbestos insulation or coverings, or any other activity which results in or may result in airborne asbestos fiber levels above 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1.0 f/cc).

D. **Provide** a full facepiece supplied air respirator operated in the pressure demand mode equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus for all workers within a regulated area where Class I work is being performed and for which an initial exposure assessment has not been produced. After an initial exposure assessment is made, use the level of respiratory protection required by that assessment and requirements of this specification and the OSHA Asbestos Construction Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101.

3.4 SPECIFIED PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LIMITS (SPEL):

A. **Specified Permissible Exposure Limits (SPEL):** Ensure that no worker is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos in excess of the Time-Weighted Average (TWA) limit, and Excursion Limit (EL) set forth below.

1. **Time Weighted Average (TWA) limit** - Concentration of airborne asbestos fibers to which any worker may be exposed as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA) shall not exceed the following.

a. 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter

2. **Excursion Limit (EL)** - Concentration of airborne asbestos fibers to which any worker may be exposed as averaged over a sampling period of thirty (30) minutes shall not exceed the following.

a. 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter

B. **Fibers:** For purposes of this section, fibers are defined as all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the OSHA Reference Method (ORM), or NIOSH 7400 procedure.

1. Electron Microscopy: If Electron Microscopy is used to determine airborne fiber levels, only asbestos fibers will be enumerated, but fibers of any size detected by the testing of Section 01711 Project Decontamination will be counted.

3.5 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FACTOR:

A.	Respirator Type	Protection Factor
1.	**Air purifying:** Negative pressure respirator High efficiency filter Half facepiece	10
2.	**Air purifying:** Negative pressure respirator High efficiency filter Full facepiece	50
3.	**Powered Air Purifying (PAPR):** Positive pressure respirator High efficiency filter Half facepiece	50
4.	**Powered air-purifying respirator** equipped with high efficiency filters or any supplied air respirator operated in continuous flow mode. Full facepiece	100
5.	**Supplied air:** Positive pressure respirator Pressure demand or other positive pressure mode Full facepiece Equipped with an auxiliary HEPA cartridge or positive pressure Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) for escape	1,000

3.6 AIR PURIFYING RESPIRATORS:

A. **Negative pressure - half or full face mask:** Supply a sufficient quantity of respirator filters approved for asbestos, so that workers can change filters during the work day. Require that respirators be wet-rinsed, and filters discarded, each time a worker leaves the Work Area. Require that new filters be installed each time a worker re-enters the Work Area. Store respirators and filters at the job site in the changing room and protect totally from exposure to asbestos prior to their use.

B. **Powered air purifying - half or full face mask:** Supply a sufficient quantity of high efficiency respirator filters approved for asbestos so that workers can change filters at any time that flow through the facepiece decreases to the level at which the manufacturer recommends filter replacement. Require that regardless of flow, filter cartridges be replaced after 40 hours of use. Require that HEPA elements in filter cartridges be protected from wetting during showering. Require entire exterior housing of respirator, including blower unit, filter cartridges, hoses, battery pack, face mask, belt, and cords, be washed each time a worker leaves the Work Area. Caution should be used to avoid shorting battery pack during washing. Provide an extra battery pack for each respirator so that one can be charging while one is in use.

3.7 SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR:

A. **Air Systems Monitor:** Continuously monitor the air system operation including compressor operation, filter system operation, backup air capacity and all warning and monitoring devices at all times that system is in operation. Assign an individual, trained by manufacturer of the equipment in use or by a Certified Industrial Hygienist, in the operation and maintenance of the system to provide this monitoring. Assign no other duties to this individual that will take him away from monitoring the air system.

END OF SECTION - 02 80 45

INITIAL EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT

Project No:_____ Date:_____
Project Name:_____ Facility:_____
Work Area(s):_____
Reference Job:_____
Description of Work:_____

Asbestos Containing Materials Asbestos/Type Percentage

_____ _____
_____ _____

Task	Personal Monitoring Level High	Low	Average	Respirator Worn	Comments
Prep / Set up					
Removal of Surface Trt					
Removal of TSI					
Removal of Misc Mat.					
Bag Out					
Clean Up					
Other					

Experience Level of Work Force _____
Reference Job: _____
Description of Work: _____

Asbestos Containing Materials Asbestos/Type Percentage

_____ _____
_____ _____

Task	Personal Monitoring Level High	Low	Average	Respirator Worn	Comments
Prep / Set up					
Removal of Surface Trt					
Removal of TSI					
Removal of Misc Mat.					
Bag Out					
Clean Up					
Other					

Experience Level of Work Force _____
_____

Expected Conditions of This Job

Task	Anticipated Level		Respirator	Comments
Prep / Set up		f/cc		
Removal of Surface Trt		f/cc		
Removal of TSI		f/cc		
Removal of Misc Mat.		f/cc		
Bag Out		f/cc		
Clean Up		f/cc		
Other		f/cc		

Experience Level of Work Force _____

SECTION 02 80 46 - DECONTAMINATION UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. **Drawings and general provisions of Contract**, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-2 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. **Provide separate Personnel and Equipment Decontamination facilities**. Require that the Personnel Decontamination Unit be the only means of ingress and egress for the Work Area. Require that all materials exit the Work Area through the Equipment Decontamination Unit.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. **Refer to Section "Temporary Facilities"** - Asbestos Abatement for electrical requirements and requirements relative to connection of decontamination facilities to building systems such as water, sewer, and electrical.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. **Before the Start of Work:** Submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not begin work until these submittals are returned with Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use or final-but-restricted use.

1. Personnel Decontamination Unit: Provide shop drawing showing location and assembly of personnel decontamination units.
2. Equipment Decontamination Unit: Provide shop drawing showing location and assembly of equipment decontamination units.
3. Shower Pan: Provide shop drawing.
4. Shower Walls: Provide product data.
5. Shower Head and Controls: Provide product data.
6. Filters: Provide product data and shop drawing of installation on decontamination unit.
7. Hose Bib: Provide product data.
8. Shower Stall: for Wash Down Station provide product data and shop drawing showing and modifications.
9. Elastomeric membrane: Provide product data.
10. Lumber: Provide product data on fire resistance treatment.
11. Sump Pump: Provide product data.
12. Signs: Submit samples of signs to be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. **Polyethylene Sheet:** A single polyethylene film in the largest sheet size possible to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick , clear, frosted, or black as indicated.

B. **Polyethylene Sheet:** Provide flame resistant polyethylene film that conforms to requirements set forth by the National Fire Protection Association Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame-resistant Textiles and Films. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick, frosted or black as indicated.

C. **Reinforced Polyethylene Sheet:** Where plastic sheet is the only separation between the Work Area and building exterior, provide translucent, nylon reinforced, laminated, flame resistant, polyethylene film that conforms to requirements set forth by the National Fire Protection Association Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame-resistant Textiles and Films. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick , frosted or black as indicated.

D. **Duct Tape:** Provide duct tape in 2 inch or 3 inch (51mm or 76 mm) widths as indicated, with an adhesive which is formulated to stick aggressively to sheet polyethylene.

E. **Spray Adhesive:** Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.

F. **Shower Pan:** Provide one-piece waterproof shower pan 4 feet x 8 feet x 6 inches deep (102 mm X 204 mm x 152 mm deep). Fabricate from seamless fiberglass minimum 1/16 inch (1.59 mm) thick reinforced with wood, 18 ga. stainless or galvanized steel with welded seems, copper or lead with soldered seams, or a seamless liner of minimum 60 mil (1.5 mm) thick elastomeric membrane.

G. **Shower Walls:** Provide 8 feet (2.44 m) long by approximately 7 feet (2.13 m) high walls fabricated from rigid, impervious, waterproof material, either corrugated fiberglass roofing or equivalent. Structurally support as necessary for stability.

H. **Shower Head and Controls:** Provide a factory-made shower head producing a spray of water which can be adjusted for spray size and intensity. Feed shower with water mixed from hot and cold supply lines. Arrange so that control of water temperature, flow rate, and shut off is from inside shower without outside aid.

I. **Filters:** Provide cascaded filter units on drain lines from showers or any other water source carrying asbestos-contaminated water from the Work Area. Provide units with disposable filter elements as indicated below. Connect so that discharged water passes primary filter and output of primary filter passes through secondary filter.

1. Primary Filter - Passes particles 20 microns and smaller
2. Secondary Filter - Passes particles 5 microns and smaller

J. **Hose Bib:** Provide heavy bronze angle type with wheel handle, vacuum breaker, and 3/4 inch (19.05 mm) National Standard male hose outlet.

K. **Shower Stall:** For Wash Down Station provide leak tight shower enclosure with integrated drain pan fabricated from fiberglass or other durable waterproof material, approximately 3 feet x 3 feet (0.91m x 0.91

m) square with minimum 6 feet (1.83 m) high sides and back. Structurally support as necessary for stability. Equip with hose bib, as specified in this section, mounted at approximately 4 feet (1.22 m) above drain pan. Connect drain to a reservoir, pump water from reservoir through filters to a drain or store and use for amended water. Mount filters inside shower stall on back wall beneath hose bib.

L. **Elastomeric membrane:** Provide uniform flat sheets of flexible sheet roofing material fabricated from EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomers) or Neoprene (polychloroprene), in a nominal 45 mil (1.14 mm) thickness.

M. **Lumber:** Provide kiln dried lumber of any grade or species.

N. **Sump Pump:** Provide totally submersible waterproof sump pump with integral float switch. Provide unit sized to pump 2 times the flow capacity of all showers or hoses supplying water to the sump, through the filters specified herein when they are loaded to the extent that replacement is required. Provide unit capable of pumping debris, sand, plaster or other materials washed off during decontamination procedures without damage to mechanism of pump. Adjust float switch so that a minimum of 3 inch (76 mm) remains between top of liquid and top of sump pan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION UNIT:

A. **Provide a Personnel Decontamination Unit** consisting of a serial arrangement of connected rooms or spaces, Changing Room, Drying Room, Shower Room, Equipment Room. Require all persons without exception to pass through this Decontamination Unit for entry into and exiting from the Work Area for any purpose. Do not allow parallel routes for entry or exit. Do not remove equipment or materials through Personnel Decontamination Unit. Provide temporary lighting within Decontamination Units as necessary to reach a lighting level of 100 foot candles (1076 lumens / sq meter).

B. **Changing Room (clean room):** Provide a room that is physically and visually separated from the rest of the building for the purpose of changing into protective clothing.

1. Construct using polyethylene sheeting, at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness, to provide an airtight seal between the Changing Room and the rest of the building.
2. Locate so that access to Work Area from Changing Room is through Shower Room.
3. Separate Changing Room from the building by a sheet plastic flapped doorway.
4. Require workers to remove all street clothes in this room, dress in clean, disposable coveralls, and don respiratory protection equipment. Do not allow asbestos-contaminated items to enter this room. Require Workers to enter this room either from outside the structure dressed in street clothes, or naked from the showers.
5. An existing room may be utilized as the Changing Room if it is suitably located and of a configuration whereby workers may enter the Changing Room directly from the Shower Room. Protect all surfaces of room with sheet plastic as set forth in Section 01526 Temporary Enclosures. Authorization for this must be obtained from the Designer in writing prior to start of construction. Submit written request in accordance with Section 01632 "Substitutions" detailing layout and protective measures proposed.
6. Maintain floor of changing room dry and clean at all times. Do not allow overflow water from shower to wet floor in changing room.
7. Damp wipe all surfaces twice after each shift change with a disinfectant solution.
8. Provide posted information for all emergency phone numbers and procedures.
9. Provide 1 storage locker per employee.
10. Provide all other components indicated on the contract drawings.

C. Airlock: Provide an airlock between Drying Room and Changing Room. This is a transit area for workers.

1. Separate this room from Drying Room and Changing Room by sheet plastic flapped doorways.
2. Separate this room from the rest of the building with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
3. Separate this room from the Drying and Changing Rooms with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.

D. Drying Room: Provide a drying room as an airlock and a place for workers to dry after showering.

1. Construct room by providing a pan continuous with or draining to Shower Room pan. Install a freely draining wooden or non-skid metal floor in pan at elevation of top of pan.
2. Separate this room from the rest of the building with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
3. Separate this room from the Changing Room and Shower Room with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
4. Separate from Changing Room by a sheet plastic flapped doorway.
5. Provide a continuously adequate supply of disposable bath towels.
6. Provide a rigid, tight-sealing hinged door between Drying Room and Clean Room. Arrange so that there is a sensible movement of air from clean room through breathing zone of worker in Shower and Drying Room toward Equipment Room.

E. Shower Room: Provide a completely watertight operational shower to be used for transit by cleanly dressed workers heading for the Work Area from the Changing Room, or for showering by workers headed out of the Work Area after undressing in the Equipment Room.

1. Construct room by providing a shower pan and 2 shower walls in a configuration that will cause water running down walls to drip into pan. Install a freely draining wooden floor in shower pan at elevation of top of pan.
2. Separate this room from the rest of the building with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
3. Separate this room from the Drying Room and Airlock with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
4. Provide splashproof entrances to Drying Room and Airlock with doors arranged in the following configuration:
   a. At each entrance to the Shower Room construct a door frame out of nominal 2 inch x 4 inch (51 mm X 102 mm) lumber with 1-1/2 inch (39 mm) jambs (sides) and 1-1/2 inch (39 mm) head (top) and sill (bottom). Attach to this door frame two overlapping flaps of elastomeric membrane material, fastened at the head (top) and jambs (sides) (by clamping between a 1-1/2 inch (39 mm) x 3/4 inch (19mm) batten and frame). Overlap the flaps a minimum of 6 inch (152 mm) in a direction that presents a shingle-like configuration to the water stream from the shower. Overlap sill (bottom) by 1-1/2 inch (39 mm) minimum. Arrange so that any air movement out of the Work Area will cause the flaps to seal against the door frame.
5. Provide shower head and controls.
6. Provide temporary extensions of existing hot and cold water and drainage, as necessary for a complete and operable shower.
7. Provide a soap dish and a continuously adequate supply of soap and maintain in sanitary condition.
8. Arrange so that water from showering does not splash into the Changing or Equipment Rooms.
9. Arrange water shut off and drain pump operation controls so that a single individual can shower without assistance from either inside or outside of the Work Area.
10. Provide flexible hose shower head.

11. Pump waste water to drain or to storage for use in amended water. If pumped to drain, provide 20 micron and 5 micron waste water filters in line to drain or waste water storage. Change filters daily or more often if necessary. Locate filters inside shower unit so that water lost during filter changes is caught by shower pan.
12. Provide hose bib.
13. Provide all other items indicated on contract drawings.

F. **Airlock:** Provide an airlock between Shower Room and Equipment Room. This is a transit area for workers. Separate this room from Equipment Room by a sheet plastic flap doorway.

1. Separate this room from the rest of the building with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
2. Separate this room from the Equipment Room and Shower Room with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
3. Separate from Equipment Room by a sheet plastic flapped doorway.

G. **Equipment Room (contaminated area):** Require work equipment, footwear and additional contaminated work clothing to be left here. This is a change and transit area for workers.

1. Separate this room from the Work Area by a 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene flapped doorway.
2. Separate this room from the rest of the building with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
3. Separate this room from the Shower Room and Work Area with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
4. Provide a drop cloth layer of sheet plastic on floor in the Equipment Room for every shift change expected. Roll drop cloth layer of plastic from Equipment Room into Work Area after each shift change. Replace before next shift change. Provide a minimum of two (2) layers of plastic at all times. Use only clear plastic to cover floors.

H. **Airlock:** Provide an airlock between Equipment Room and Work Area. This is a transit area for workers.

1. Separate this room from Equipment Room and Work Area by a sheet plastic flapped doorways.
2. Separate this room from the rest of the building with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.
3. Separate this room from the Equipment Room and Work Area with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.

I. **Work Area:** Separate Work Area from the Equipment Room by polyethylene barriers. If the airborne asbestos level in the Work Area is expected to be high, as in dry removal, add an intermediate cleaning space between the Equipment Room and the Work Area. Damp wipe clean all surfaces after each shift change. Provide one additional floor layer of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene per shift change and remove contaminated layer after each shift.

J. **Decontamination Sequence:** Require that all workers adhere to the following sequence when entering or leaving the Work Area.

1. Entering Work Area: Worker enters Changing Room and removes street clothing, puts on clean disposable overalls and respirator, and passes through the Shower Room into the Equipment Room.
2. Any additional clothing and equipment left in Equipment Room needed by the worker are put on in the Equipment Room.
3. Worker proceeds to Work Area.

K. Exiting Work Area:

1. Before leaving the Work Area, require the worker to remove all gross contamination and debris from overalls and feet.
2. The worker then proceeds to the Equipment Room and removes all clothing except respiratory protection equipment.
3. Extra work clothing such as boots, hard hats, goggles, gloves are to be stored in contaminated end of the Equipment Room.
4. Disposable coveralls are placed in a bag for disposal with other material.
5. Require that Decontamination procedures be followed by all individuals leaving the Work Area.
6. After showering, the worker moves to the Changing Room and dresses in either new coveralls for another entry or street clothes if leaving.

3.2 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION UNIT:

A. Provide an Equipment Decontamination Unit consisting of a serial arrangement of rooms, Clean Room, Holding Room, Wash Room for removal of equipment and material from Work Area. Do not allow personnel to enter or exit Work Area through Equipment Decontamination Unit.

B. Arrange with airlocks between rooms as required below.

C. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed Shower Unit located in Work Area just outside Wash Room as an equipment, bag and container cleaning station.

1. Fabricate waterproof floor extending 6 feet (1.83 m) beyond Wash Down station in all directions. Install seamless waterproof membrane over area and extend over curbs on all four sides. Form curbs from 2 inch x 4 inch (51 X 102 mm) lumber laid on the flat.
2. Waterproof membrane is to be fabricated from elastomeric membrane.
3. Do not allow water to collect on waterproof membrane. Remove continuously with a wet vacuum or mops.

D. Wash Room: provide wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos-containing waste materials passed from the Work Area.

1. Construct wash room of nominal 2 inch x 4 inch (51 X 102 mm) wood framing and polyethylene sheeting, at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness and located so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room.
2. Separate this room from the Work Area by a single flapped door of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene sheeting.
3. Provide a drop cloth layer of plastic on floor in the Wash Room for every load-out operation. Roll this drop cloth layer of plastic from Wash Room into Work Area after each load-out. Provide a minimum of two (2) layers of plastic at all times. Use only clear plastic to cover floors.

E. Airlock: Provide an airlock between Wash Room and Holding Room. This is a transit area.

1. Separate this room from adjacent spaces by a sheet plastic flapped doorway.
2. Separate this room from the rest of the building and adjacent spaces with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.

F. Holding Room: Provide Holding Room as a drop location for bagged asbestos-containing materials passed from the Wash Room. Construct Holding Room of nominal 2 inch x 4 inch (51 X 102 mm) wood framing and polyethylene sheeting, at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness and located so that bagged materials cannot be passed from the Wash Room through the Holding Room to the Clean Room.

1. Separate this room from the adjacent rooms by flap doors fabricated from 6 mil (0.15 mm) sheet plastic.

G. Airlock: Provide an airlock between Holding Room and Clean Room. This is a transit area.

1. Separate this room from adjacent spaces by a sheet plastic flap doorway.
2. Separate this room from the rest of the building and adjacent spaces with airtight walls fabricated of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene.

H. Clean Room: provide Clean Room to isolate the Holding Room from the building exterior. If possible locate to provide direct access to the Holding Room from the building exterior.

1. Erect Critical and Primary Barriers as described in Section "Temporary Enclosures" in an existing space. If no space exists construct Clean Room of 2 x 4 (51 X 102 mm) wood framing and polyethylene sheeting, at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness.
2. Separate this room from the exterior by a single flap door of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene sheeting.

I. Load-out Area: The load-out area is the transfer area from the building to a truck or dumpster. It may be the Clean Room of the Equipment Decontamination unit or a separate room or loading dock area. Erect Critical and Primary barriers as described in Section "Temporary Enclosures" in load-out area.

1. During transfer of material from load-out area erect primary barriers as described in Section "Temporary Enclosures" as necessary to seal path from load-out area to truck or dumpster.

J. Decontamination Sequence: Take all equipment or material from the Work Area through the Equipment Decontamination Unit according to the following procedure:

1. At washdown station, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room.
2. When passing equipment or containers into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the Equipment Decontamination Unit, other than the doorway between the Washdown Station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the Equipment Decontamination Unit.
3. Once inside the washroom, wet clean the bags and/or equipment.
4. When cleaning is complete pass items into Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding room and the Clean Room.
5. Workers from the building exterior enter Holding Area and remove decontaminated equipment and/or containers for disposal.
6. Require these workers to wear full protective clothing and appropriate respiratory protection.
7. At no time is a worker from an uncontaminated area to enter the enclosure when a removal worker is inside.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION OF THE DECONTAMINATION UNITS:

A. Walls and Ceiling: Construct airtight walls and ceiling using polyethylene sheeting, at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness. Attach to existing building components or a temporary framework.

B. Floors: Use 2 layers (minimum) of 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene sheeting to cover floors in all areas of the Decontamination Units. Use only clear plastic to cover floors.

C. Flap Doors: Fabricated from three (3) overlapping sheets with openings a minimum of three feet (3') (0.91 meters) wide. Configure so that sheeting overlaps adjacent surfaces. Weights at bottom of sheets as

required so that they quickly close after being released. Put arrows on sheets to indicate direction of overlap and/or travel. Provide a minimum of six feet (6') (1.22 meters) between entrance and exit of any room. Provide a minimum of three feet (3') (0.91 meters) between doors to airlocks.

D. **If the Decontamination area** is located within an area containing friable asbestos on overhead ceilings, ducts, piping, etc., provide the area with a minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) hardboard or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) plywood "ceiling" with polyethylene sheeting, at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness covering the top of the "ceiling".

E. **Visual Barrier:** Where the Decontamination area is immediately adjacent to and within view of occupied areas, provide a visual barrier of opaque polyethylene sheeting at least 6 mil (0.15 mm) in thickness so that worker privacy is maintained and work procedures are not visible to building occupants. Where the area adjacent to the Decontamination area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting to protect the sheeting. Construct barrier with wood or metal studs covered with minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick hardboard or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) plywood. Where the solid barrier is provided, sheeting need not be opaque.

F. **Alternate methods** of providing Decontamination facilities may be submitted to the Designer for approval. Do not proceed with any such method(s) without written authorization of the Designer.

G. **Electrical:** Provide subpanel at Changing Room to accommodate all removal equipment. Power subpanel directly from a building electrical panel.

1. Connect all electrical branch circuits in Decontamination unit and particularly any pumps in shower room to a ground-fault circuit protection device.

3.4 CLEANING OF DECONTAMINATION UNITS:

A. **Clean debris and residue** from inside of Decontamination Units on a daily basis or as otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings. Damp wipe or hose down all surfaces after each shift change. Clean debris from shower pans on a daily basis.

B. **If the Changing Room** of the Personnel Decontamination Unit becomes contaminated with asbestos-containing debris, abandon the entire Decontamination Unit and erect a new Decontamination Unit. Use the former Changing Room as an inner section of the new Equipment Room.

3.5 SIGNS:

A. **Post** an approximately 20 inch by 14 inch (508 mm x 356 mm) manufactured caution sign at each entrance to the Work Area displaying the following legend with letter sizes and styles of a visibility required by 29 CFR 1926:

1. Provide signs in both English and Spanish.
2. Legend:
DANGER
ASBESTOS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA
3. Provide spacing between respective lines at least equal to the height of the respective upper line.

B. **Post** an approximately 10 inch by 14 (254 mm x 356 mm) inch manufactured sign at each entrance to each Work Area displaying the following legend with letter sizes and styles of a visibility at least equal to the following:

1. Provide signs in both English and Spanish.

2.

Legend	**Notation**
NO FOOD, BEVERAGES OR TOBACCO PERMITTED	3/4 in (19 mm) Block
ALL PERSONS SHALL DON PROTECTIVE CLOTHING (COVERINGS) BEFORE ENTERING THE WORK AREA	3/4 in (19 mm) Block
ALL PERSONS SHALL SHOWER IMMEDIATELY AFTER LEAVING WORK AREA AND BEFORE ENTERING THE CHANGING AREA	3/4 in (19 mm) Block

END OF SECTION – 02 80 46

SECTION 02 82 05 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 2 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.

B. **Related Sections:** The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. The Contractor's Construction Schedule is included under Section “Coordination - Asbestos Abatement”.
2. The Contractor’s Schedule of Submittals is included under Section “Submittals - Asbestos Abatement”.
3. The applicability of industry standards to products specified is included under Section “Reference Standards and Definitions - Asbestos Abatement”.
4. The administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract is included under Section “Substitutions - Asbestos Abatement”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. **Definitions** used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.

1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

2. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.

3. "Foreign Products" as distinguished from "domestic products," are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside the United States and its possessions. Products produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens of, nor living within, the United States and its possessions are also considered to be foreign products.
4. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.

5. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

6. "Equipment" are products that may be either operational or fixed.

a. Operational Equipment are products with operating parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires temporary or permanent service connections, such as wiring or piping.

b. Fixed Equipment are products necessary for accomplishing the work that are used as a temporary facility during the work and removed afterward.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Required submittals: A general listing of products requiring submittals is included at the end of Section "Submittals." This listing may not be complete. Submittal requirements are found in each specification section. Prepare a schedule in tabular form showing each product listed. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.

A. **Product List:** A list of products required is included at the end of this Section. Prepare a schedule in tabular form showing each product listed. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.

B. **Product List:** Prepare a list showing products specified in tabular form acceptable to the Owner's representative. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.

1. Coordinate product list with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.

2. Form: Prepare product list with information on each item tabulated under the following column headings:

a. Related Specification Section number.
b. Generic name used in Contract Documents.
c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
d. Manufacturer's name and address.
e. Supplier's name and address.
f. Installer's name and address.
g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.

3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of an initial product list. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from Contract requirements.

a. At the Contractor's option, the initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in the Contract period.

4. Completed List: Within 10 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of the completed product list. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from Contract requirements.

5. Designer's Action: The Designer will respond in writing to Contractor within 2 weeks of receipt of the completed product list. No response within this period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers or products but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Owner's representative's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.

1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Owner's representative to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.

B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. The contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods that are compatible with products and construction methods to be installed after completion of the work of this contract.

2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable, but incompatible products, the Designer will determine which products shall be retained and which are incompatible and must be replaced.

C. Foreign Product Limitations: Except under one or more of the following conditions, provide domestic products, not foreign products, for inclusion in the Work:

1. No available domestic product complies with the Contract Documents.

2. Domestic products that comply with the Contract Documents are available only at prices or terms substantially higher than foreign products that comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weather tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.

2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:

1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name only a single product or manufacturer, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.

2. Semi-proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name 2 or more products or manufacturers, provide 1 of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.

   a. Where Specifications specify products or manufacturers by name, accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal," comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

3. Nonproprietary Specifications: When Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

4. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

5. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

6. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.

7. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Designer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.

a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category.

8. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Designer will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.

9. Allowances: Refer to individual Specification Sections and "Allowance" provisions in Division 1 for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

A. **Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations** for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.

1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 02 82 05

SECTION 02 82 06 - SUBSTITUTIONS - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 2 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. **This Section includes** administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

B. **Related Sections:** The following Sections contain requirements that relate to the Section:

1. **Section "Reference Standards and Definitions - Asbestos Abatement"** specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.

2. **Section "Coordination - Asbestos Abatement"** specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

3. **Section "Submittals - Asbestos Abatement"** specifies requirements for submitting the Submittal Schedule.

4. **Section "Materials and Equipment - Asbestos Abatement"** specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. **Definitions** in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.

B. **Substitutions:** Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:

1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.

2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Designer.

3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.

4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. **Substitution Request Submittal:** The Designer will consider requests for substitution if received within 10 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received more than 10 days after commencement of the

Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Designer.

1. Submit electronic copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals.

2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.

3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.

b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.

c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

d. Samples, where applicable or requested.

e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.

f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.

g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.

h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

4. Designer's Action: If necessary, the Designer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Designer will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Acceptance will be in the form of a change order.

a. Use the product specified if the Designer cannot make a decision on the use of a proposed substitute within the time allocated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Conditions: The Designer will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Designer. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Designer will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these

requirements.

1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.

2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.

3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.

4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time.

5. The Designer will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

6. The request is directly related to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.

7. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Designer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.

8. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.

9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.

10. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.

11. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.

B. **The Contractor's submittal** and the Designer's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 02 82 06

SECTION 02 82 08 - PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. **Work of This Section** includes the decontamination of air in the Work Area which has been, or may have been, contaminated by the elevated airborne asbestos fiber levels generated during abatement activities, or which may previously have had elevated fiber levels due to friable asbestos-containing materials (ACM) in the space.

B. **Work of** This **Section** includes the cleaning, decontamination, and removal of temporary facilities installed prior to abatement work, including:

1. Primary and Critical Barriers
2. Decontamination Unit
3. Pressure Differential System

C. **Work of This Section** includes the cleaning, and decontamination of all surfaces (ceiling, walls, floor) of the Work Area, and all furniture or equipment in the Work Area.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. **Drawings and general provisions of the Contract**, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS:

A. **General: Decontamination** of the Work Area following asbestos abatement.

B. **If the asbestos abatement work is on damaged or friable materials** the work is a four step procedure with two cleanings of the Primary Barrier plastic prior to its removal and two cleanings of the room surfaces to remove any new or existing contamination. Unless specifically indicated otherwise all materials are considered damaged or friable for purposes of this section.

C. **If the asbestos abatement work is on undamaged and non-friable materials** the decontamination procedure is a two step procedure with two cleanings of the Primary Barrier plastic to remove contamination, thus preventing contamination of the building when the Work Area isolation barriers are removed.

D. **In both cases** operation of the pressure differential system is used to remove airborne fibers generated by the abatement work.

1.4 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. **Removal of Gross Debris** is integral with the performance of abatement work and as such is specified in Section “Resilient Flooring Removal – Aggressive Asbestos Abatement”.

1.5 CLEARANCE AIR SAMPLING BY THE OWNER:

A. **To determine** if the elevated airborne asbestos structure concentration encountered during abatement operations has been reduced to the specified level, the Owner will secure samples and analyze them

according to the following procedures.

1. Aggressive sampling procedures as described below will be followed.
2. TEM samples will be secured and analyzed as indicated below.
3. Work Area Clearance: upon meeting the TEM Clearance requirements the work of Section Project Decontamination can continue.

1.6 AGGRESSIVE SAMPLING BY THE OWNER:

A. All Air Samples will be taken using aggressive sampling techniques as follows:

1. Before sampling pumps are started the exhaust from forced-air equipment (leaf blower with an approximately 1 horsepower (746 watts) electric motor) will be swept against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the room. This procedure will be continued for 5 minutes per 10,000 (283 cubic meters) cubic feet of room volume.
2. One 20 inch (508 mm) diameter fan per 10,000 cubic feet (283 cubic meters) of room volume will be mounted in a central location at approximately 6 feet-6 inches (2 meters) above floor, directed toward ceiling and operated at low speed for the entire period of sample collection. Contractor shall provide leaf blower, fans, and electrical cords required for aggressive sampling.
3. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from room corners, obstructed locations, and sites near windows, doors of vents.
4. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, fans will be shut off.
5. In work areas where a dirt floor or exposed fibrous glass insulation is in the space, but outside the work area, maintain a critical barrier to prevent disturbance of these surfaces during aggressive sampling.

NOTE: The Contractor shall provide all fans, leaf blowers, and extension cords necessary to complete aggressive sampling.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF CLEARANCE AIR SAMPLES BY OWNER:

A. Sample cassettes: Samples will be collected on 25 mm. cassettes as follows:

1. TEM: 0.45 micrometer mixed cellulose ester or 0.40 micrometer polycarbonate, with 5.0 micron mixed cellulose ester backing filter.

B. Number and Volume of Samples: The number and volume of air samples given in the schedules is approximate. The exact number and volume of samples collected by the Owner may vary depending upon job conditions. Contractor shall make all efforts to construct work area enclosures in such a manner that minimizes the number of work area containments required for clearance while including all building work areas where clearance sampling is required.

C. Sampling sensitivity:

1. TEM: Analytical Sensitivity as set forth in the analytical method used or the AHERA regulation.

1.8 TRANSMISSION ELECTRON MICROSCOPY:

A. **In each Work Area** after completion of all cleaning work, a minimum of 7 samples will be taken and analyzed as follows:

Location Sampled	Number of Samples	Analytical Sensitivity Struct/cc	Approx. Volume (L)	Approx. Flow (LPM)
Each Work Area	5	0.005	1,300-1,800	1-15
Work Area Blank	1	0.005	0	Open for 30 Seconds
Laboratory Blank	1	0.005	0	Do Not Open

B. **Analysis** will be performed using the analysis method set forth in the AHERA Regulation 40 CFR Part 763 Appendix A.

C. **Asbestos Structures** referred to in this Section include asbestos fibers, bundles, clusters or matrices, as defined by method of analysis.

D. **Release Criteria:** Asbestos Decontamination of the work site is complete if the following conditions are met:

1. Work Area Samples are below filter background levels
   a. All Work Area sample volumes are greater than 1,199 liters for a 25 mm. sampling cassette.
   b. The average concentration of asbestos of the five Work Area Samples does not exceed the filter background level of 70 structures per square millimeter of filter area.

E. **If these conditions are not met** then the decontamination is incomplete, repeat the cleaning procedures of this section. If work area release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any failed clearance tests (including analytical costs and air monitoring fees).

F. **Termination of Analysis:** if the arithmetic mean (average) asbestos concentration on the blank filters exceeds 70 structures per square millimeter of filter area the analysis will cease and new samples collected.

G. **Termination of Analysis:** if the sample media are overloaded, the analysis will cease and new samples shall be collected.

1.9 LABORATORY TESTING BY THE OWNER:

A. **Transmission Electron Microscopy by the Owner:**

1. **Samples will be sent by overnight courier as required** for analysis by Transmission Electron Microscopy. Samples will not be carried on weekends, so that samples shipped on Friday will arrive on the following Monday. Verbal results will normally be available during the 5th working day after receipt of samples by the laboratory. The laboratory is capable of analyzing a maximum of 13 such samples from this project at any one time. All Transmission Electron Microscopy results will be

available to the Contractor.

2. **Submit with bid unit cost** for each day of waiting beyond that set forth in the paragraph above.

1.10 SUBMITTALS:

A. **Before Start of Work** submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not begin work until these submittals are returned with the Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for "Unrestricted Use" or "Final but Restricted Use."

1. Submit test report from an independent testing laboratory on the fire resistance rating of the assembly of the spray back fireproofing on the lock-back sealer used.

B. **Before Start of Work** submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not begin work until these submittals are returned with the Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal has been' "Received - Not Reviewed."

1. Material Safety Data Sheet: Submit Material Safety Data Sheets, or equivalent, in accordance with the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200) for the following:

a. "Lock-Back," sealer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 START OF WORK:

A. **Previous Work:** During completion of the asbestos abatement work specified in other sections, the Secondary Barrier of polyethylene sheeting will have been removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the asbestos abatement work.

B. **Visual inspection:** Perform visual inspections of the work area along with the Project Administrator at each step of the decontamination process.

1. Follow inspection procedures in the American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM) standard for visual inspections, ASTM E1368.

C. **Start of Work:** Work of this section begins with the cleaning of the Primary Barrier. At start of work the following will be in place:

1. Primary Barrier: Two layers of polyethylene sheeting on floor and one layer on walls.
2. Critical Barrier: An airtight barrier between the Work Area and other portions of the building or the outside.
3. Critical Barrier Sheeting: Over lighting fixtures and clocks, ventilation openings, doorways, convectors, speakers and other openings.
4. Decontamination Units: For personnel and equipment in operating condition.
5. Pressure Differential System: In operation.

3.2 FIRST CLEANING:

A. First Cleaning: Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the work area including items of remaining sheeting, tools, scaffolding and/or staging by use of damp-cleaning and mopping, and/or a High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtered vacuum. (Note: A HEPA vacuum may fail if used with wet material.) Do not perform dry dusting or dry sweeping. Use each surface of a cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible debris from removed materials or residue on plastic sheeting or other surfaces.

1. Remove All Filters in Air Handling System(s) and dispose of as asbestos-containing waste in accordance with requirements of Section "Disposal of Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material".

2. After the surfaces have passed a visual inspection verifying that all debris and residue has been removed from the sheet plastic, allow a waiting period that is long enough for the HEPA-filtered fan units operating in the work area to to clean air of airborne asbestos fibers. Use oscillating fans as necessary to assure circulation of air in all parts of work areas during this period. Maintain Pressure Differential System in operation.

3.3 SECOND CLEANING:

A. Second Cleaning: Carry out a second cleaning of all surfaces in the work area in the same manner as the first cleaning.

B. **Visual inspection:** Before the application of any sealer to abated surfaces as a lock-back, perform a visual inspection to determine if all ACM including debris and residue has been removed. Perform visual inspections along with Project Administrator. When the area is visually clean, and if after sweeping of all surfaces with leaf blower, no debris, residue, dust or other material is found, complete the certification at the end of this section. Visual inspection is not complete until confirmed in writing, on the certification, by Project Administrator. After this visual inspection is passed, lock-back sealants can be applied and the work area decontamination process can be initiated.

C. Sealing of substrate: Perform sealing of substrate or installation of spray-applied finishes or fireproofing, where required, at this time. Maintain Pressure Differential System in operation during encapsulation work. Perform work only after meeting the following requirements:

1. Surfaces to be covered with sealer have met the requirements for a visual inspection in this section.
2. Airborne fiber counts in the Work Area are at or below 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter as measured by phase contrast microscopy.

D. Removal of Primary Barriers:

1. Immediately following the second cleaning of the Primary plastic, remove all Primary Barrier sheeting and Material Decontamination Unit, if there is one, leaving only:

   a. Critical Barrier: Which forms the sole barrier between the Work Area and other portions of the building or the outside.
   b. Critical Barrier Sheeting: Over lighting fixtures and clocks, ventilation openings, doorways, convectors, speakers, and other openings.
   c. Decontamination Unit: For personnel, in operating condition.
   d. Pressure Differential System: Maintain in continuous operation.

3.4 THIRD CLEANING:

A. **Third cleaning:** Carry out a third cleaning of all surfaces in the work area in the same manner as the first cleaning immediately after removal of Primary plastic. This cleaning is now being applied to existing room surfaces. Take care to avoid water marks or other damage to surfaces.

B. **Contractor's Testing:** At the completion of the above cleaning visually inspect all surfaces. Reclean if any dust, debris, etc. is found. At completion of this inspection sweep entire Work Area including walls, ceilings, ledges, floors and other surfaces in the Work Area with exhaust from forced-air equipment (leaf blower with approximately 1 horsepower (745.7 watts) electric motor or equivalent). Do not direct forced-air equipment at any seal in any Critical Barrier. If any debris or dust is found repeat the cleaning. Continue this process until no debris dust or other material is found while sweeping of all surfaces with forced-air equipment.

1. Cover carpeting in the work area with 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene during Contractor's testing procedures. Seal plastic to baseboards with duct tape.

C. **Cleaning Carpeting:** At the completion of cleaning of all surfaces except carpeting, HEPA vacuum carpeting designated to remain in Work Areas using a floor cleaning attachment adjusted so that rubber skirting is in contact with carpet surface. Use a passive (non-power brush type) floor attachment with rubber floor seals and adjustable above-floor height. Completely clean carpeting in one direction with each pass of the floor attachment overlapping the previous pass by one-half the attachment width. At the completion of one such cleaning, vacuum clean in the same manner in a direction at right angles to the initial cleaning. Perform a visual inspection of the carpet at the completion of cleaning, in accordance with inspection standards of the American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM) standard for visual inspections, ASTM E1368.

D. **After a visual inspection**, again wait for a period of time long enough for the HEPA-filtered fan units operating in the work area to clean air of airborne asbestos fibers. Use oscillating fans as necessary to assure circulation of air in all parts of work areas during this period. Maintain pressure differential system in operation.

3.5 FINAL CLEANING:

A. **Final Cleaning:** Carry out a final cleaning of all surfaces in the Work Area in the same manner as the previous cleaning.

B. **Contractor's Testing:** At the completion of the above cleaning visually inspect all surfaces. Reclean if any dust, debris, etc. is found. At completion of this inspection sweep entire Work Area including walls, ceilings, ledges, floors and other surfaces in the Work Area with exhaust from forced air equipment (leaf blower with approximately 1 horsepower electric motor or equivalent). Do not direct forced air equipment at any seal in any critical barrier. If any debris or dust is found repeat the final cleaning. Continue this process until no debris dust or other material is found while sweeping of all surfaces with forced air equipment.

C. **After a visual inspection**, again wait for a period of time long enough for the HEPA-filtered fan units operating in the work area to clean air of airborne asbestos fibers. Use oscillating fans as necessary to assure circulation of air in all parts of work areas during this period. Maintain pressure differential system in operation.

3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION:

A. **After Final Cleaning Perform a Complete Visual Inspection** of the entire Work Area including: all surfaces, ceiling, walls, floor, decontamination unit, all plastic sheeting, seals over ventilation openings, doorways, windows, and other openings; look for debris from any source, residue on surfaces, dust or other matter. During visual inspection sweep entire work area including walls, ceilings, ledges, floors, and other surfaces in the room with exhaust from forced air equipment (leaf blower with approximately 1 horsepower electric motor or equivalent). If any debris, residue, dust or other matter is found repeat final cleaning and continue decontamination procedure from that point. When the area is visually clean, and if after sweeping of all surfaces with leaf blower, no debris, residue, dust or other material is found, complete the certification at the end of this section. Visual inspection is not complete until confirmed in writing, on the certification, by Project Administrator.

B. **Temporary lighting:** Provide a minimum of 100 foot candles (1075 Lumens / sq meter) of lighting on all surfaces in the areas to be subjected to visual inspection. Provide hand held lights providing 150 foot candles (1600 lumens / sq meter) at 4 feet (1.25 meters) capable of reaching all locations in work area.

C. **Lifts:** Provide ladders, scaffolding, and lifts as required to provide access to all surfaces in the area to be subjected to visual inspection. Access is to allow touching of all surfaces.

3.7 CLEARANCE AIR SAMPLING BY OWNER (TEM):

A. **Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM):** After the work area is found to be visually clean by Contractor's inspection and testing, TEM air samples will be collected and analyzed by the Owner in accordance with the procedure for Transmission Electron Microscopy set forth in Part 1 of this section. Contractor shall contact Designer 48 hours prior to requesting TEM clearance air sampling.

1. If Release Criteria are not met, repeat Final Cleaning and continue Decontamination procedure from that point.
2. If Release Criteria are met, remove work area isolation in accordance with requirements of this section.

B. 1. If Release Criteria are not met, repeat Final Cleaning and continue Decontamination procedure from that point.

2. If Release Criteria are met, remove work area isolation in accordance with requirements of this section.

NOTE: **The Contractor shall compensate the Owner for the costs of failed clearance sampling and associated fees, including but not limited to: laboratory analytical fees, shipping fees, air monitoring technician mileage, air monitoring technician time on site related to air monitoring, air monitoring technician travel time, air monitoring cassettes, per diem, lodging, and pump rental.**

3.8 LOCK-BACK:

A. **Encapsulation of substrate:** Perform encapsulation of substrate or installation of spray-applied finishes or fireproofing, where required, before Removal of Work Area Isolation as specified below. Maintain Pressure Differential System in operation during encapsulation work.

3.9 REMOVAL OF WORK AREA ISOLATION:

A. **After all requirements of this section** have been met:

1. Shut down and remove the Pressure Differential System. Seal HEPA filtered fan units, HEPA

vacuums and similar equipment with 6 mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene sheet and duct tape to form a tight seal at intake end before being moved from Work Area.

2. Remove Personnel Decontamination Unit.
3. Remove the Critical Barriers separating the Work Area from the rest of the building. Remove any small quantities of residual material found upon removal of the plastic sheeting with wet wiping, HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners and local area protection. If significant quantities, as determined by the Designer, are found then the entire area affected shall be decontaminated as specified in Cleaning and Decontamination Procedures.
4. Remove all equipment, materials, debris from the work site.
5. Dispose of all asbestos-containing waste material as specified in Section “Disposal of Regulated Asbestos Containing Material”.

4.0 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK:

A. Abatement Work is Substantially Complete upon meeting the requirements of this section including submission of:

1. Certificate of Visual Inspection.
2. Receipts Documenting proper disposal as required by Section “Disposal of Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material”.
3. Punch list detailing repairs to be made and incomplete items.

4.1 CERTIFICATE OF VISUAL INSPECTION:

A. Following this section is a "Certificate of Visual Inspection". This certification is to be completed by the Contractor and certified by the Project Administrator. Submit completed Certificate with Application for Final Payment. Final payment will not be made until this Certification is executed.

END OF SECTION - 02 82 08

CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION

In accordance with Section "Project Decontamination" the Contractor hereby certifies that he has visually inspected the Work Area (all surfaces including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling and floor, Decontamination Unit, sheet plastic, etc.) and has found no dust, debris or residue.

by: (Signature_____ Date_____

(Print Name)_____

(Print Title)_____

PROJECT ADMINISTRATOR CERTIFICATION

The Project Administrator hereby certifies that he has accompanied the Contractor on the Contractor's visual inspection and verifies that this inspection has been thorough and to the best of their knowledge and belief, the Contractor's Certification above is a true and honest one.

by: (Signature)_____ Date_____

(Print Name)_____

(Print Title)_____

SECTION 02 82 33 - REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. **Drawings and general provisions of Contract**, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 02 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. **Worker Protection** requirements are set forth in Section - Worker Protection - Asbestos abatement.
B. **Installation of Critical and Primary Barriers**, and Work Area Isolation Procedures are set forth in Section - Temporary Enclosures.
C. **Project Decontamination** procedures after removal of the Secondary Barrier are specified in Section - Project Decontamination.
D. **Disposal of asbestos-containing waste** is specified in Section - Disposal of Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. **Before Start of Work:** Submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not start work until these submittals are returned with Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use.

1. **Surfactant:** Submit product data, use instructions and recommendations from manufacturer of surfactant intended for use. Include data substantiating that material complies with requirements.

2. **Removal Encapsulant:** Submit product data, use instructions and recommendations from manufacturer of removal encapsulant intended for use. Include data substantiating that material complies with requirements.

3. **NESHAP Certification:** Submit certification from manufacturer of surfactant or removal encapsulant that, to the extent required by this specification, the material, if used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, will wet Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) to which it is applied as required by the National Emission Standard for Hazardous Pollutants (NESHAP) Asbestos Regulations (40 CFR 61, Subpart M).

B. **Before Start of Work** submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not begin work until these submittals are returned with the Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal has been' "Received - Not Reviewed."

1. Material Safety Data Sheet: Submit Material Safety Data Sheets, or equivalent, in accordance with the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200) for the following:
a. Surfactants.
b. Encapsulants.

c. Solvents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wetting Materials: For wetting prior to disturbance of ACM use either amended water or a removal encapsulant:

B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added. Use a mixture of surfactant and water which results in wetting of the ACM and retardation of fiber release during disturbance of the material equal to or greater than that provided by the use of one ounce of a surfactant consisting of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ester and 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether mixed with five gallons (19 liters) of water.

C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating type encapsulant designed specifically for removal of ACM. Use a material which results in wetting of the ACM and retardation of fiber release during disturbance of the material equal to or greater than that provided by water amended with a surfactant consisting of one ounce of a mixture of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ester and 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether in five gallons (19 liters) of water.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: A single polyethylene film in the largest sheet size practicable to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick clear, frosted, or black as indicated.

E. Polyethylene Sheet: Provide flame resistant polyethylene film that conforms to requirements set forth by the National Fire Protection Association Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame-resistant Textiles and Films. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick frosted or black as indicated.

F. Duct Tape: Provide duct tape in 2 inch or 3 inch (50mm or 75 mm) widths as indicated, with an adhesive which is formulated to stick aggressively to sheet polyethylene.

G. Spray Cement: Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.

H. Disposal Bags: Provide 6 mil (0.15 mm) thick leak-tight polyethylene bags labeled as required by Section - Disposal of Regulated Asbestos Containing Material.

I. Fiberboard Drums: Provide heavy duty leak tight fiberboard drums with tight sealing locking metal tops.

J. Paper board Boxes: Provide heavy duty corrugated paper board boxes coated with plastic or wax to retard deterioration from moisture. Provide in sizes that will easily fit in disposal bags.

K. Felt: Standard felt approximately 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick and 36 inches (900 mm) to 72 inches (1800 mm) in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SECONDARY BARRIER:

A. **Secondary Barrier:** Over the Primary Barrier, install as a drop cloth a clear 6 mil (0.15 mm) sheet plastic in all areas where asbestos removal work is to be carried out, except work areas where floor tile/mastic and/or carpet removal is required. Completely cover floor with sheet plastic. Where the work is within 10 feet (3 m) of a wall extend the Secondary Barrier up wall to ceiling. Support sheet plastic on wall with duct tape, seal top of Secondary plastic to Primary Barrier with duct tape so that debris is unable to get behind it. Provide cross strips of duct tape at wall support as necessary to support sheet plastic and prevent its falling during removal operations.

1. **Install Secondary Barrier** at the beginning of each work shift. Install only sufficient plastic for work of that shift.
2. **Remove Secondary Barrier** at end of each work shift or as work in an area is completed. Fold plastic toward center of sheet and pack in disposal bags. Keep material on sheet continuously wet until bagged.
3. **Install Walkways** of black 6 mil (0.15 mm) plastic between active removal areas and decontamination units to protect Primary Layer from tracked material. Install walkways at the beginning of, and remove at the end of, each work shift.

3.2 WORKER PROTECTION:

A. **Before beginning work** with any material for which a Material Safety Data Sheet has been submitted provide workers with the required protective equipment. Require that appropriate protective equipment be used at all times.

3.3 WET REMOVAL:

A. **Thoroughly wet** to satisfaction of Designer ACM to be removed prior to stripping and/or tooling to reduce fiber dispersal into the air. Accomplish wetting by a fine spray (mist) of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excess dripping. Allow time for amended water or removal encapsulant to penetrate material thoroughly. If amended water is used, spray material repeatedly during the work process to maintain a continuously wet condition. If a removal encapsulant is used, apply in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate outer covering of any installation which has been painted and/or jacketed in order to allow penetration of amended water or removal encapsulant, or use injection equipment to wet material under the covering. Where necessary, carefully strip away while simultaneously spraying amended water or removal encapsulant on the installation to minimize dispersal of asbestos fibers into the air.

1. **Mist work area continuously** with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.

2. **Remove saturated ACM** in small sections from all areas. Do not allow material to dry out. As it is removed, simultaneously pack material while still wet into disposal bags. Twist neck of bags, bend

over and seal with minimum three wraps of duct tape. Clean outside and move to Wash Down Station adjacent to Material Decontamination Unit.

3. **Evacuate air from disposal bags** with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner before sealing.

B. Not Used.

C. Not Used.

D. Pipe Insulation: Spray with a mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate material to substrate. If a removal encapsulant is used, use in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Cut bands holding preformed pipe insulation, slit jackets at seams, remove and hand-place in a disposal bag. Remove job-molded fitting insulation in chunks and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with stiff bristle nylon hand brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from pipe with straight runs insulated with fibrous glass or other non-asbestos-containing fibrous material, remove fibrous material 6" (150 mm) from the point where it contacts the asbestos-containing insulation.

3.4 NOT USED.

3.5 LOCALIZED CONTROL OF MATERIAL RELEASE:

A. Pipe Insulation: HEPA vacuum surface of pipe insulation. Cut bands holding preformed pipe insulation, slit jackets at seams while holding HEPA vacuum under cut, remove and hand-place in a disposal bag. Remove job-molded fitting insulation in chunks, using nozzle of HEPA vacuum to collect debris generated, and hand-place in a disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with wire brush. Brushing toward the nozzle of a HEPA vacuum. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from pipe with straight runs insulated with fibrous glass or other non-asbestos-containing fibrous material, remove fibrous material 6 inches (150 mm) from the point where it contacts the asbestos-containing insulation. Use a two worker crew for work, with one worker removing material and one worker holding the nozzle of a HEPA vacuum in the location of disturbance.

3.6 NOT USED.

3.7 NOT USED.

END OF SECTION 02 82 33

SECTION 02 82 35 - DISPOSAL OF REGULATED ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. **Drawings and general provisions of Contract**, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-2 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. **Worker protection requirements** are set forth in Section Worker Protection - Asbestos abatement

B. **Section Codes, Regulations and Standards - Asbestos Abatement** describes applicable federal, state and local regulations.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK:

A. **This section describes the disposal of Regulated Asbestos-Containing Materials (RACM)**. Disposal includes packaging of Regulated Asbestos-Containing Materials. Disposal may be accomplished either by land filling or converting Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials to non Asbestos waste.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. **Before Start of Work:** Submit the following to the Designer for review. Do not start work until these submittals are returned with Designer's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use.

1. **Copy of state or local license** for waste hauler.

2. **Name and address of landfill** where Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials are to be buried. Include contact person and telephone number.

3. **Name and address of processor** where Regulated Asbestos-Containing Materials are to be processed into non-asbestos waste if conversion of waste is the disposal method used. Include contact person and telephone number. Also provide the following information about the process and operation used by the processor:

a. Results of start-up performance testing and performance testing for last 90 days including operating parameters, feed characteristics, and analysis of output materials.
b. Results of composite analysis required during initial 90 days of operation and results of composite analysis of monthly product composite samples for last 90 days.
c. Results of continuous monitoring and logs of process operating parameters for the initial 90 days and last 90 days of operation.
d. A description of any deviation from the operating parameters established during performance testing, the duration of the deviation, and steps taken to correct the deviation.
e. Product data on process to be used

4. **Chain of Custody form** and form of waste manifest proposed

5. **Sample of disposal bag** and any added labels to be used.

B. **On a weekly basis** submit copies of all manifests and disposal site receipts to Designer.

C. **Waste Shipment Record:** Maintain a waste shipment record as required by the NESHAP regulation which indicates the waste generator, transporter, and disposal site, and which describes the nature, size, type of container, and form of asbestos waste. Submit to Designer within 35 days of departure from building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 MATERIALS

A. **Disposal Bags:** Provide 6 mil (0.15 mm) thick leak-tight polyethylene bags labeled with three labels with text as follows:

1. **First Label:** Provide in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200(f) of OSHA's Hazard Communication standard:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
BREATHING AIRBORNE FIBERS IS
HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH

2. **Second Label:** Provide in accordance with U. S. Department of Transportation regulation on hazardous waste marking. 49 CFR parts 171 and 172. Hazardous Substances
RQ-ASBESTOS WASTE
CLASS 9
NA2212-PG III

3. **Third Label:** Provide the name of the waste generator (Owner's name), the location from which the waste was generated and the names and addresses of the contractor and transporter. This label must be durable, able to repel dirt and moisture (e.g., permanent marker). Label must be placed directly on disposal bag(s) in a legible format. **Peel and stick type labels are expressly prohibited.**

2.2 VITRIFICATION:

A. **If conversion is used, convert Regulated Asbestos-Containing Materials to non-asbestos waste** by thermal conversion in a process including the following principal elements. Comply with all EPA and DOT requirements for asbestos waste until the waste is converted:

1. **Receiving and storage:** areas that are maintained as contained controlled areas isolated by physical barriers and a pressure differential
2. **Melting:** process that is intrinsically safe in that it will not allow unconverted asbestos to appear in the final product under any circumstances

B. **Processor:** Use a processor that meets all the requirements of the EPA NESHAP regulation for an operation that converts regulated asbestos-containing material and asbestos-containing waste material into non-asbestos (asbestos-free) material as set forth in 40 CFR 61 Sub-part A and M section 61.155

C. **Available Processors:** Subject to compliance with requirements, providers of processes include, but are

not limited to, the following:

D. **Processors:** Subject to compliance with requirements, utilize process provided by one of the Following:

1. GTS Duratek
8955 Guilford Rd, Suite 200
Columbia, MD 21045
(800) 638-3838

2. Penberthy Electromelt
631 So. 96th Street
Seattle, WA 98108

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCE

A. **Comply with the following sections** during all phases of this work:
1. Section Worker Protection - Asbestos Abatement
2. Section Respiratory Protection

3.2 GENERAL:

A. **All waste** is to be hauled by a waste hauler with all required licenses from all state and local authority with jurisdiction.

B. **Liquid waste:** Mix all liquid asbestos-containing waste or asbestos contaminated waste with a bladeable material so that it forms a bladeable (non-liquid) form, and have the concurrence of the landfill operator prior to disposal.

C. **Load all adequately wetted Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material** in disposal bags or leak-tight containers. All materials are to be contained in one of the following:
1. **Two 6 mil (0.15 mm) disposal bags** or
2. **Two 6 mil (0.15 mm) disposal bags and a fiberboard drum** or
3. **Sealed steel drum** with no bag

D. **Protect interior of truck** or dumpster with Critical and Primary Barriers as described in Section “Temporary Enclosures”.

E. **Carefully load containerized waste** in fully enclosed dumpsters, trucks or other appropriate vehicles for transport. Exercise care before and during transport, to insure that no unauthorized persons have access to the material.

F. **Warning Signs:** During loading and unloading mark dumpsters, receptacles and vehicles with a sign complying with requirements of the EPA NESHAP regulation (40 CFR Part 61), in a manner and location that a person can read the following legend :

DANGER
ASBESTOS DUST HAZARD
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
Authorized Personnel Only

G. **Do not store containerized materials outside of the Work Area**. Take containers from the Work Area directly to a sealed truck or dumpster.

H. **Do not transport disposal bagged materials on open trucks**. Label drums with same warning labels as bags. Uncontaminated drums may be reused. Treat drums that have been contaminated as Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material and dispose of in accordance with this specification.

I. **Advise the landfill** operator or processor, at least ten days in advance of transport, of the quantity of material to be delivered.

J. **At disposal site** unload containerized waste:

1. **At a disposal site**, sealed plastic bags may be carefully unloaded from the truck. If bags are broken or damaged, return to work site for rebagging. Clean entire truck and contents using procedures set forth in section Project Decontamination.

2. **At a processing site** truck and loading dock are arranged as a controlled work area and containerized waste is transferred to storage area by site personnel. All bags including broken ones will be transferred. Clean truck, using procedures set forth in section Project Decontamination.

K. **Retain receipts from landfill** or processor for materials disposed of.

L. **At completion of hauling** and disposal of each load submit copy of waste manifest, chain of custody form, and landfill receipt to Designer.

END OF SECTION - 02 82 35

SECTION 02 82 70 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 2 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. **This Section includes** administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project record document submittal.
3. Submittal of warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. **Preliminary Procedures:** Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

5. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.

6. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

7. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

8. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

9. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

10. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

11. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

12. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touch up painting.

13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Designer will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Designer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Designer will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.

2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.

2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.

3. Submit a certified copy of the Designer's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Designer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Designer.

4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Reinspection Procedure: The Designer will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Designer.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Designer will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Designer will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Designer's reference during normal working hours.

B. **Record Drawings:** Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.

2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.

3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.

4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.

C. **Record Specifications:** Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.

1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.

2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.

3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Designer for the Owner's records.

D. **Record Product Data:** Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.

3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Designer for the Owner's records.

E. **Miscellaneous Record Submittals:** Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Designer for the Owner's records.

All submittals required for project closeout shall be electronic format, latest version of Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, or Adobe Acrobat, and transmitted electronically (via email or CD-ROM).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. **General:** The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls." The cleaning in this Section is in addition to cleaning which is part of decontamination work. This section is intended to return the facility to the Owner in presentable condition.

B. **Cleaning:** Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.

a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials.

c. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.

d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

e. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

f. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.

C. **Removal of Protection:** Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.

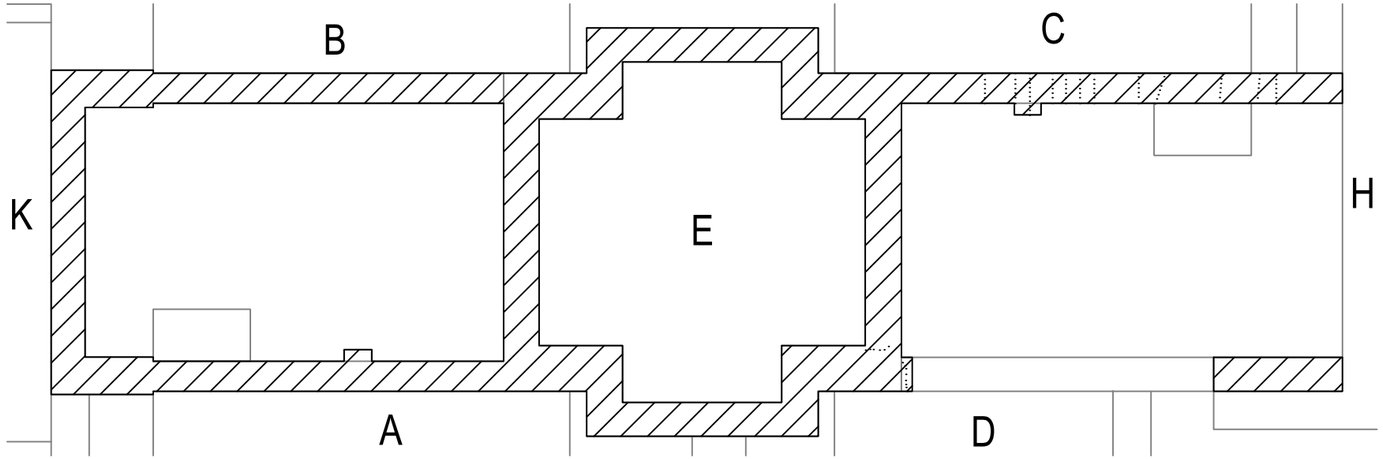
D. **Compliance:** Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 02 82 70

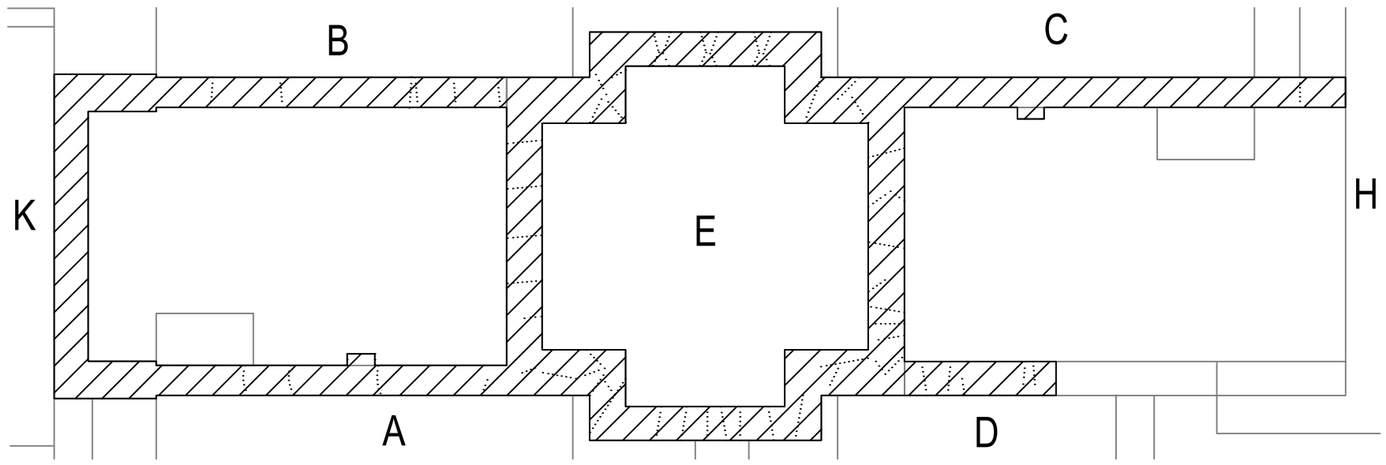
FIRST FLOOR
SOFFIT ABATEMENT
REFER TO RMG SHEET A-00.1

0' 20' 40' 60'



SECOND FLOOR
SOFFIT ABATEMENT
REFER TO RMG SHEET A-00.1

0' 20' 40' 60'



REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STUCCO SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

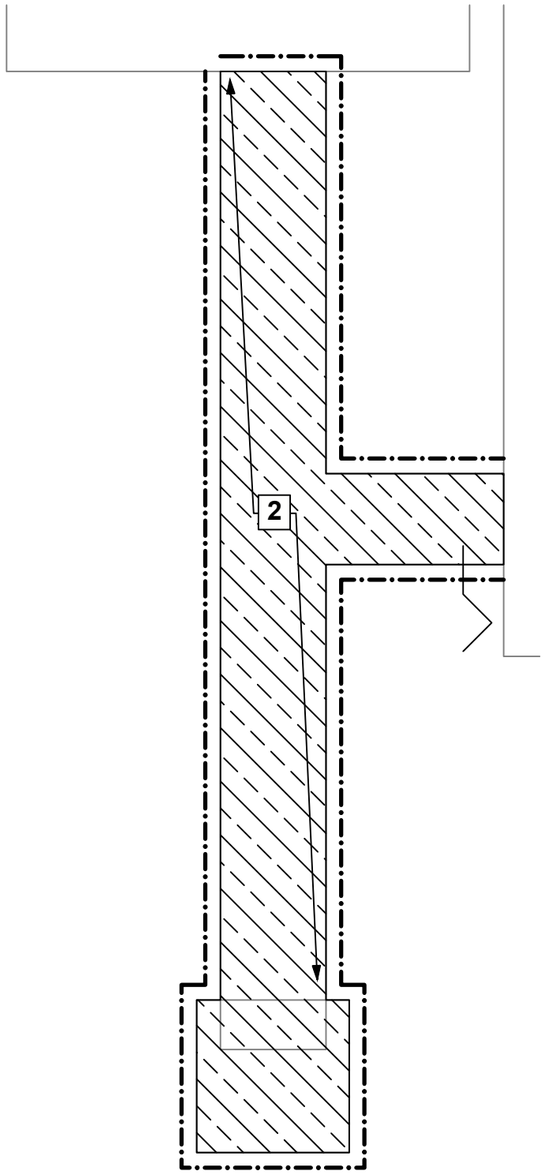
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SOFFIT

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

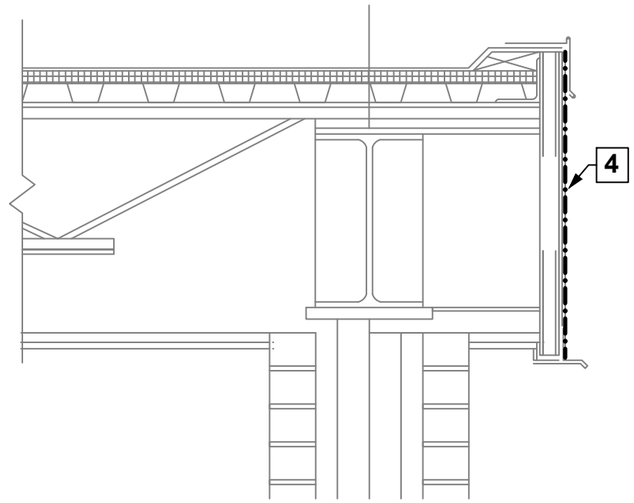
PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB1 OF ASB16



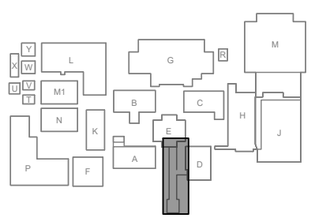
18
ENTRY CANOPY
REFER TO RMG SHEET A-00.5
0' 10' 20' 30'



8
ENTRY CANOPY FASCIA DETAIL
REFER TO RMG SHEET A-00.5
0' 0.5' 1' 1.5'

1. NOT USED.
2. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF ROOF MATERIALS TO EXISTING ROOF DECKING.
3. NOT USED.
4. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. DEMOLISH METAL PANELS AS REQUIRED TO ACCESS AGGREGATE PANELS.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION



NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD
PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ENTRY CANOPY

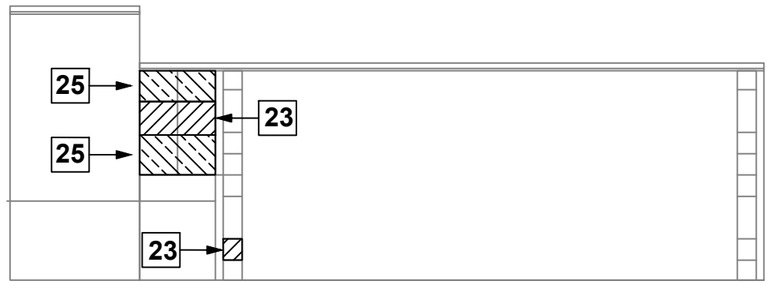
PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

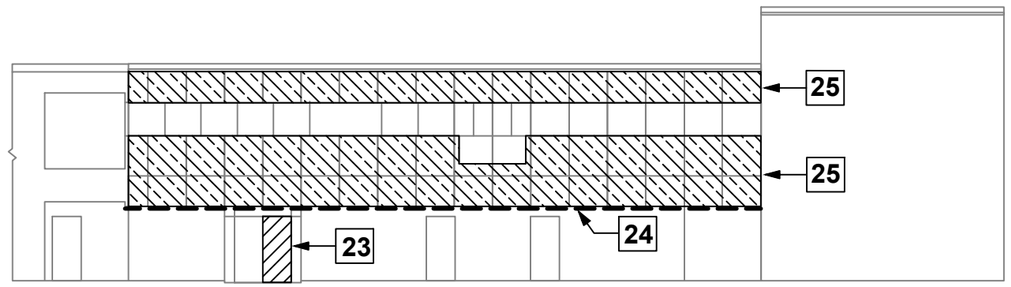
DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB2 OF ASB16

7
EAST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING A
REFER TO RMG SHEET (A) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'

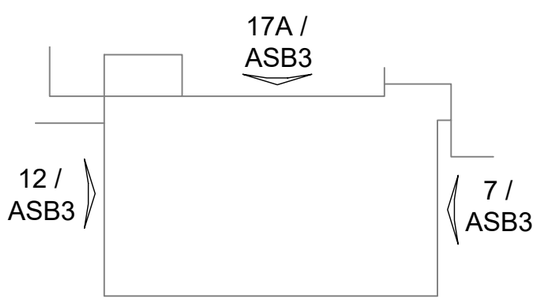
12
WEST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING A
REFER TO RMG SHEET (A) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



17A
NORTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING A
REFER TO RMG SHEET (A) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



ROOF PLAN
BUILDING A
REFER TO RMG SHEET (A) A0.1
0' 25' 50' 75'



1-22. NOT USED.

23. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF WINDOW PANE. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

24. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STUCCO SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

25. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD
PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
BUILDING A (260) ELEVATIONS

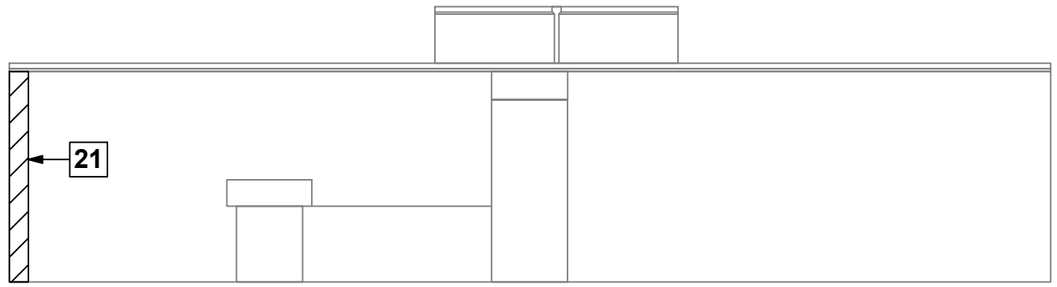
STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

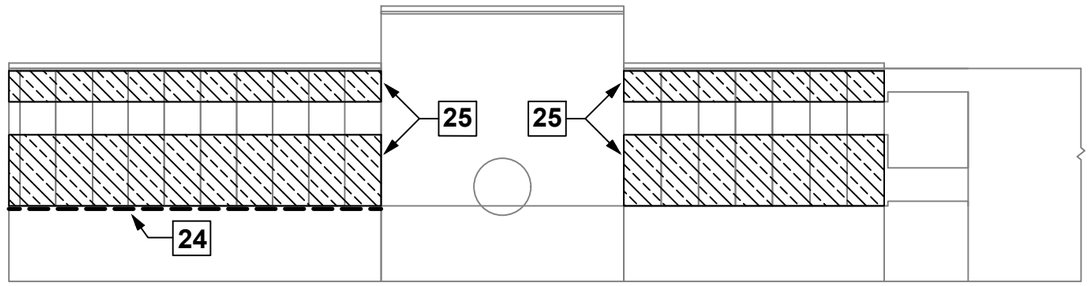
REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY
1	6/28/24	JLY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB3 OF ASB16

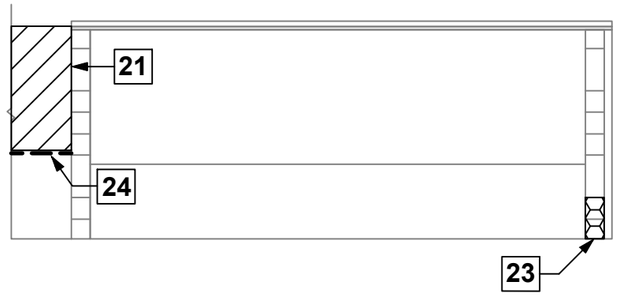
16A
NORTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING B
REFER TO RMG SHEET (B) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



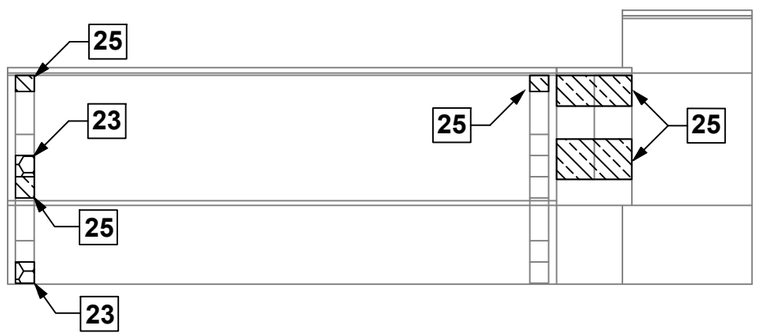
16B
SOUTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING B
REFER TO RMG SHEET (B) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



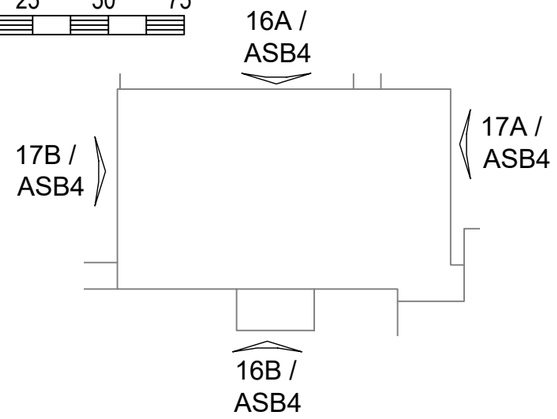
17A
EAST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING B
REFER TO RMG SHEET (B) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



17B
WEST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING B
REFER TO RMG SHEET (B) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



ROOF PLAN
BUILDING B
REFER TO RMG SHEET (B) A0.1
0' 25' 50' 75'



1-20. NOT USED.

21. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF BRICK, MORTAR, AND FIREPROOFING. CLEAN AND DECONTAMINATE STRUCTURAL MEMBERS TO REMAIN. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

22. NOT USED

23. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF WINDOW PANE. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

24. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STUCCO SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

25. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

◇ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◆ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD
PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
BUILDING B (261) ELEVATIONS

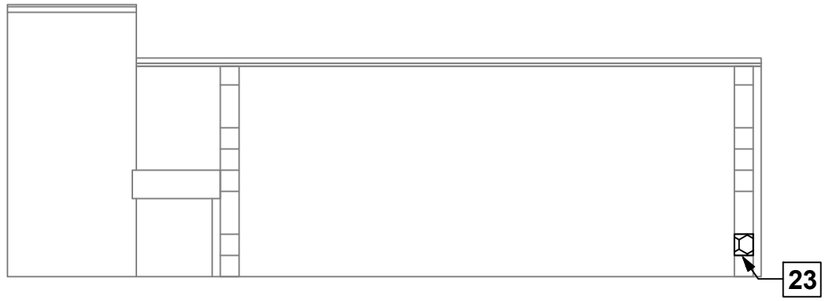
STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

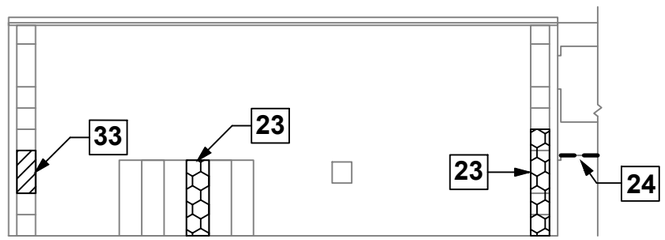
REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB4 OF ASB16

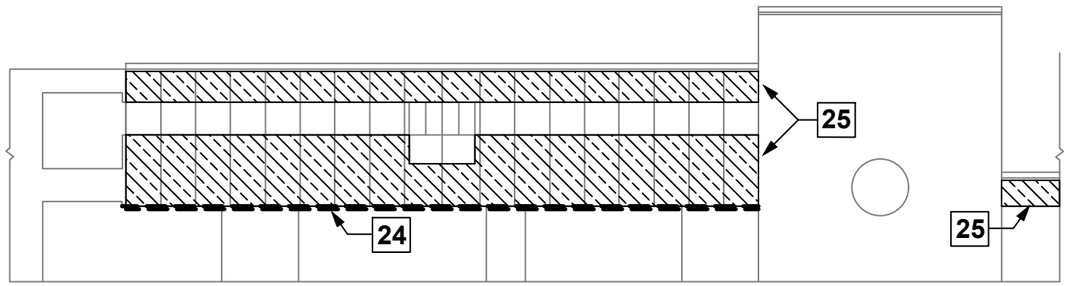
6
EAST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING C
REFER TO RMG SHEET (C) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



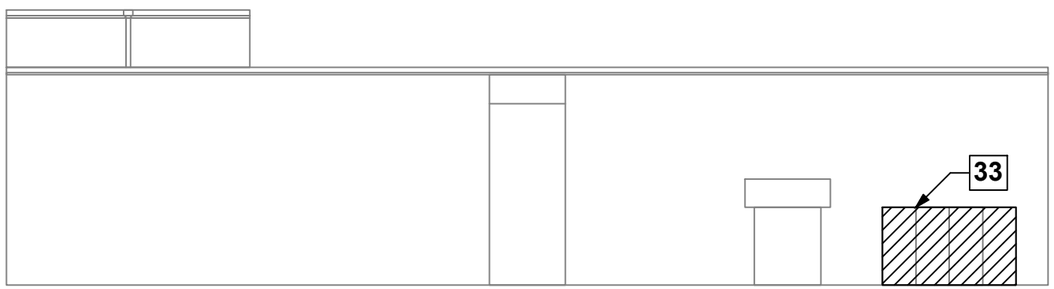
7
WEST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING C
REFER TO RMG SHEET (C) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



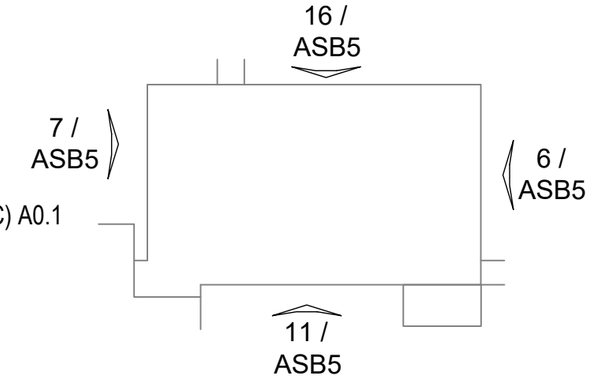
11
SOUTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING C
REFER TO RMG SHEET (C) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



16
NORTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING C
REFER TO RMG SHEET (C) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



ROOF PLAN
BUILDING C
REFER TO RMG SHEET (C) A0.1
0' 25' 50' 75'



1-22. NOT USED.

23. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF WINDOW PANE. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

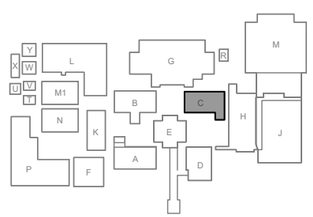
24. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STUCCO SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

25. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

26-32. NOT USED.

33. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STOREFRONT WINDOW. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION



NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD
PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
BUILDING C (262) ELEVATIONS

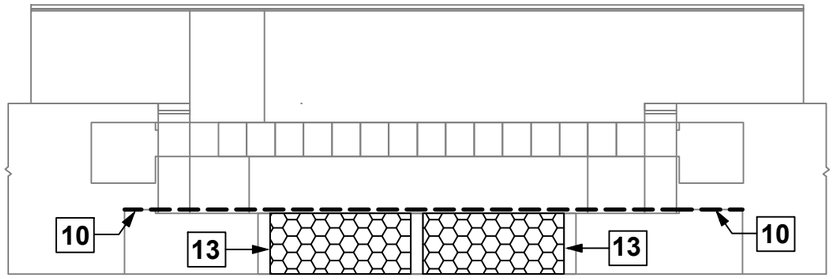
PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB5 OF ASB16

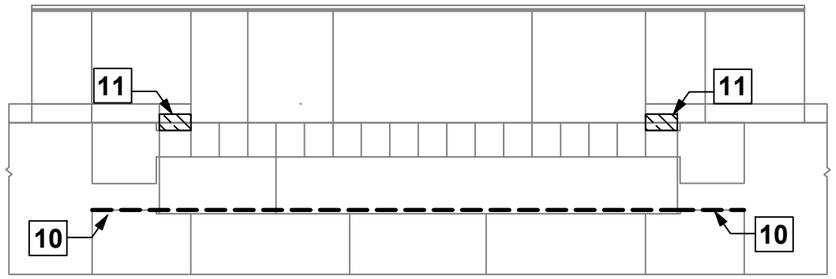
1
NORTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING E
REFER TO RMG SHEET (E) A0.2

0' 10' 20' 30'



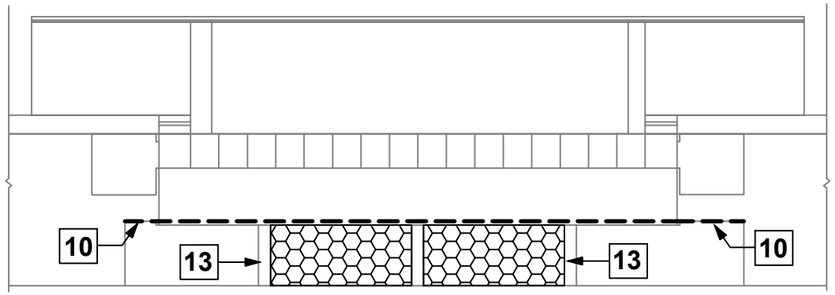
6
EAST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING E
REFER TO RMG SHEET (E) A0.2

0' 10' 20' 30'



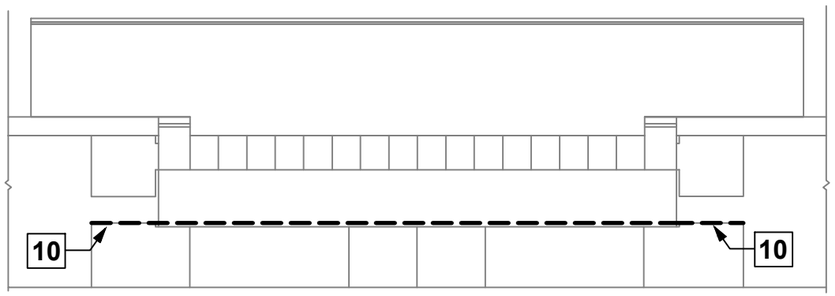
11
SOUTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING E
REFER TO RMG SHEET (E) A0.2

0' 10' 20' 30'



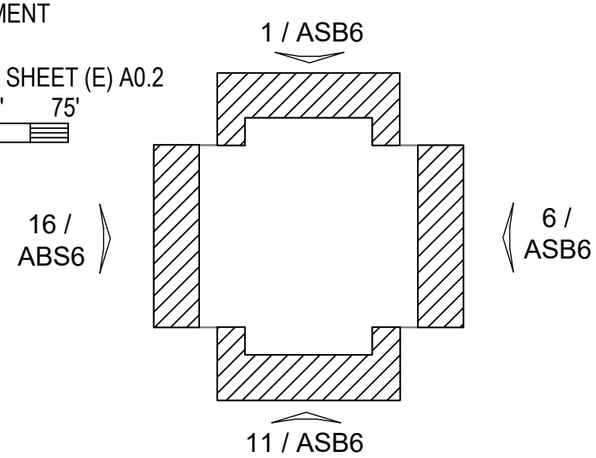
16
WEST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING E
REFER TO RMG SHEET (E) A0.2

0' 10' 20' 30'



SOFFIT ABATEMENT
BUILDING E
REFER TO RMG SHEET (E) A0.2

0' 25' 50' 75'



1-9. NOT USED.

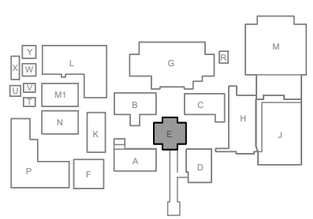
10. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STUCCO SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

10. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STUCCO SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

11. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

12. NOT USED.

13. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF DAMAGED GLAZING SYSTEM.



NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

WYNN L. WHITE CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT – BLDG E (264) ELEVATIONS AND SOFFIT

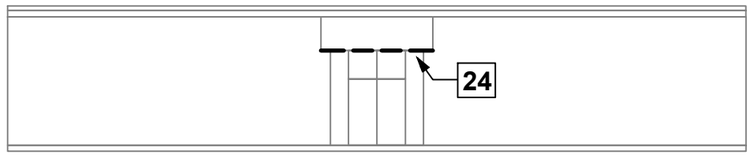
STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

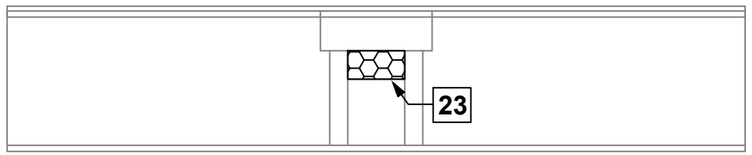
REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB6 OF ASB16

2
EAST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING F
REFER TO RMG SHEET (F) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



17
WEST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING F
REFER TO RMG SHEET (F) A0.1
0' 8' 16' 24'



ROOF PLAN
BUILDING F
REFER TO RMG SHEET (F) A0.1
0' 25' 50' 75'

17 / ASB7

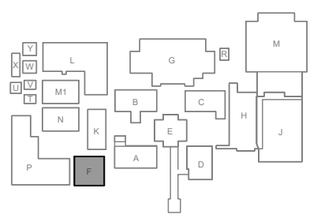
2 / ASB7

1-22. NOT USED.

23. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF WINDOW PANE. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

24. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STUCCO SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION



NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD
PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ELEVATIONS BUILDING F (265)

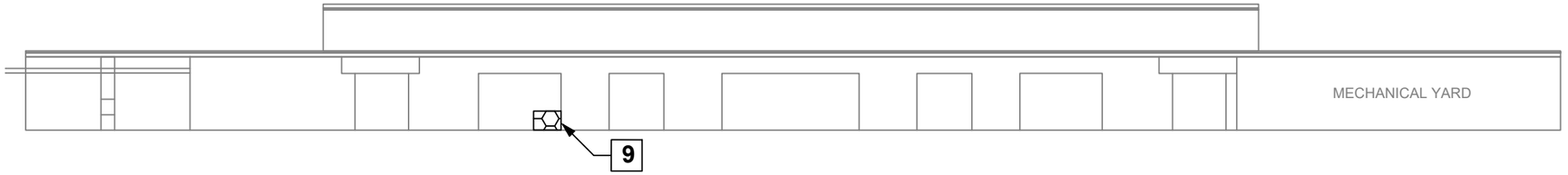
STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

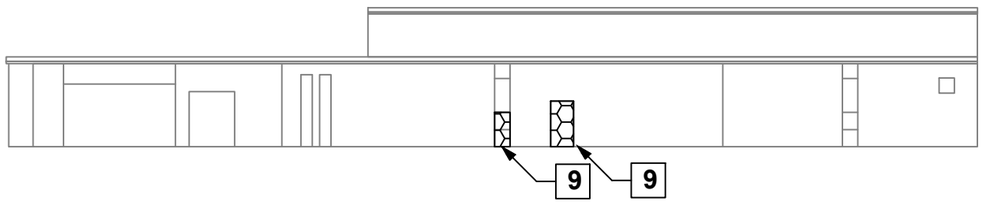
REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB7 OF ASB16

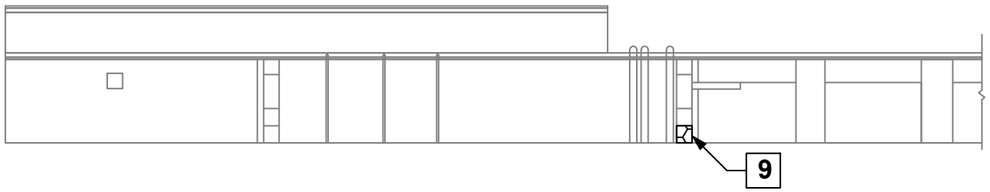
6
SOUTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING G
REFER TO RMG SHEET (G) A0.2
0' 10' 20' 30'



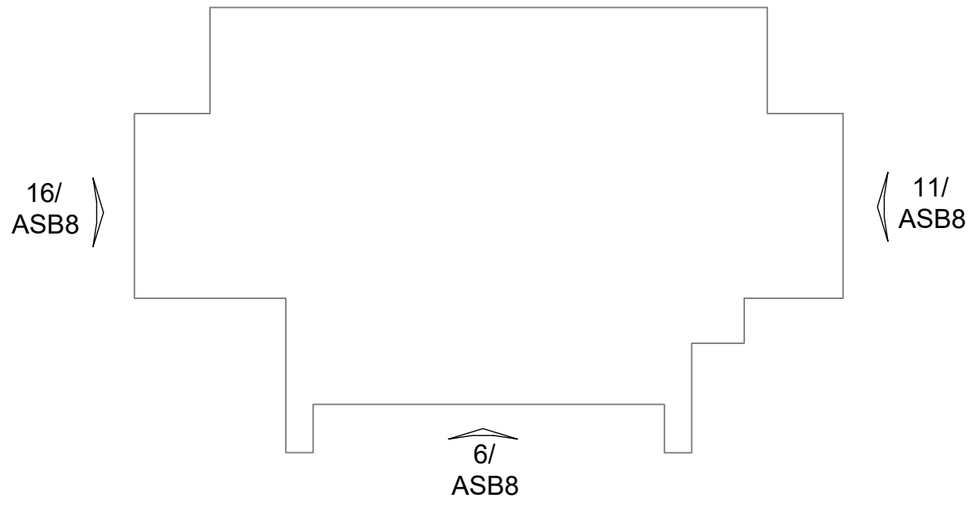
11
EAST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING G
REFER TO RMG SHEET (G) A0.2
0' 10' 20' 30'



16
WEST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING G
REFER TO RMG SHEET (G) A0.2
0' 10' 20' 30'



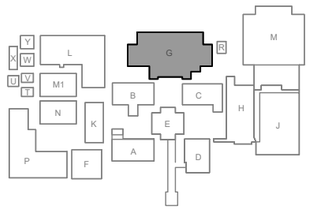
ROOF PLAN
BUILDING G
REFER TO RMG SHEET (G) A0.1
0' 25' 50' 75'



1-8. NOT USED.

9. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF WINDOW PANE. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION



NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

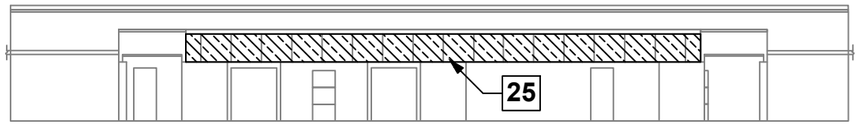
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
BUILDINGS G (266) ELEVATIONS

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

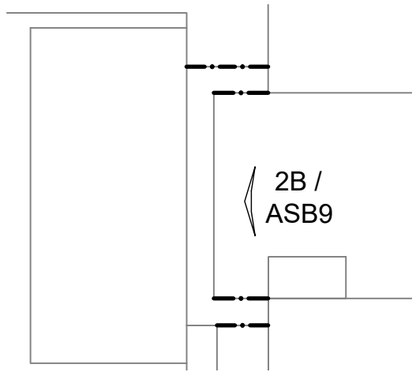
DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB8 OF ASB16

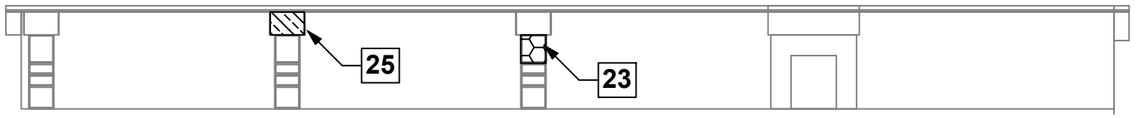


2B
EAST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING K
REFER TO RMG SHEET (K) A0.1
0' 10' 20' 30'

NOT TO SCALE

ROOF PLAN
BUILDING K
REFER TO RMG SHEET (K) A0.1
0' 25' 50' 75'

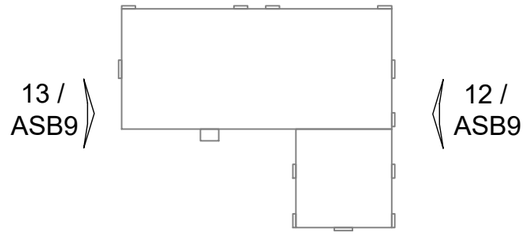




12
EAST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING L
REFER TO RMG SHEET (L) A0.1
0' 10' 20' 30'

NOT TO SCALE

ROOF PLAN
BUILDING L
REFER TO RMG SHEET (L) A0.1
0' 50' 100' 150'



13
WEST EXTERIOR ELEVATION
BUILDING L
REFER TO RMG SHEET (L) A0.1
0' 10' 20' 30'

1-22. NOT USED.

23. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF WINDOW PANE. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

25. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

25. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

N
NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

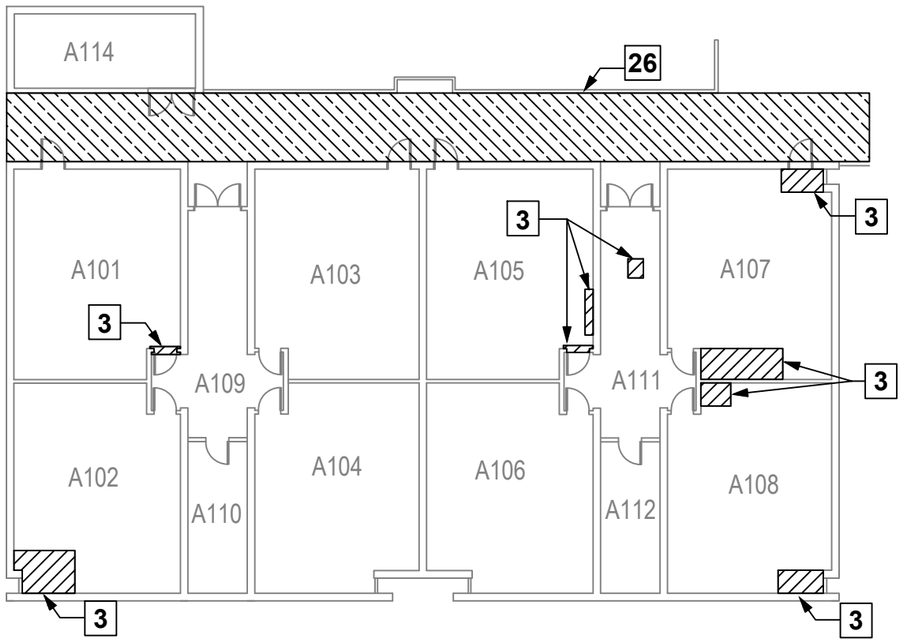
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ELEVATIONS
BUILDINGS K (270) & L (271)

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

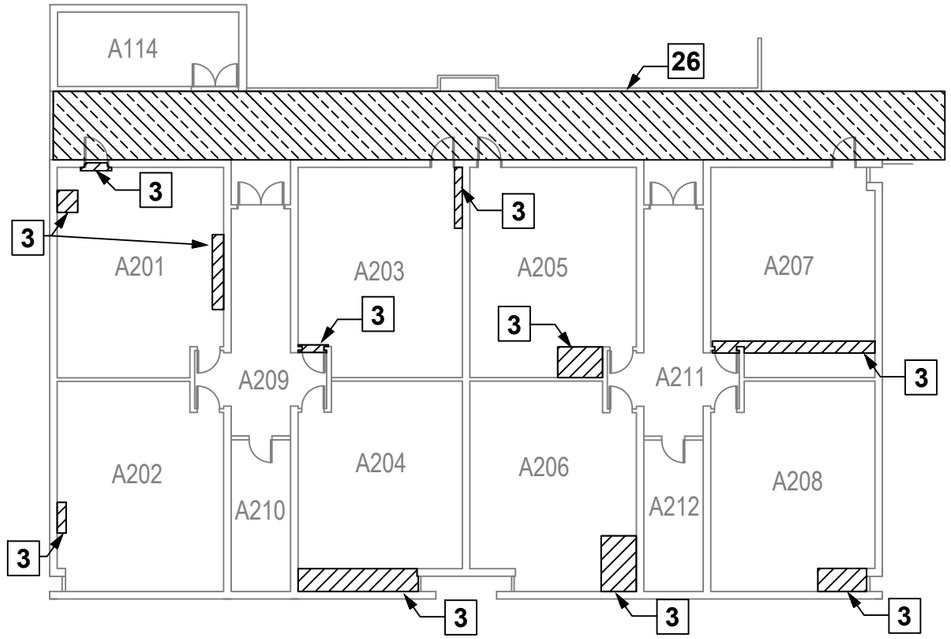
PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY
1	6/28/24	JLY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB9 OF ASB16



BUILDING A - FIRST FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (A) A 1.1
0' 10' 20' 30'



BUILDING A - SECOND FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (A) A 2.1
0' 10' 20' 30'

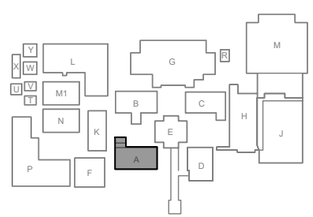
1-2. NOT USED.

3. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF FLOORING/MASTIC. COORDINATE WITH ENGINEER, ARCHITECT, AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

4-25. NOT USED.

26. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STUCCO SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION



NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

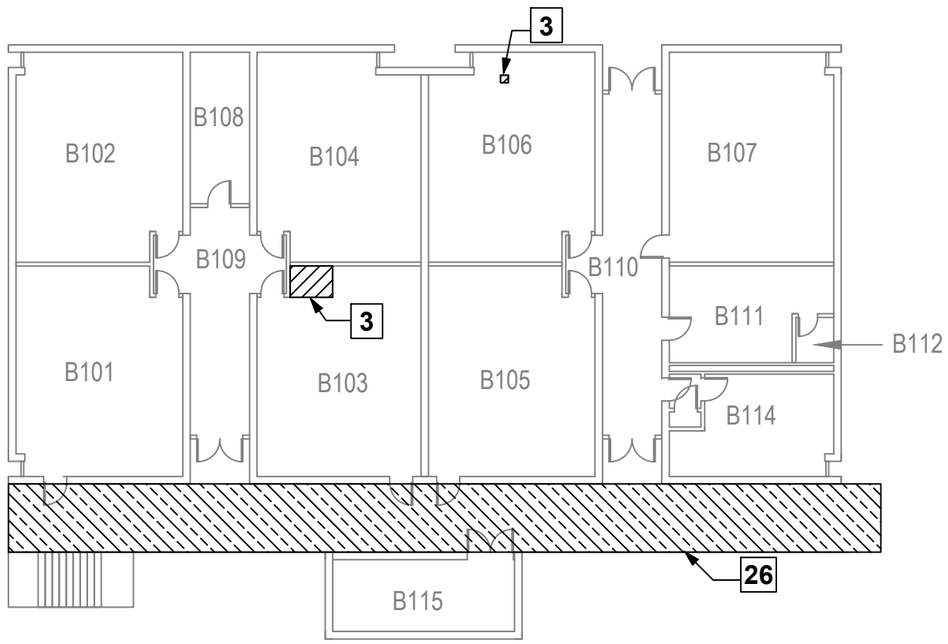
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT BUILDING A (260)

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

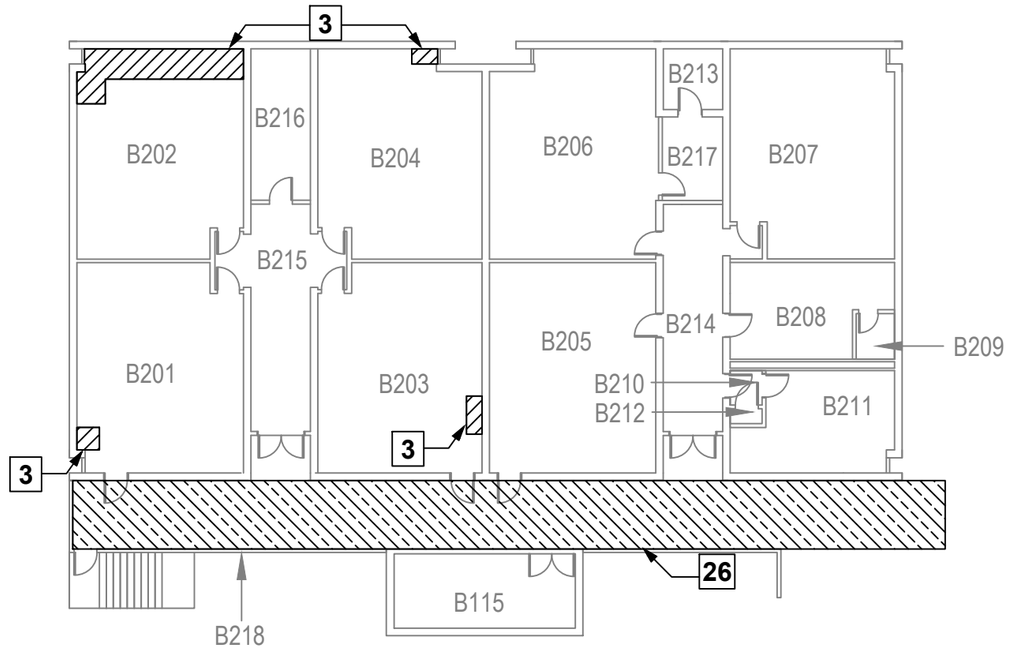
PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB10 OF ASB16



BUILDING B - FIRST FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (B) A 1.1
0' 10' 20' 30'



BUILDING B - SECOND FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (B) A 2.1
0' 10' 20' 30'

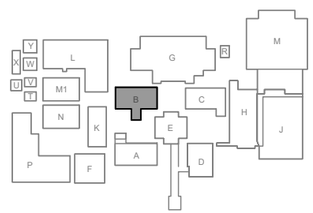
1-2. NOT USED.

3. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF FLOORING/MASTIC. COORDINATE WITH ENGINEER, ARCHITECT, AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

4-25. NOT USED.

26. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STUCCO SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION



NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

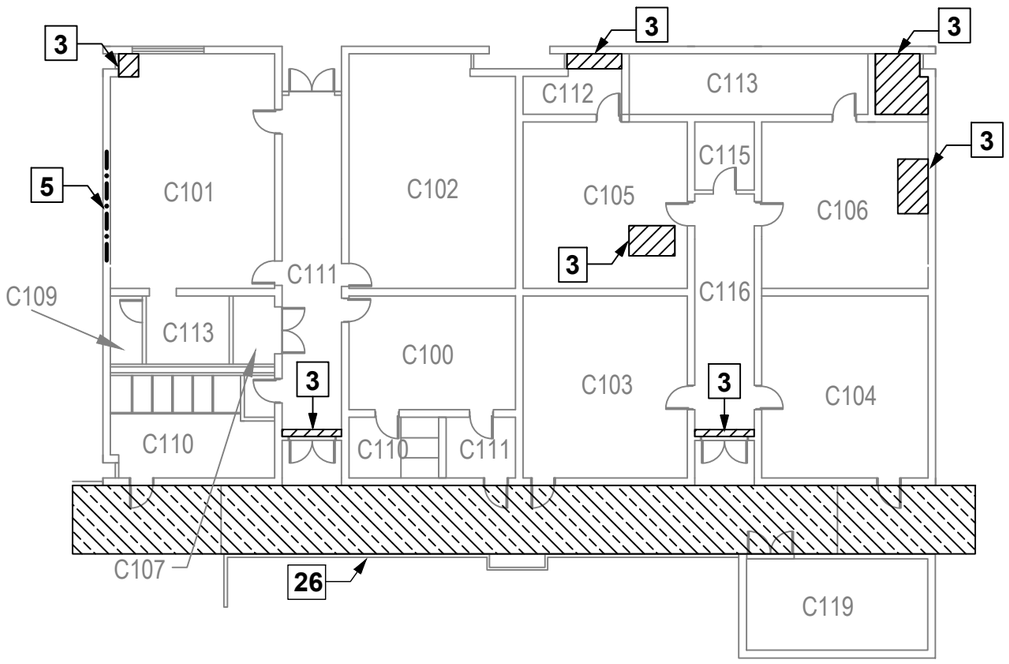
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
BUILDING B (261)

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

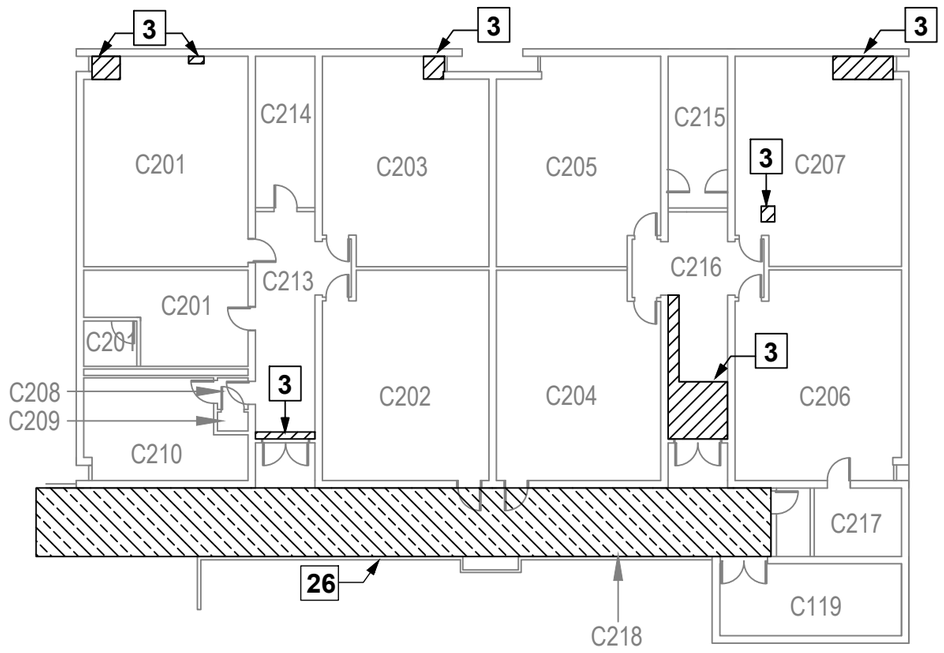
PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB11 OF ASB16



BUILDING C - FIRST FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (C) A 1.1
0' 10' 20' 30'



BUILDING C - SECOND FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (C) A 2.1
0' 10' 20' 30'

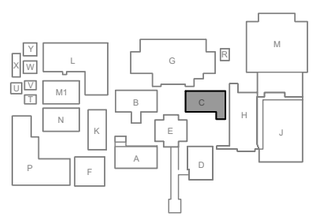
1-2. NOT USED.

3. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF FLOORING/MASTIC. COORDINATE WITH ENGINEER, ARCHITECT, AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

4-25. NOT USED.

26. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF PLASTER SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION



NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

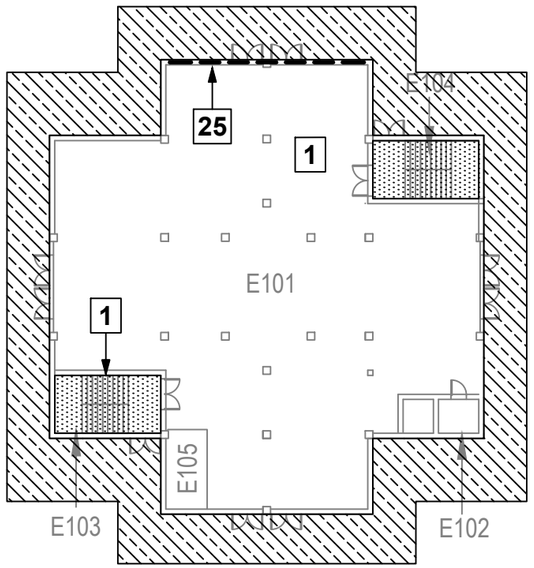
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT BUILDING C (262)

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

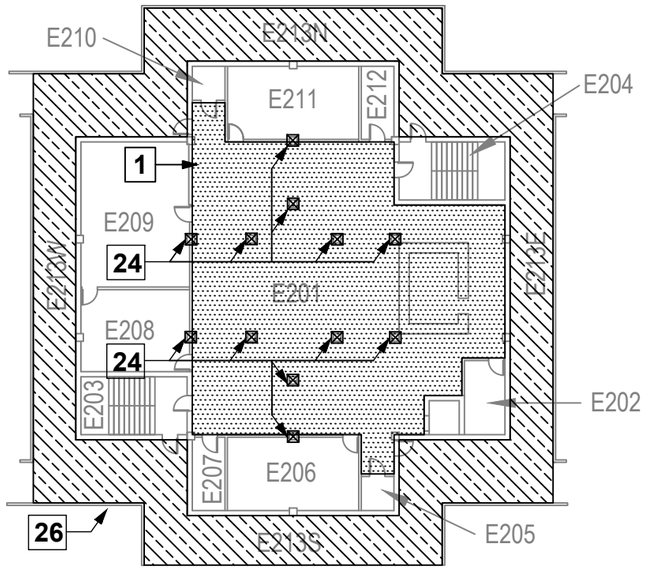
PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

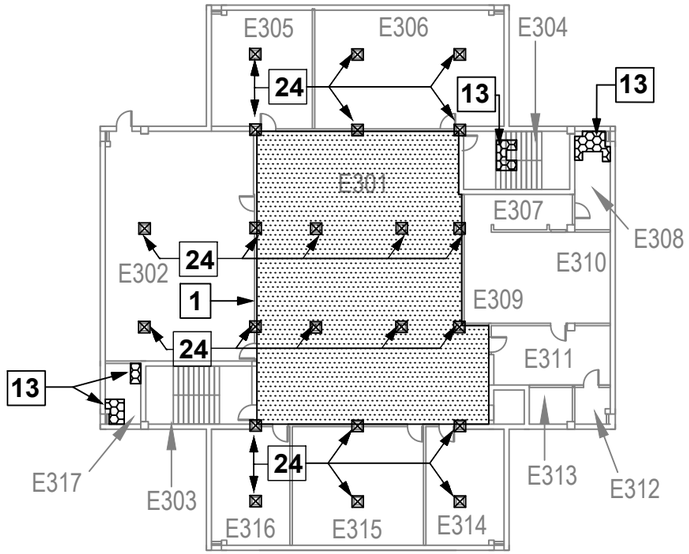
DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB12 OF ASB16



BUILDING E - FIRST FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (E) A 1.1
0' 15' 30' 45'



BUILDING E - SECOND FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (E) A 2.1
0' 15' 30' 45'



BUILDING E - THIRD FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (E) A 3.1
0' 15' 30' 45'

1. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF SUSPENDED CEILING TILE AND GRID SYSTEM AND LAY-IN INSULATION. CLEAN AND DECONTAMINATE WORK AREA.

2-12. NOT USED.

13. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF CEILING TILE AND LAY-IN INSULATION. CLEAN AND DECONTAMINATE WORK AREA.

14-23. NOT USED.

24. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF GYPSUM, JOINT COMPOUND, AND UNDERLYING FIREPROOFING ON SUPPORT COLUMNS

25. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF STOREFRONT WINDOWS.

26. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF PLASTER SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING
ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

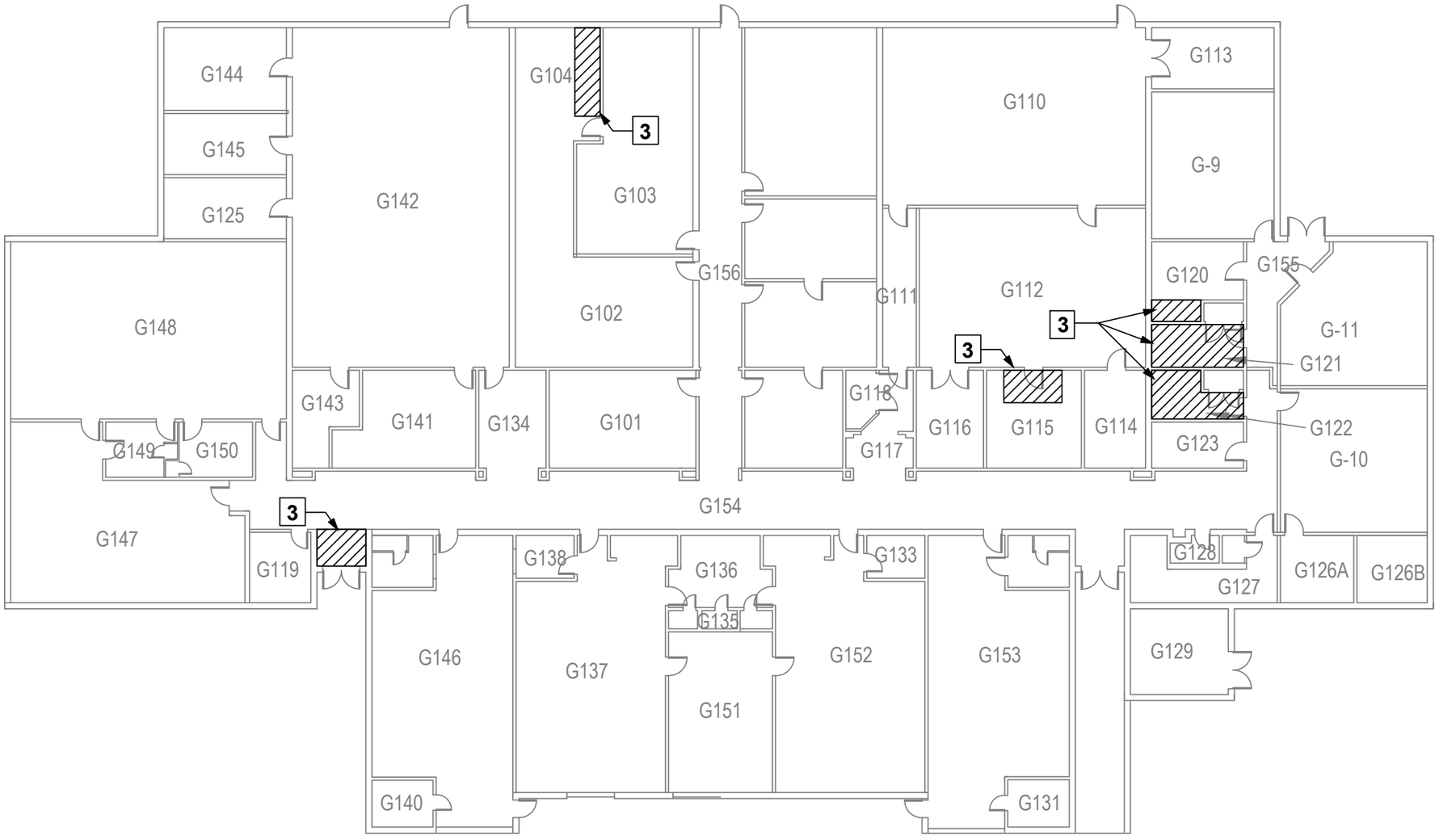
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT BUILDING E (264)

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY
1	6/28/24	JLY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB13 OF ASB16



BUILDING G - FIRST FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (G) A 1.1

0' 10' 20' 30'

1-2. NOT USED.

3. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF FLOORING/MASTIC. COORDINATE WITH ENGINEER, ARCHITECT, AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

NOT TO SCALE

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

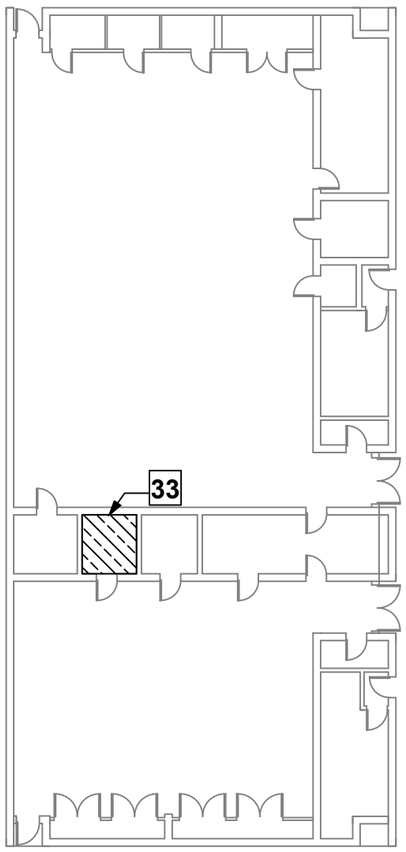
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT BUILDING G (266)

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

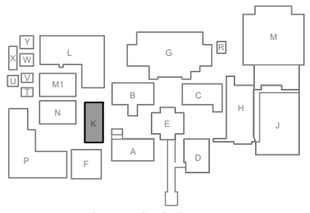
PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

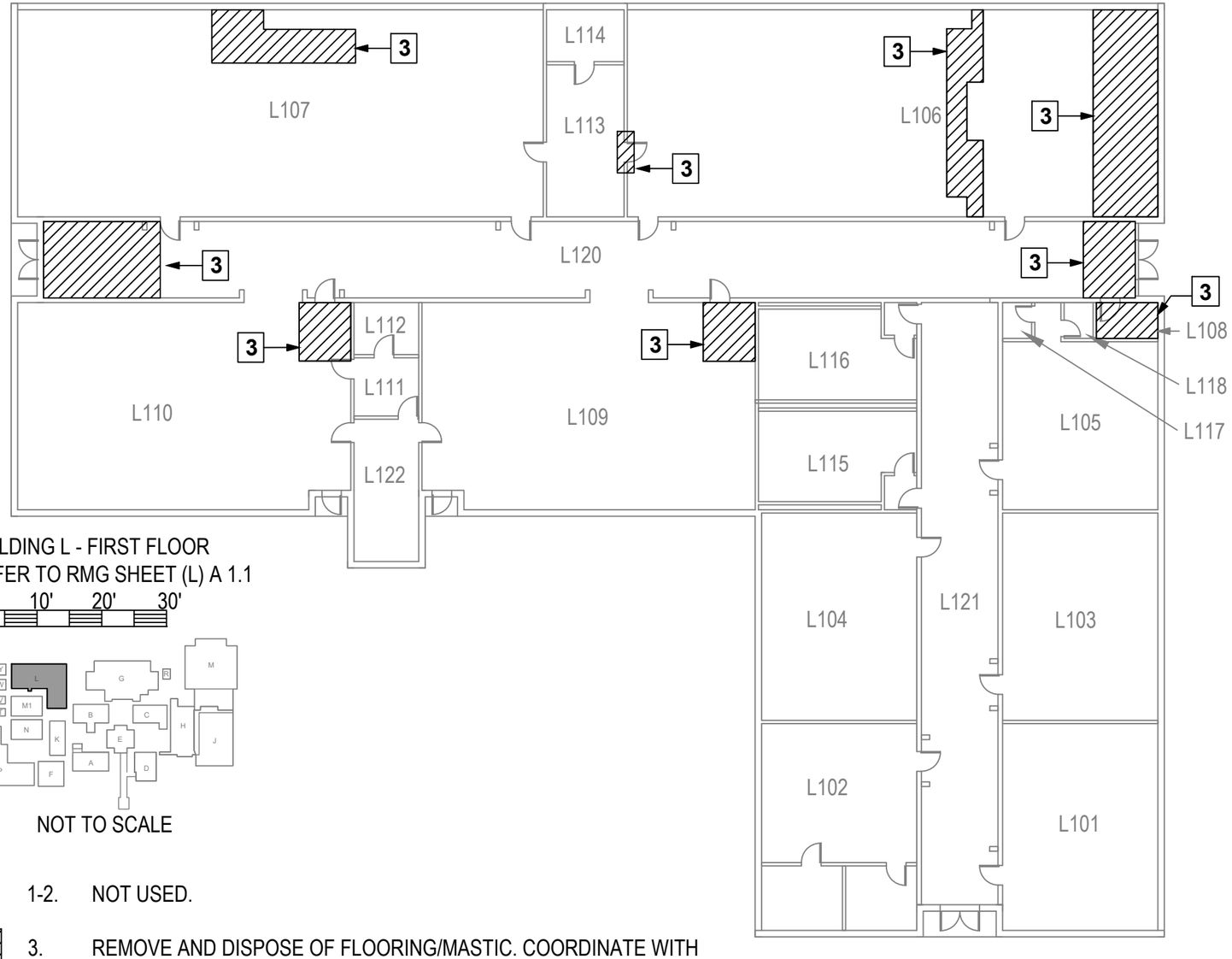
DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB14 OF ASB16



BUILDING K - FIRST FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (K) A 1.1
0' 10' 20' 30'



NOT TO SCALE



BUILDING L - FIRST FLOOR
REFER TO RMG SHEET (L) A 1.1
0' 10' 20' 30'

NOT TO SCALE

1-2. NOT USED.

3. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF FLOORING/MASTIC. COORDINATE WITH ENGINEER, ARCHITECT, AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

4-32. NOT USED.

33. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF CEILING PLASTER.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL

SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
BUILDINGS K (270) & L (271)

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

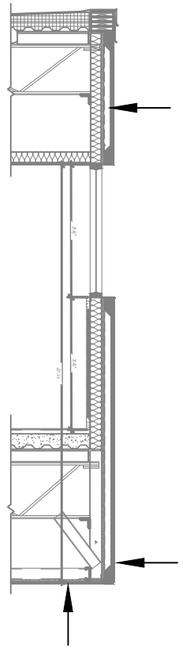
PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB15 OF ASB16

16
WALL SECTION
COURTYARD AGGREGATE WALL TYP.
REFER TO RMG SHEET A-00.2
SEE RMG SHEETS (A)A0.1, (B)A0.1,
AND (C)A0.1

0' 2' 4' 6'



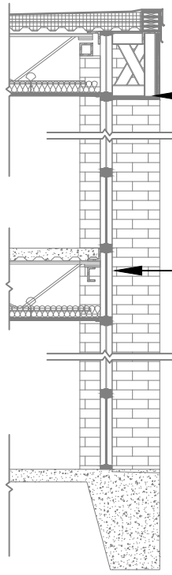
REMOVE & DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

REMOVE & DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

REMOVE & DISPOSE OF PLASTER SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS AND PHASING COORDINATION.

17
WALL SECTION
BUILDING WINDOW WALL TYP.
REFER TO RMG SHEET A-00.2
SEE RMG SHEETS (A)A0.1, (B)A0.1,
AND (C)A0.1

0' 2' 4' 6'

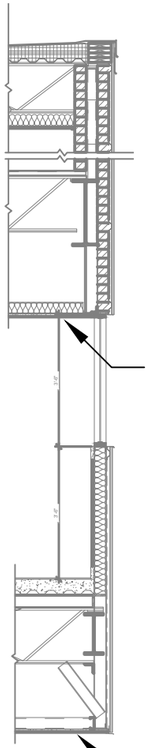


REMOVE & DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

REMOVE & DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

18
WALL SECTION
BUILDING E WINDOW WALL TYP.
REFER TO RMG SHEET A-00.2
SEE RMG SHEET (E)A0.2

0' 2' 4' 6'

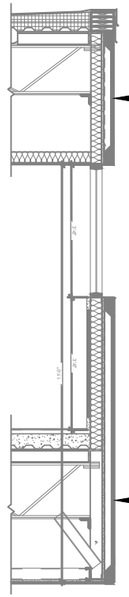


REMOVE & DISPOSE OF PLASTER SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS & PHASING COORDINATION.

REMOVE & DISPOSE OF PLASTER SOFFIT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE WEATHER-TIGHTNESS & PHASING COORDINATION.

11
ALTERNATE 2
COURTYARD AGGREGATE WALL
REFER TO RMG SHEET A-00.6

0' 2' 4' 6'



REMOVE & DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

REMOVE & DISPOSE OF AGGREGATE PANELS. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

◆ THIS DRAWING IS APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
◇ THIS DRAWING IS NOT APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

N

NORTH

WYNN L. WHITE
CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.
PHONE: (225) 761 - 9141
FAX: (225) 761 - 4450

CLIENT: CALCASIEU PARISH SCHOOL BOARD
PROJECT: A. M. BARBE HIGH SCHOOL
SHEET: ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WALL SECTIONS

STATE OF LOUISIANA
WYNN LEE WHITE
License No. 19172
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
20240626

PROJECT NUMBER
23038
FACILITY NUMBER
157

REVISION		
NO.	DATE	BY

DRAWN BY:	JLY
CHECKED BY:	WLW
DATE:	6/26/24
SCALE:	AS NOTED
SHEET	ASB16 OF ASB16

SECTION 03 49 00 - GLASS FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE (GFRC)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass fiber reinforced concrete fabrications as indicated on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Supplementary supports for large items.
B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Supplementary supports for large items.
C. Section 09 91 00 - Painting: Field painting and sealing prior to painting.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 1999a.
B. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 1999.
C. ASTM G 23 - Standard Practice for Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 1996.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including dimensions, finishes, storage and handling requirements and recommendations, and installation recommendations.
C. Shop Drawings: For custom items, provide drawings showing dimensions, layout, joints, details, and interface with adjacent work; include field measured dimensions of the spaces where items are to be installed, if critical to proper installation.
D. Samples: For each custom finish specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Regularly engaged and experienced in the installation of glass fiber reinforced concrete or precast concrete units.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transport, lift, and handle units with care, avoiding excessive stress and preventing damage; use appropriate equipment.
B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation, in a clean dry area protected from weather, moisture and damage; store units upright and not stacked unless permitted by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Stromberg Architectural Products Inc; PO Box 8036, I-30 West, 4400 Oneal, Greenville, TX 75404. ASD. Tel: (903) 454-0904. Fax: (903) 454-3642. Email: sales@strombergarchitectural.com. www.strombergarchitectural.com.
B. Or prior approved equal. Submittal must be made at least 10 days prior to the bid date. Provide a side by side comparison with specified product.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete Fabrications: High density concrete made of ASTM C 150 Portland cement, crushed stone, silica sand, and polymers reinforced with continuous filament glass fiber mat and structural reinforcing as required; asbestos free.

1. Color: To match Architect's sample.
2. Density: 140 pcf (2240 kg/cu m).
3. Shell Thickness: 3/8” to 3/4 inch (9.5 mm), nominal.
4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 0, smoke developed index of 5; when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Fuel contribution of 3.
5. Weather Resistance: No significant loss in strength or change in appearance after 200 hours accelerated weathering conducted in accordance with ASTM G 23.
6. Flexural Strength: 1000 to 1800 psi (6.9 to 12.4 MPa).
7. Modulus of Elasticity: 1.4x106 to 2.9 x106
8. Compressive Strength: Over 5000 psi (34 MPa).
9. Variation from Dimensions Indicated on Drawings: Plus and minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), maximum.
10. Variation from Plane Along Edge or Surface: Plus and minus 1/16 inch per linear foot (1.5 mm in 300 mm), maximum.

11. Outside Corner Radius: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch (1.5 to 3 mm).
12. Draft Angle: 3 degrees, minimum, on returns, setbacks, reveals, and grooves.
13. Provide concealed anchorage points for plaster type wire anchors.
14. Provide screwed or bolted anchors with reinforced holes through face of units.
15. Provide anchors and reinforced anchoring points as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are plumb and true.
B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
C. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Architect and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
C. Install supplementary temporary and permanent supports as required for proper installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable code and manufacturer's recommendations, plumb and true to line; shim where necessary.
B. Provide control joints at not more than 35 feet (10.5 m) on center if not indicated on drawings.
C. Provide expansion joints where moving joints in substrate occur.
D. Patch exposed anchor points to match color and texture of unit.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 03 49 00

SECTION 04 01 10 - MASONRY CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cleaning the following:

1. Unit masonry surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
B. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi (2750 to 5510 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
C. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi (5510 to 8250 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Prepare mockups of cleaning on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 4 ft. x 4 ft. for each type of masonry and surface condition. Use manufacturer's application instructions.

a. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not test cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.
c. Keep test panels available for comparison throughout the cleaning project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F (60 to 71 deg C).

C. Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard acidic masonry cleaner composed of hydrofluoric acid or ammonium bifluoride blended with other acids, detergents, wetting agents, and inhibitors.

1. Basis of Design: Enviro Klean® SafRestorer
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
b. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
c. PROSOCO, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046. Phone: (800) 255-4255; Fax: (785) 830-9797. E-mail: CustomerCare@prosoco.com

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent paint removers and chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist paint removers and chemical cleaners used unless products being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are waterproof and UV resistant. Apply masking agents according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid strippable masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.

3.2 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Cleaning Appearance Standard: Cleaned surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet (6 m) away by Architect.

B. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from bottom to top of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water do not wash over dry, cleaned surfaces.

C. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.

1. Brushes: Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used.
2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage surfaces, including joints.

    a. Equip units with pressure gages.
    b. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
    c. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
    d. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F (60 and 71 deg C) at flow rates indicated.

D. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.

E. Perform additional general cleaning, paint and stain removal, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different when viewed according to the "Cleaning Appearance Standard" Paragraph, so that cleaned surfaces blend smoothly into surrounding areas.

F. Water-Spray Application Method: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches (150 mm) from masonry surface and apply water in horizontal back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

G. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi (345 kPa). Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.

H. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.

1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

3.3 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing remaining growth to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and plant debris from open joints to whatever depth they occur.

B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to planned cleaning methods. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.

1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of rigid materials from masonry surface with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.

    a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.

3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paste paint remover.

    a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
    c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
    d. Repeat application if needed.

END OF SECTION 04 01 10

SECTION 04 01 20.63 - BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
   1. Section 04 01 10 Masonry Cleaning

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes removal and replacement (repair) brick masonry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Mortar used to set and anchor masonry in a structure, distinct from pointing mortar installed after masonry is set in place.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.
   1. Review methods and procedures related to brick masonry repair including, but not limited to, the following;
      a. Materials, material application, and sequencing.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of replacement bricks on the structure.
   2. Show provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of brick masonry repair to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.

1. Masonry Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of masonry repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than two adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) in least dimension. Construct sample areas in locations in existing walls where directed by Architect unless otherwise indicated. Demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless the Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

B. Face Brick: As required to complete brick masonry repair work.

1. Brick Matching Existing: Units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape that match existing brickwork as approved by Architect.
2. Type FBX
3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested.
4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated “not effloresced”.
5. Size: Match existing

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or gray, or both where required for color matching of mortar.

1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
b. Lafarge North America Inc.
c. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
d. Quikrete; The QUIKRETE Companies, LLC.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Lafarge North America Inc.
b. Or prior approved equal.

E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C144.

1. Exposed Mortar: Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
2. Colored Mortar: Natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Water: Potable.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Setting Buttons and Shims: Resilient plastic, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of bricks, less the required depth of pointing materials unless removed before pointing.

B. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.

5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

2.4 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
B. Do not use admixtures in mortar.
C. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
   1. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Type: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime – match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Remove gutters and downspouts adjacent to masonry and store during masonry repair. Reinstall when repairs are complete if applicable.

   1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

3.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. Remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated. Carefully remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area.
C. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
E. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.

   1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
   2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.

F. Clean masonry surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for brick replacement.

G. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good condition, where possible, matching existing brick. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.

H. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.

1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.

I. Lay replacement brick with rebuilding (setting) mortar and with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with enough mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. (30 g/194 sq. cm per min.) Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.

1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets according to Section 04 01 20.64 "Brick Masonry Repointing." Point at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
3. When mortar is hard enough to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

J. Curing: Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.

1. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

3.3 BRICK MASONRY PATCHING

A. Patching Bricks:

1. Remove loose material from masonry surface. Carefully remove additional material so patch does not have feathered edges but has square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and is at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, but not less than recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer.
2. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch extends to edge of brick.
3. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each unit being patched. Combine one or more colors of patching compound, as needed, to produce exact match.
4. Rinse surface to be patched and leave damp, but without standing water.
5. Brush-coat surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more than 2 inches (50 mm) thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
7. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of brick. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing brick.
8. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smear before tooling joints.

C. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, applied by low pressure spray.

1. Do not use metal scrapers or wire brushes.
2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

3.5 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Masonry Waste: Remove masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 01 20.63

SECTION 04 26 13 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Clay face brick.

B. Products Installed but Not Furnished under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in masonry veneer.
2. Steel shelf angles for supporting masonry veneer.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of brick and colored mortar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm) high by full thickness.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 BRICK

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C216 or hollow brick complying with ASTM C652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Acme Brick Company.
   b. Belden Brick Company (The).
   c. Boral Bricks, Inc; Boral Limited.

2. Grade SW.
3. Type FBX.
4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C67.
5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C67 and is rated "not effloresced."
6. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m) or shall have a history of successful use in Project's area.
7. Size (Actual Dimensions): match existing.
8. Color and Texture: match existing.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S. (STRUCTURAL ONLY)

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lafarge North America Inc.
    b. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
    b. Solomon Colors, Inc.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BASF Corporation.
    b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete bricks containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BASF Corporation.

b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

I. Water: Potable.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.

D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
3. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete.

E. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire.

5. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with a projecting vertical tab having a slotted hole for inserting wire tie.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) FERO Corporation.
        2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.

7. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
        2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
        3) Wire-Bond.

2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
2. Copper: ASTM B370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. (4.9-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0216 inch (0.55 mm) thick or ASTM B370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. (3.7-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0162 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2400 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
4. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
5. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
4) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
6) Wire-Bond.

2. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) DuPont Safety & Construction.
2) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
3) Protecto Wrap Company.
4) Raven Industries, Inc.

3. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) DuPont.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
3) Mortar Net Solutions.
4) Wire-Bond.

4. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D4637/D4637M, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
2) Firestone Specialty Products.
3) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
5) Wire-Bond.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or PVC.

B. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
      2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
      3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      4) Wire-Bond.

2. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
      2) CavClear/Archovations, Inc.
      3) Keene Building Products.
      4) Mortar Net Solutions.

C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
   b. CavClear/Archovations, Inc.
   c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
   d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
   e. Mortar Net Solutions.
   f. Wire-Bond.

2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:

a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
c. Sheets or strips, full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.

2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.8 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Use Type N unless another type is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches (203 mm), around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch (25 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches (203 mm), around perimeter.

3.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

D. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C67 for compressive strength.

E. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 26 13

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing"
2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking"

C. Scope:

1. Provide, fabricate, and erect all structural steel, including anchor bolts, baseplates, hangers, framed openings, etc. as indicated on the plans or otherwise specified herein.

2. Frames for all roof openings shall be provided under this section. Refer to Architectural, Mechanical, and Electrical plans for sizes and locations. All openings over 12” square shall be framed unless noted otherwise on the plans.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats, including fireproofing, to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate galvanizing process to accommodate topcoats.

C. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Anchor rods.
4. Threaded rods.
5. Galvanized repair paint.
6. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
5. Identify members not to be shop primed.
6. Identify members to be galvanized.
7. Identify members to be painted.
8. Transmit and maintain shop drawing submittals in PDF format.
9. Manually generated (“hand / board”) drawings are not acceptable.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation and licensed in the state of Louisiana.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers and galvanized material, certifying that shop primers and galvanization are compatible with topcoats.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Connection designs have been completed and connections indicated on the Drawings.

   For connections not detailed, the contractor shall detail the beam connection for the reaction shown on the plans. Where no reaction is shown, the connection shall be detailed for ½ of the total allowable uniform load (Wc/L) given in the tables of uniform load constants in the AISC Manual for the given member profile.

   Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the fabricator shall design frames for roof and floor openings for the appropriate live and dead load requirements and in conformance with the applicable allowable stress and deflection limits.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M ASTM or A572/A572M, Grade 50

B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 where specifically indicated.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M ASTM or A572/A572M, Grade 50 where specifically indicated.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A1085/ASTMA1085M structural tubing.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.

2.4 RODS

A. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight, where indicated

1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

B. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A63 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C, as indicated.

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer compatible with topcoat if specified.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer:

1. Compatible with topcoat if specified.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
3. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill,or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles, and any other members exposed to exterior conditions. Request clarification during bidding process as appropriate.
3. All anchor rods to be hot dip galvanized.

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
2. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.

C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Beams, lintels, and any other members that are to be wall bearing shall be erected in normal sequence and shall extend over the wall a minimum of 8” unless shown otherwise on the plans. Coordinate with architectural requirements as required.

I. The structural system and individual members are designed to be self-supporting only after all structural members are in place and fully connected. Bracing, falsework, sequencing of erection, and all effort necessary to achieve the final conditions are the responsibility of the contractor.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs~~,~~ back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming according to manufacturer’s directions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.

4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 051200 “Structural Steel Framing”
2. Section 054000 “Cold-Formed Metal Framing”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings from an applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, providers include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Epic Metals Corporation.
2. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
3. Nucor Corp.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 80, G90 zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: Type IR, intermediate rib.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated on drawings.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Span Condition: Three-span.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws (#12-14 Tek screws).

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated or otherwise as recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0747 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8-inch, nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: As indicated.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one third of the span or 16 inches, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Provide cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: **Owner will engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Soffit framing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Load-bearing wall framing.
3. Soffit framing.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Power-actuated anchors.
6. Post-installed anchors.
7. Power-actuated anchors.
8. Sill sealer gasket.
9. Sill sealer gasket/termite barrier.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

E. Research Reports:

1. For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. For sill sealer gasket/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC-ES AC380.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

B. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

D. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
3. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
5. Craco Mfg., Inc.
6. Custom Stud Inc.
7. Design Shapes in Steel.
8. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
9. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).

10. MarinoWARE.
11. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
12. Olmar Supply, Inc.
13. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
14. SCAFCO Corporation.
15. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
16. State Building Products, Inc.
17. Steel Construction Systems.
18. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
19. Steel Structural Systems.
20. Steeler, Inc.
21. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
22. Telling Industries, LLC.
23. United Metal Products, Inc.
24. United Steel Manufacturing.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: ST50H
2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.

2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated on Drawings
2. Flange Width: As Indicated on Drawings

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated on Drawings
2. Flange Width: Minimum 1-1/4 inches

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch
2. Flange Width: 2 inches

D. Steel Single- or Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch

2. Top Flange Width: 2 inches

2.4 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0677 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, hex-headed bolts carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC193, ICC-ES AC58, or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: As indicated on drawings.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

C. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: To match stud spacing

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.

1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
2. Space studs as follows:

a. Stud Spacing: 16 inches

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically 48 inches. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 05 52 13 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

B. See Division 05 Section "Metal Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal stairs.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

   1. Handrails:

      a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
      b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
      c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

   2. Top Rails of Guards:

      a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
      b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
      c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

   3. Infill of Guards:

      a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
      b. Uniform load of 25 lbf/sq. ft. (1.2 kN/sq. m) applied horizontally.
      c. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For mechanically connected railings, grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples: For each exposed finish required.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:

a. Pisor Industries, Inc.
b. Sharpe Products.
c. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

2.2 METALS

A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel and Iron:

1. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).
2. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
3. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
4. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
b. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

5. Woven-Wire Mesh: Intermediate-crimp, 2-inch (50-mm) woven-wire mesh, made from 0.135-inch (3.5-mm) nominal diameter wire complying with ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Provide concealed fasteners, unless unavoidable or standard for railings indicated.
1. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.

B. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place or torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488.
C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
F. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
G. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and complying with SSPC-Paint 5.
H. Grout and Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout complying with ASTM C 1107; or water-resistant, nonshrink anchoring cement; recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with design, dimensions, and details indicated, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

C. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings.
D. Form changes in direction by bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

E. Form curves by bending in jigs to produce uniform curvature; maintain cross section of member throughout bend without cracking or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces.
F. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.
H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
I. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from woven-wire mesh crimped into 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch (25-by-13-by-3-mm) metal channel frames.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Steel and Iron:

1. Galvanized Railings: Hot-dip galvanize exterior railings, after fabrication, to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
2. Shop-Primed Galvanized Railings: After galvanizing, clean railings, treat with metallic-phosphate process, and apply primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1.
3. Shop-Primed Steel Finish: Prepare to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning" and apply primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation.

1. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

B. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

C. Anchor posts in concrete by inserting into formed or core-drilled holes and grouting annular space.

D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges.

E. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

F. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
2. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs.

G. Adjusting and Cleaning:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting.
2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 52 13

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Replace damaged or deteriorated blocking as required. Blocking shall match new insulation height.
4. Provide and install new blocking where decking is being replaced. Blocking shall match new insulation height at drip edge locations. Where premanufactured metal edge systems are installed, blocking height shall exceed insulation height.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules- writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless noted otherwise.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.

B. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:

1. Southern Pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Meet the following stress values:
   a. Fb (min. extreme fiber stress in bending): 1,500 psi. b. E (min. modulus of elasticity): 1,500,000 psi.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, concealed from weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153 or Type 304 stainless steel. Refer to plans and details for any particulars.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272. C. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

D. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

C. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.
3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in the Uniform Building Code.
4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in the BOCA National Building Code.
5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the Standard Building Code.
6. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the International One- and Two- Family Dwelling Code.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. *Attach nailers to substrates to support applied loading and in accordance with FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49*. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet or sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
2. Foam-plastic sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing, Walls: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing, Walls: ASTM C1177/C1177M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Georgia-Pacific
b. USG
c. CertainTeed
d. National Gypsum

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.

C. Foil-Faced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: ASTM C1289, Type I or Type II, Class 2, rigid, cellular, polyisocyanurate thermal insulation. Foam-plastic core and facings are to have a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested individually.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle
b. Rmax
c. GAF
d. Owens Corning
e. Johns Manville

2. Thickness: **1 inch (25 mm)**.
3. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction are to be tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
2. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.

2.5 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
B. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.

D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
   a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   b. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
   2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
   3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
   4. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.4 FOAM-PLASTIC SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Foam-Plastic Wall Sheathing: Install vapor-relief strips or equivalent for permitting escape of moisture vapor that otherwise would be trapped in stud cavity behind sheathing.
C. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 06 20 23 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior trim.
2. Shelving.

B. See Section 06 41 16 “Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets” for related interior woodwork not specified in this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
B. Samples: For each type of trim indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
C. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Softwood Lumber Trim:
1. Species and Grade: Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir south, Prime or D finish; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Species and Grade: Southern pine, B & B finish; SPIB.
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.

B. Softwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): WMMPA WM 4, N-grade wood moldings. Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Species: White pine, Shortleaf, or Loblolly pine.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.

C. Hardwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): WMMPA HWM 2, N-grade wood moldings made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Species: Clear Walnut.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.

D. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted): Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Hardwood Moldings: WMMPA HWM 2, P-grade.
   a. Species and Grade: Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA Superior or C & Btr finish.
   b. Spruce-pine-fir; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA 1 Common.
   c. Alder, aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, sycamore, tupelo, or yellow poplar; NHLA A Finish.
   d. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.

2. Other Material as indicated: Primed MDF.

E. Molding Patterns:

1. Base Pattern: As Selected in sizes indicated

2.3 SHELVING

A. Exposed Shelving: Made from one of the following materials, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick:
1. Wood boards as specified above for lumber trim for opaque finish.
2. Softwood Boards:

   a. Kiln-dried eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine; NeLMA, NLGA, or WWPA C Select (Choice).
   b. Kiln-dried Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir south, or hem-fir; SPIB Superior or C & Btr finish; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA; or southern pine; B & B finish.

B. Standards for Adjustable Shelf Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; brass-finished steel.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue.

1. Use wood glue that has a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
2. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand where face fastening is unavoidable.
3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset.

3.3 INTERIOR TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

3.4 SHELVING INSTALLATION

A. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch (13 mm) less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.
B. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
C. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.

END OF SECTION 06 20 23

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
3. Plastic laminate-faced countertops.
4. Cabinet/counter accessories and hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products high-pressure decorative laminate adhesive for bonding plastic laminate and cabinet hardware and accessories.
B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
C. Samples:

1. Plastic laminates, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Thermoset decorative panels, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cabinet hardware and accessories, including, but not limited to hinges, pulls, drawer glides and specialty hardware such as file hangers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Comply with standards of AWI's Quality Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Grade: AWI Premium Grade

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
E. Countertops: 1 ½" thick edges, self-edged plastic laminate
F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Formica Corporation.
   b. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
   c. Pionite Decorative Surfaces; A Subsidiary of Panolam Industries International, Inc.
   d. Nevamar Decorative Surfaces; A Subsidiary of Panolam Industries International, Inc.

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
4. Pattern Direction: Vertically for doors and fixed panels, woodgrain to run vertically, with matching grain across door & drawer fronts.

H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other than drawer bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.
4. Edges: PVC plastic matching adjoining surfaces

I. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range, including premium & HD laminate, in the following categories:

      a. Solid colors, matte finish.

b. Wood grains, matte finish.
c. Patterns, matte finish.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Formica Corporation.
   b. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
   c. Pionite Decorative Surfaces; A Subsidiary of Panolam Industries International, Inc.
   d. Nevamar Decorative Surfaces; A Subsidiary of Panolam Industries International, Inc.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:

   a. Solid colors, matte finish.
   b. Wood grains, matte finish.
   c. Patterns, matte finish.
   d. Premium, all finishes.

E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
F. Core Material at Sinks: exterior-grade plywood.

G. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).

1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130
2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.

3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1
4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
5. Underlayment for countertops with sinks: Type "M" moisture resistant.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.
C. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

D. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
6. Round plastic wire grommets at approx. 3'-0" o.c. in designated cabinets and counters, 2" diameter with top cover. Verify exact locations in field with Owner:
   a. Series EDP by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.
   b. Standard 2" Plastic Grommet by Rockler Woodworking and Hardware.

F. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
G. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041. Master key locks within same room.
H. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. To match door hardware finish selected.

J. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 1-7/8 inches inside diameter, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

1. Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

2. Schwin Design.
3. Or prior approved equal

K. Counter Support:
1. Acceptable products:
a. Rakks EH Series, Flush Mount
b. Kitchensource
c. Or prior approved equal.

2. Finish: To be selected by Architect.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
B. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm) over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing items, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
D. Install glass (where required) to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
B. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
C. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
D. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

E. Field Jointing: Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required.

1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches (150 mm) of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (600 mm). Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

F. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
G. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
H. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
I. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

J. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

SECTION 07 13 26 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes self-adhering modified bituminous sheet wall waterproofing underlayment applications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Recommendation of Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 40-mil (1.02-mm-) nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: W. R. Grace is specified herein as a standard of quality and construction.

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc. – Miradri 860/861

b. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Bituthene 3000.
c. American HydroTech, Inc. – VM 60.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Overall thickness: 60 mil (1.5 mm).
b. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 325 psi (1.7 MPa) minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
c. Ultimate Elongation: 200 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
d. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
e. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch (3-mm) movement; ASTM C 836.
f. Puncture Resistance: 60 lbf (180 N) minimum; ASTM E 154.
g. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F (21 deg C); ASTM D 570.
h. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
i. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 230 feet (60 m) minimum; ASTM D 5385.

3. Flashing Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: If full adherence to substrate cannot be attained, furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type primer and/or auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Hi-tack primer/adhesive binder as recommended by manufacturer to achieve bonding quality and performance.

B. Metal Termination Bars (if required): Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick, predrilled at 9-inch (229-mm) centers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Prepare surfaces and install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135. Surfaces must be clean and dry.

1. Completely clean all substrates of excess dust, dirt, contaminants, grease or oils.
2. Substrates must be thoroughly dry before installation. If surfaces become wet due to dew, rain, etc. allow to dry before installation.

B. If full adherence to substrate cannot be achieved, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will only be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime any areas exposed to atmosphere for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 3-inch- (75-mm-) minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation. Horizontal seams to be top-lapped by upper membrane course by 3”

1. Apply membrane only when ambient and substrate temperatures are above 25 deg F.
2. Maximum exposure to sunlight = 30 days. If membrane is exposed for any longer period, remove and replace with new.

D. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

E. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with flashing strips.

F. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with Manufacturer requirements with methods recommended by Manufacturer. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in all directions.

3.2 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 13 26

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL & ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
2. Acoustical batt insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.
B. Research/evaluation reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BATT ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Insulation.
4. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, glass-fiber batt insulation for walls and above ceiling.

1. 4” walls – R-15
2. 6” walls – R-19
3. Ceilings – R-30

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements: (Similar for both thermal and acoustical)

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 22 00 - ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation.
2. Gypsum Roof Deck Board

B. Related sections:
1. Division 07 Section “Preparation for Reroofing”.
2. Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim”.
3. Division 07 Section “SBS Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing”.

1.3 REFERENCES

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
2. ASTM C1396 Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.
3. ASTM C1289 Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
4. ASTM D5 Standard Test Method for Penetration of Bituminous Materials.
5. ASTM D5147 Standard Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material.
6. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute, Washington, D.C. (CISPI)
7. Factory Mutual Research (FM):
   a. Roof Assembly Classifications.
8. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
   a. Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
9. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   a. Fire Hazard Classifications.
10. Warnock Hersey (WH):
    a. Fire Hazard Classifications.
11. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
12. Steel Deck Institute, St. Louis, Missouri (SDI)
13. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Pensacola, Florida (SPIB)
14. Insulation Board, Polyisocyanurate (FS HH-I-1972)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specification data sheets for each product.

B. Roofing System Certification: Submit written certification that the roof deck insulation is acceptable for use by the SBS manufacturer as a component of their roofing system.

C. Provide a sample of each insulation type.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings indicating complete installation details of tapered insulation system, including identification of each insulation block, sequence of installation, layout, drain locations, roof slopes, thicknesses, crickets and saddles.

B. Shop drawing shall include: Outline of roof, location of drains, a complete board layout of tapered insulation components, thickness and the average "R" value for the completed insulation system.

C. Certification:

1. Submit roof manufacturer's certification that insulation fasteners furnished, are acceptable to roof manufacturer.
2. Submit insulation fasteners, fastening pattern layout(s), and deck/substrate penetration depth(s) that resist the uplift pressures as per the specified SBS modified roofing system. Comply with IBC 2021 and ASCE 7-16.
3. Submit roof manufacturer's certification that insulation furnished and installed is acceptable to roofing manufacturer as a component of roofing system and is eligible for roof manufacturer's system warranty.
4. Submit written certification that the roof deck insulation is acceptable for use as a component of the SBS manufacturer’s roofing system.
5. Submit written certification that the roof deck insulation, used in conjunction with the SBS modified roofing system, passes the UL1256 test for a fire rated assembly, if required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Classification, ASTM E-108.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the roof system is adhered properly to resist the uplift pressures as per the specified SBS roofing system.

C. Pre-installation Meeting: Refer to Division 07 roofing specifications for pre-installation meeting requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site with seals and labels intact, in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged.

B. Store all insulation materials in a manner to protect them from the wind, sun and moisture damage prior to and during installation. Any insulation that has been exposed to any moisture shall be removed from the project site.

C. Keep materials enclosed in a watertight, ventilated enclosure (i.e. tarpaulins).

D. Store materials above the ground. Any warped, broken or wet insulation boards shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF DECK INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces as provided by the modified bitumen manufacturer.

1. Metal and Wood Deck Areas
   a. Qualities: Rigid, closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to heavy duty glass fiber mat facers, both sides.
   b. Thickness: 2.0" minimum, refer to drawing section details.
   c. Tapered Slope: 1/8" : 12" per foot minimum thickness ½"'
   d. Tapered Sump Slope: 1/2" per foot.
   e. Tapered Crickets: 1/4" : 12" per foot.
   f. Size: 48 X 96 inches when mechanically fastened.

2. Lightweight Deck Over Metal Pan and Tectum Deck Areas:
   a. Qualities: Rigid, closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to heavy duty glass fiber mat facers, both sides.
   b. Tapered Slope: 1/8" : 12" per foot minimum thickness ½".
   c. Tapered Crickets: 1/4" : 12" per foot.
   d. Size: 48 X 96 inches when mechanically fastened.

3. Acoustical Deck Areas as indicated on Plans:
   a. Qualities: Rigid, closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to heavy duty glass fiber mat facers, both sides.
   b. Base layers: 2 layers of 2" Polyisocyanurate insulation, all joints staggered.
   c. Tapered Crickets: 1/4" : 12" per foot slope to drains.
   d. Size: 48 X 96 inches when mechanically fastened.

B. Gypsum Roof Deck Board: ASTM C 1177 or ASTM C 1278, water-resistant gypsum substrate, Class A Fire Rated, 1/2 inch thick.

1. All Roof Areas
   a. Size: 48 inches x 96 inches maximum size when installed using mechanical fasteners.

2.2 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Fiber Cant and Tapered Edge Strips: Performed rigid insulation units of sizes/shapes indicated, matching insulation board or of perlite or organic fiberboard, as per the approved manufacturer.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Johns Manville
   b. GAF

B. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Dual component high rise foam adhesive as recommended by the

insulation manufacturer and membrane manufacturer: Insul-Lock HR by The Garland Company, Inc. or approved equal.

1. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412), 250 psi
2. Density (ASTM D1875), 8.5 lbs. /gal.
3. Viscosity (ASTM D2556), 8,000 to 32,000 cP.
4. Peel Strength (ASTM D903), 17 lb. /in.
5. Flexibility (ASTM D816), Pass @ -70°F

D. Fasteners: Corrosion resistant screw fastener as recommended and approved by the SBS roofing system manufacturer.

1. Metal Deck /Acoustical/ Wood Deck Areas: Factory Mutual Tested and Approved #14 Heavy Duty fasteners with three (3) inches coated disc, length required to penetrate metal deck one inch by Olympic or pre-equal. Fasteners shall only penetrate the top flute of metal deck.
2. Lightweight Deck Areas: Factory Mutual Tested and Approved #15 Extra Heavy Duty fasteners with three (3) inches coated disc, length required to penetrate metal deck one inch by Olympic or pre-equal.
3. Tectum Deck Areas: Factory Mutual Tested and Approved Lite-Deck Fasteners by OMG with (3) inch Lite-Deck Plate or equal. Pre-drilling is required. Fasteners shall penetrate the substrate 2".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION, GENERAL

A. Comply with requirements of Division 01 Section and all project requirements.

B. Install one lapped base-sheet course and mechanically fasten to substrate according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Insulation Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.

D. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

E. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line, with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

F. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve specified thicknesses and slopes. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

G. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

H. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges as necessary to fill between the roof deck board and the top of blocking, to direct water away from vertical surfaces, and that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.

3.2 INSPECTION OF SURFACES

A. Roofing contractor shall be responsible for preparing an adequate substrate to receive insulation.

B. Verify that work which penetrates roof deck has been completed.

C. Verify that wood nailers are properly and securely installed.

D. Examine surfaces for defects, rough spots, ridges, depressions, foreign material, moisture, and unevenness. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.

E. Do not apply insulation until substrate is sufficiently dry.

F. Broom clean substrate immediately prior to application.

G. Use additional insulation to fill depressions and low spots that would otherwise cause ponding water.

H. Verify that temporary roof, if required, has been completed.

I. Proceeding with installation means acceptance of substrate.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. During execution of work covered in this section, the Contractor shall provide protections for the roof insulation from water and wind penetration at the end of each day's work.

B. Protect the roof insulation in areas that will receive excessive traffic.

C. All personnel shall wear clean, soft rubber soled shoes for any application work where they may be walking on insulation boards.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Attachment with Mechanical Fasteners:

1. Approved insulation board shall be fully attached to the deck with an approved mechanical fastening system. As a minimum, fastening shall be in accordance with the SBS modified roofing system specification to resist the specified uplift pressures at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

    a. Consult with SBS roofing system manufacturer for density and fastener patterns required for securing the insulation to the wood roof deck.
    b. Fastening patterns shall resist the wind uplift pressures per stamped wind uplift calculations.

2. Placement pattern(s) of fasteners shall be in accordance with the SBS modified

roofing system specification to resist the specified uplift pressures. Zone 1 – 24 fasteners per 4x8 board, Zone 2 – 24 fasteners per 4x8 board and Zone 3 – 32 fasteners per 4x8 board. The greater of the two patterns shall be utilized.

3. Minimum fastener penetration depth into deck shall meet or exceed the same pull- out requirements set forth as stated above for uplift pressure resistance. There is a one (1) inch minimum for metal decks and a two (2) minimum for gypsum substrates.

B. Attachment with Insulation Adhesive:

1. Ensure all surfaces are clean, dry, free of dirt, debris, oils, loose or embedded trash, unadhered coatings, deteriorated membrane and other contaminants that may inhibit adhesion.

2. Apply insulation adhesive directly to the substrate using a ribbon pattern with one half (1/2) inch wide beads. Where applicable, ribbon pattern shall be 12" oc in Zone 1, 6" oc in Zone 2 and 4" oc in Zone 4.

3. Immediately place cant strips and miscellaneous pieces into wet adhesive. Do not slide boards into place. Do not allow the adhesive to skin over before installing insulation boards.

4. Briefly step each board into place to ensure contact with the adhesive. Substrates with irregular surfaces may prevent the insulation board from making positive contact with the adhesive. Relief cuts or temporary weights may be required to ensure proper contact.

5. All boards shall be cut and fitted where the roof deck intersects a vertical surface. The boards shall be cut to fit a minimum of one quarter (¼) inch away from the vertical surface.

6. At the Contractor's option, set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove debris and cartons from roof deck. Leave insulation clean and dry, ready to receive roofing membrane or roof deck board.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Remove and properly dispose of waste products generated during installation. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 07 22 00

SECTION 07 24 23 – CEMENT BOARD STUCCO SYSTEM

Description: High-impact resistant, water-managed wall system incorporating a cement-board core, reinforced base coat and 100% acrylic polymer exterior finish.

A. Wind Load
   1. Maximum deflection not to exceed L/360 of span under positive or negative design loads.
   2. Design for wind load in conformance with local code requirements.

B. Substrate Systems
   1. This specification is intended for applications on cement-board, ASTM C1325 Type A Exterior, minimum 1/2" substrates, over the following sheathings that are first applied over the framing and which may be required to satisfy structural requirements and/or fire resistive construction requirements: ASTM C1177 type sheathings, including, Weather Defense™ Platinum sheathing, GreenGlass® sheathing, eXP™ sheathing, GlasRoc® sheathing, Securock™ glass-mat sheathing and DensGlass® exterior sheathing, gypsum sheathing (ASTM C79/C1396);
   2. The substrate systems shall be engineered with regard to structural performance by others.

C. Moisture Control
   1. Prevent the accumulation of water behind the CBS system, either by condensation or leakage through the wall construction, in the design and detailing of the wall assembly.
      a. Provide flashing to direct water to the exterior where it is likely to penetrate components in the wall assembly, including, above window and door heads, beneath window and door sills, at roof/wall intersections, decks, abutments of lower walls with higher walls, above projecting features, and at the base of the wall and anywhere else required by local code.
      b. Air Leakage Prevention: Provide continuity of air barrier system at foundation, roof, windows, doors and other penetrations through the system with connecting and compatible air barrier components to minimize condensation and leakage caused by air movement.
      c. Vapor Diffusion and Condensation: Perform a dew point analysis of the wall assembly to determine the potential for accumulation of moisture in the wall assembly as a result of water vapor diffusion and condensation. Adjust insulation thickness and/or other wall assembly components accordingly to minimize the risk of condensation. Avoid the use of vapor retarders on the interior side of the wall in warm, humid climates.

D. System Joints
   1. Expansion joints in the system are required at building expansion joints, at prefabricated panel joints, floor lines of wood frame construction, where substrates change and where structural movement is anticipated. Detail specific locations in construction drawings.
   2. Locate control joints approximately every 600 ft.2 (56 m2) of wall surface area with maximum uncontrolled length or width of 24 lin. ft. (7 m) and a maximum uncontrolled length-to-width ratio of 2 1/2:1. At dissimilar substrates, a deep control joint (Plastic Components type product number 22027-16 corner joint or equal) must be used. If building expansion/contraction is anticipated, a true expansion joint should be utilized. At door and window bucks and at large wall penetrations or openings. Control joints mounted on the surface of the cement-board, control joint placement must coincide with cement-board sheathing joints*. For control joints mounted on the underlying substrate of the cement-board CBS System, trim placement does not need to coincide with the joints in the underlying sheathing. For non-nailable substrates additional framing will likely be needed for support/attachment of the cement-board at vertical control joints. For additional information reference the Senergy Cement Board 1000 Trim Accessories technical bulletin.
   3. Sealant joints are required at all penetrations through the CBS Wall System (windows, doors,

lighting fixtures, electrical outlets, hose bibs, dryer vents, etc.). Refer to CBS Wall System typical details.
4. For a list of acceptable sealants refer to Acceptable Sealants for use with Senergy Wall Systems technical bulletin.

E. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Evaluate adjacent materials such as windows, doors, etc. for conformance to manufacturer's details. Adjacent trades shall provide scaled shop drawings for review.
2. Air Seals at any joints/gaps between adjoining components (penetrations, etc.) are of primary importance to maintain continuity of an air barrier system and must be considered by the design professional in the overall wall assembly design. Install an air seal between the primary air/water-resistive barrier and other wall components (penetrations, etc.) in order to maintain continuity of an air barrier system.
3. Provide protection of rough openings in accordance with manufacturer Moisture Protection Guidelines for Stucco Wall System before installing windows, doors, and other penetrations through the wall.
4. Install copings, sealant and other weather protective items immediately after installation of the CBS Wall System and when coatings are completely dry.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Refer to all project drawings and other sections of this specification to determine the type and extent of work therein affecting the work of this section, whether such work is specifically mentioned herein.
B. Cement Board Stucco wall system: composite wall system consisting of air/water resistive barrier or other code approved secondary air/weather barrier, Base Coat, Reinforcing Mesh and Finish Coat.
C. The Basis of Design system type shall be Senergy Cement Board Stucco (CBS) 1000 wall system as manufactured by Master Builders Solutions, Shakopee, Minnesota.
D. Senergy products are listed in this specification to establish a standard of quality. Any substitutions to this specification shall be submitted to and receive approval from the Architect at least 10 days before bidding. Proof of equality shall be borne by the submitter.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
A. Section 05 40 00 Cold-formed metal framing: Light gauge load-bearing metal framing
B. Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Perimeter Flashings
C. Section 07 90 00 Sealants
D. Section 09 29 00 Gypsum Board

1.3 REFERENCES
A. ASTM C150 Specification for Portland cement.
B. ASTM D1682 Test for Break Load and Elongation of Textile Fabrics.
C. ASTM E84 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
D. ASTM G23 Operating Light and Water Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) for Exposure of Non-metallic Materials.
E. ASTM G53 Operating Light and Water Exposure Apparatus (Fluorescent UV-Condensation Type) for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
F. ASTM C67 Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
G. ASTM B117 Standard Method of Salt Spray (Fog) Testing.
H. ASTM D968 Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive.
I. FS TT-C-555B Coating Textured for Interior and Exterior Masonry Surfaces.

J. MIL-Y-114OG Yarn, Cord, Sleeving, Cloth and Tape-Glass.
K. Mil. Std. 810B Mildew Resistance (Method 508)
L. ASTM E96 Water Vapor Transmission (Method B)

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Basis of Design: Senergy CBS 1000 System: Exterior assembly comprised of Senergy air/water-resistive barrier or other code approved secondary air/weather barrier, Senergy Base Coat, Senergy Reinforcing Mesh and Senergy Finish Coat.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
B. Product Data: Provide data on Senergy CBS 1000 System materials, product characteristics, performance criteria, limitations and durability.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall joint pattern and joint details, thickness, and installation details.
D. Samples: Submit two x two inch size samples of Senergy CBS 1000 System illustrating Finish Coat color and texture range.
E. Certificate: System manufacturer's approval of applicator.
F. Sealant: Sealant manufacturer's certificate of compliance with ASTM C920.
G. System manufacturer's current specifications, typical details, system design guide and related product literature which indicate preparation required, storage, installation techniques, jointing requirements and finishing techniques.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: More than 10 years in the EIFS industry, with more than 1000 completed cement board stucco projects.
B. Applicator: Approved by Master Builders Solutions in performing work of this section.
C. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to applicable code requirements for finish system.
D. Field Samples:
   1. Provide under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
   2. Construct one field sample panel for each color and texture, 2ft.x 2ft.size of system materials illustrating method of attachment, Senergy Finish, color and texture.
   3. Prepare each sample panel using the same tools and techniques to be used for the actual application.
   4. Locate sample panel where directed.
   5. Accepted sample panel may remain as part of the work.
   6. Field samples shall be comprised of all wall assembly components including substrates, air/water- resistive barrier,base coat, reinforcing mesh, primer (if specified), finish coat and typical sealant/flashing conditions.
E. Testing:
   1. General Air/Water-Resistive Barrier Minimum Performance:

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Water-resistive barrier coatings used under EIFS	ASTM E2570		Meets all performance requirements

Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies	ASTM E2357	0.2 l/(s.m^2) @75 Pa (0.04 cfm/ft^2 @ 1.57 psf)	0.0007 l/s.m^2 (0.0001 cfm/ft^2) @ 75 Pa (1.57 psf) positive / post conditioning 0.0014 l/s.m^2 (0.0003 cfm/ft^2) @ 75 Pa (1.57 psf) negative / post conditioning
Air Permeance of Building Materials	ASTM E2178	0.02 l/(s.m^2) @75 Pa (0.004 cfm/ft^2 @ 1.57 psf)	0.0049 l/s.m^2 @ 75 Pa (0.00098 cfm/ft^2 @ 1.57 psf)
Rate of Air Leakage	ASTM E283		0.0185 l/s·m^2 @ 75 Pa (0.0037 cfm/ft^2 @ 1.57 psf)
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM E96	Report value	Senershield-R - 18 Perms (grains/Hr. in Hg. ft^2) @ 10 mils wet film thickness Senershield-RS 18 Perms (grains/Hr. in Hg. ft2) @ 12 mils wet film thickness Senershield-R/RS - 14 Perms (grains/Hr. in Hg. ft^2) @ 20 mils wet film thickness Senershield-VB - 0.09 Perms (grains/Hr. in Hg. ft^2) @ 26 mils wet film thickness
Pull-Off Strength of Coatings	ASTM D4541	Min. 110 kPa (15.9 psi) or substrate failure	Pass - Tested over exterior gypsum sheathing, ASTM C1177 glass-mat sheathing, cement board, OSB, plywood; pvc and galvanized flashing
Nail Sealability (without Sheathing Fabric)	ASTM D1970	No water penetration at galvanized roofing nail penetration under 127 mm (5”) head of water after 3 days at 4° C (40° F)	Pass
Surface Burning	ASTM E84	Flame Spread < 25 Smoke Development < 450	Meets Class A: Flame spread =15 Smoke developed = 95

2. Air/Water-Resistive Barrier ICC-ES AC-212:

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Sequential Testing: 1. Structural 2. Racking 3. Restrained Environmental Conditioning 4. Water Penetration	1. ASTM E 1233 Procedure A 2. ASTM E 72 3. ICC-ES AC-212 4. ASTM E 331	No cracking at joints or interface of flashing No water penetration after 15 min @ 137 Pa (2.86 psf)	Pass - Tested over OSB and gypsum sheathing No water penetration after 90 min @ 299 Pa (6.24 psf)
Sequential Testing: 1. UV Light Exposure 2. Accelerated Aging 3. Hydrostatic Pressure Test	1. ICC-ES AC-212 2. ICC-ES AC-212 3. AATCC 127	No cracking or bond failure to substrate No water penetration after 21.7 in (550 mm) water for 5 hours	Pass
Freeze-Thaw	ASTM E 2485 (Method B)	No sign of deleterious effects after 10 cycles	Pass - Tested over exterior gypsum sheathing, ASTM C1177 glass-mat sheathing, cement board, OSB, plywood
Water Resistance	ASTM D2247	No deleterious effects after 14 day exposure	Pass - Tested over exterior gypsum sheathing, ASTM C1177 glass-mat sheathing, cement board, OSB, plywood
Tensile Bond	ASTM C 297	Minimum 103 kPa (15 psi)	Pass - Tested over exterior gypsum sheathing, ASTM C1177 glass-mat sheathing, cement board, OSB, plywood, CMU; pvc and galvanized flashing
Tensile Bond (after freeze-thaw)	ASTM C 297	Minimum 103 kPa (15 psi) avg; no failure after 10 cycles freeze-thaw	Pass

3. Air/Water-Resistive Barrier ICC-ES AC 148:

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Sequential Testing: A. UV Light Exposure B. Accelerated Aging C. Hydrostatic Pressure Test	1. ICC-ES AC 148 2. ICC-ES AC 148 3. AATCC 127- 1985	No cracking or bond failure to substrate No water penetration after 21.7 in (550 mm) water for 5 hours	Pass

Peel Adhesion	ASTM D 3330 Method F	After UV Exposure After Accelerated Aging After Elevated Temperature Exposure After Water Immersion	Pass - tested over ASTM C1177 glass- mat sheathing, OSB, plywood, PVC and uncoated aluminum
Nail Sealability after Thermal Cycling	ASTM D 1970 (Modified), AAMA 711	No water penetration at galvanized roofing nail penetration under 31 mm (1.2”) head of water after 24 hours at 4° C (40° F)	Pass
Tensile Strength after UV Exposure	ASTM D 5034, AAMA 711	Minimum 0.5 N/mm (2.9 lbs./in)	Pass
Cold Temperature Pliability	ASTM D 1970, AAMA 711	No cracking after bending around a 25 mm (1”) mandrel after 2 hour exposure to -18° C (0° F)	Pass
Resistance to Peeling	AAMA 711	No signs of distress or failure after 24 hours of exposure at room temperature, 50° C (122° F), 65° C (149° F), 80° C (176° F)	Pass

4. CBS 1000 System and Component Performance:

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Direct-Applied Exterior Finish Systems (DEFS)	ICC-ES AC59		Meets all performance requirements
Transverse Wind-load	ASTM E330	Steel stud framing (16 gauge, 3 5/8”) @ 16"o.c	Average ultimate loads[1]: - 2585 Pa (- 54 psf) + 1053 Pa (+ 22 psf) not taken to failure
Transverse Wind-load	ASTM E330	Steel stud framing (20 gauge, 3 5/8”) @ 16"o.c.,	Average ultimate loads[1]: - 1676 Pa (- 35 psf) + 862 Pa (+ 18 psf) not taken to failure
Transverse Wind-load	ASTM E330	Wood assembly (2” x 4”) @ 16"o.c.	Average ultimate loads[1]: - 2681 Pa (- 56 psf) + 1197 Pa (+ 25 psf) not taken to failure

Bond Strength after Accelerated Weathering and Freeze-thaw Test	AC59	Minimum 34.3 kPa (5 psi)	Pass
Racking Test	ASTM E72	No failure of finish at substrate joints before failure of substrate OR no failure at 1" net deflection	Pass
Restrained Environmental Cycling Test	AC59	No cracking of finish or other distress after 5 cycles of water spray (24 hrs.) and radiant heat (72 hrs.)	Pass
Water Penetration	ASTM E 331	No water penetration after 15 minutes @ 137 Pa (2.86 psf)	Pass
Radiant Heat Exposure	NFPA 268	No ignition at 20 minutes	Met test criteria.
Fire Endurance	ASTM E119	Maintain fire resistance of existing rated assembly	2-hour rating
Intermediate Scale Multi-story Fire Test	NFPA 285 / UBC Standard 26-9	1. Resist flame propagation over the exterior surface 2. Resist vertical spread of flame within combustible core/component of panel from one story to the next 3. Resist vertical spread of flame over the interior surface from one story to the next 4. Resist lateral spread of flame from the compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces	Met test criteria
Surface Burning	ASTM E84 / UL 723	Flame spread < 25 Smoke developed < 450	All components of the system meet Class A performance (FS < 25; SD < 450)

Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D968	No Cracking or loss of film integrity at	Finish Coat not worn through after 686 liters of falling sand
Accelerated Weathering	ASTM G 153 (formerly G23)	No deleterious effects after 2000 hours.	Pass
Freeze-Thaw	AC59	No deleterious effects after 10 cycles	Pass 60 cycles
Mildew Resistance	Mil Std 810B Method 508	No fungus growth after 28 days	Pass
Salt Fog Resistance	ASTM B117	No deleterious effects after 300 hours	Pass
Water Resistance	ASTM D 2247	No deleterious effects after 14 days exposure	Pass

1 No failure in the Senergy materials; failure in framing and/or sheathing connections; framing members shall be designed to comply with strength and stiffness requirements of the applicable code

5. Reinforcing Mesh Testing:

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Alkali Resistance of Reinforcing Mesh	ASTM E 2098	Greater than 120 pli (21 dN/CM) retained tensile strength	Pass (all mesh)

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle products under provisions of Section 01 60 00.
B. Deliver materials in original unopened packages with manufacturer's labels intact.
C. Protect materials during transportation and installation to avoid physical damage.
D. Store materials in cool, dry place protected from freezing. Store at no less than 40°F/4°.
E. Store MAXFLASH at a minimum of 40F. In cold weather, keep containers at room temperature for at least 24 hours before using.
F. Store insulation boards flat and protected from direct sunlight and extreme heat.
G. Store Reinforcing Mesh, SHEATHING FABRIC and WS FLASH flexible flashing in cool, dry place protected from exposure to moisture.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply material in ambient temperatures below 40°F/4°. Provide properly vented, supplementary heat during installation and drying period when temperatures less than 40°F/4°C prevail.
B. Do not apply materials to frozen surfaces.
C. Maintain ambient temperature at or above 40°F/4°C during and at least 24 hours after Wall System installation and until dry.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate and schedule installation of with related work of other sections.
B. Coordinate and schedule installation of trim, flashing, and joint sealers to prevent water infiltration

behind the System.
C. Coordinate and schedule installation of air/weather barrier, windows, doors, AC units etc.

1.10 WARRANTY
A. Provide material warranty for wall system installations. Reference Manufacturer's Warranty Schedule technical bulletin for specific information.
B. Comply with manufacturer's notification procedures to assure qualification for warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. Provide products from one of the following:
   a. Basis of Design: CBS 1000 Wall System manufactured by Master Builders Solutions.
   b. STO Corporation
   c. Or prior approved equal.
2.2 MATERIALS
A. Air/water-Resistive Barrier Components:
   1. Air/Water-Resistive Barrier:
   2. Rough Opening and Joint Treatment:
      a. SHEATHING FABRIC: A spun-bonded non-woven reinforced polyester web for use with Senergy fluid applied air/weather-resistive barriers.
   3. Transitional Membrane / Expansion Joint Flashing
      a. WS FLASH: 30-mil thick, self-sealing, self-healing composite membrane of polyester fabric and rubberized asphalt. Compatible with Senergy liquid air/weather resistive barriers.
      b. FLASHING PRIMER: A water-based primer for use prior to application of WS FLASH on all acceptable surfaces.
   4. Cold Temperature Additive:
      a. LT ADDITIVE: Blending of LT ADDITIVE with a pail of SENERSHIELD-R/-RS/-VB enables application of these materials at temperatures as low as 25°F (-4°C).
B. Base Coats:
   1. ALPHA Base Coat: A100% acrylic, fiber-reinforced base coat, adhesive and leveler that is field-mixed with Type I or Type II Portland cement.
C. Portland cement: Conform to ASTM C150, Type I, II, or I/II, grey or white; fresh and free of lumps.
D. Water: Clean and potable without foreign matter.
E. Senergy Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, open-weave glass, fiber reinforcing mesh, twisted multi-end strands treated for compatibility with Senergy Base Coats.
   1. INTERMEDIATE 6: Standard/medium weight, 6 oz.
   2. CORNER MESH: Intermediate weight, pre-marked for easy bending, for reinforcing at exterior corners.
F. COLOR COAT by Master Builders Solutions Coating (Optional): A 100% acrylic-based coating. It is designed for spray-, roller- or brush-application over EIFS with minimum change in finish texture or sheen.
G. TINTED PRIMER by Master Builders Solutions Primer (Optional): A 100% acrylic-based primer that helps alleviate shadowing and enhances performance of the Senergy Wall Systems. Color to closely match the selected Senergy Finish Coat color.
H. SENERFLEX Finish Coat: 100% acrylic polymer finishes with advanced technology to improve long-term performance and dirt pick-up resistance; air cured, compatible with base coat; Senergy finish color as selected; finish texture:
   1. FINE: Utilizes uniformly-sized aggregates for a uniform, fine texture.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Starter track, L bead, J bead, angled termination bead, casing beads, corner beads, expansion joints and weep screed must comply with ASTM D1784 or C1063 for vinyl. Type as recommended by Senergy Wall Systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site Conditions:
   1. Verify project site conditions.
B. Walls:
   1. Substrates/Sheathing:
      a. Wall sheathing must be securely fastened per applicable building code and sheathing manufacturer's requirements.
      b. Examine surfaces to receive Senergy materials and verify that substrate and adjacent materials are dry, clean, sound, and free of releasing agents, paint, or other residue or coatings. Verify substrate is flat, free of fins or planar irregularities greater than 1/4" in 10' (6.4 mm in 3 m).
   2. Cement-Board Substrates:
      a. Acceptable substrates are cement-boards which satisfy ASTM C1325 (Type A, Exterior).
      b. Cement-board must be securely fastened per manufacturers' recommendations, applicable building code and project requirements.
      c. Walls shall have maximum deflection not to exceed L/360 of span under positive or negative design loads
      d. Cement-board must be a single piece around corners of openings.
      e. Cement-board must be fastened with corrosion resistant fasteners.
      f. Cement-board and sheathing joints must be offset.
   3. Flashings:
      a. Head, jamb and sills of all openings must be flashed with secondary air/weather barrier prior to window/door, HVAC, etc. installation. Refer to Senergy Moisture Protection Guidelines.
      b. Windows and openings shall be flashed according to design and building code requirements.
      c. Individual windows that are ganged to make multiple units require that the heads be continuously flashed and/or the joints between the units must be fully sealed.
   4. Utilities: The system must be properly terminated at all lighting fixtures, electrical outlets, hose bibs, dryer vents, etc.
C. Do not proceed until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
D. Supplemental framing/blocking may be required to secure cement board at vertical control/expansion joints.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect all surrounding areas and surfaces from damage and staining during application of Senergy Cement-Board Stucco 1000 System.
B. Protect finished work at end of each day to prevent water penetration.
C. Prepare substrates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 MIXING

General: No additives are permitted unless specified in product mixing instructions. Close containers when not in use. Prepare in a container that is clean and free of foreign substances. Do not use a container which has contained or been cleaned with a petroleum-based product. Clean tools and equipment with water immediately after use. Dried material can only be removed mechanically.

A. Senergy Base Coat:
   1. ALPHA Base Coat: Mix base coat with a clean, rust-free paddle and drill until thoroughly blended, before adding Portland cement. Mix one-part (by weight) Portland cement with one-part

base coat. Add Portland cement in small increments, mixing until thoroughly blended after each additional increment. Clean, potable water may be added to adjust workability.

B. COLOR COAT: Mix the factory-prepared material with a clean, rust-free paddle and drill until thoroughly blended. A small amount of clean, potable water may be added to adjust workability. Do not overwater.

C. TINTED PRIMER: Mix the factory-prepared material with a clean, rust-free paddle and drill until thoroughly blended. A small amount of clean, potable water may be added to adjust workability. Do not overwater.

D. Senergy Finishes: SENERFLEX Finish - Mix the factory-prepared material with a clean, rust-free paddle and drill until thoroughly blended. A small amount of clean, potable water may be added to adjust workability. Do not overwater.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Accessories:
1. Attach Window/Door Drip Edge level and per manufacturer's instructions.
2. Attach starter track per manufacturer's instructions and *Senergy CBS 1000 Typical Details.*

B. Cement Board: Install cement board over secondary weather barrier, securely fastened, per manufacturers' recommendations, applicable building code and project requirements.

C. Trim Accessories: Install per manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Senergy's *Cement-Board Stucco Trim and Accessories* bulletin for accessory placement.

D. Senergy CORNER MESH:
1. Install at corners.
2. Apply CORNER MESH prior to application of reinforcing mesh.
3. Cut CORNER MESH to workable lengths.
4. Apply mixed Senergy Base Coat to insulation board at outside corners using a stainless-steel trowel.
5. Immediately place CORNER MESH against the wet base coat and embed the CORNER MESH into the base boat by troweling from the corner; butt edges and avoid wrinkles.
6. After base coat is dry and hard, apply a layer of selected Senergy Reinforcing Mesh over the entire surface of the CORNER MESH in accordance with 3.04 H.

E. Reinforcing Mesh: Standard or Medium Impact Resistance Reinforcing Mesh: FLEXGUARD 4 INTERMEDIATE 6 and INTERMEDIATE 12:
1. Install Senergy Reinforcing Mesh where indicated on drawings.
2. Apply mixed Senergy Base Coat to entire surface of the cement board with a stainless-steel trowel to embed the reinforcing mesh.
3. Immediately place Senergy Reinforcing Mesh against wet base coat and embed the reinforcing mesh into the base coat by troweling from the center to the edges.
4. Lap reinforcing mesh 2 ½" (64 mm) minimum at edges.
5. Ensure reinforcing mesh is continuous at corners, void of wrinkles and embedded in base coat so that no reinforcing mesh color is visible.
6. If required, apply a second layer of base coat to achieve total nominal base coat/reinforcing mesh thickness of 1/16" (1.6 mm).
7. Allow base coat with embedded reinforcing mesh to dry hard (normally 8 to 10 hours).

F. COLOR COAT:
1. Apply material to the base coat/reinforcing mesh in sealant joints with a high-quality, latex-type paintbrush. Work material continuously until a uniform appearance is obtained.
2. Allow to dry thoroughly (approximately 24 hours) prior to application of sealant primer and sealant.

G. TINTED PRIMER:
1. Apply Primer to the base coat/reinforcing mesh with a sprayer, ⅜" (10 mm) nap roller, or good quality latex paint brush at a rate of approximately 150–250 ft² per gallon (3.6–6.1 m² per liter).
2. Primer shall be dry to the touch before proceeding to the Senergy Finish coat application.

H. Senergy Finish Coat: SENERFLEX.
1. Apply Senergy Finish directly to the base coat with a clean, stainless steel trowel.
2. Apply and level Senergy Finish during the same operation to minimum obtainable thickness consistent with uniform coverage.
3. Maintain a wet edge on Senergy Finish by applying and texturing continually over the wall surface.
4. Work Senergy finish to corners, joints or other natural breaks and do not allow material to set up within an uninterrupted wall area.
5. Float Senergy Finish to achieve final texture.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces and remove excess material, droppings, and debris.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect base coat from rain, snow and frost for 48 - 72 hours following application.
B. Protect installed construction.

END OF SECTION 07 24 23

SECTION 07 41 13.13 - FORMED METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam, metal roof panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.
B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.
B. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:

1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E1980.

C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings per IBC 2021 and ASCE 7-16.
2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

D. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E1680 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: **6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: **6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**.

F. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140.
G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

H. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-135.
2. Hail Resistance: MH.

I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): **120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**.

2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM, METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners inside laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
b. MBCI.
c. McElroy Metal, Inc.
d. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

a. Nominal Thickness: minimum 24 gauge, must meet all wind loading requirements.
b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
c. Color: match existing.

3. Major-Rib Spacing: **match existing**
4. Panel Coverage: **match existing**
5. Panel Height: **match existing**

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

    1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
    2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
    3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
D. Gutters and Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish to match existing.
E. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
F. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

    1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
    2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
    3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
2. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm), in shingle fashion to shed water.

B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
6. Watertight Installation:

    a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
    b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
    c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

B. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
C. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13.13

SECTION 07 42 13.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.
B. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: per IBC 2021 and ASCE 7-16.
2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

A. Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels **"A"**: Formed with vertical panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Architectural Building Components.
   b. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
   c. Basis of Design (existing) MBCI- FW120-2
   d. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
   e. PAC-CLAD; Petersen Aluminum Corporation; a Carlisle company.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

   a. Nominal Thickness: 22 gauge.
   b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
   c. Color: match existing.

3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches (38 mm).

C. Box-Rib-Profile, Consealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels **"B":** Formed with raised, box-shaped ribs, and with rib/recess sides angled 87 degrees or more.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Basis of Design: PAC-CLAD; Petersen Aluminum Corporation; a Carlisle company: Box Rib 1.
   b. MBCI; Cornerstone Building Brands.
   c. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

   a. Nominal Thickness: 22 gauge.
   b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.375 inches.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same

profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat.
2. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.

B. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 42 13.13

SECTION – 07 42 13.15 METAL WINDOW PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 - Scope

1. Panels consist of metal skins laminated to stabilizer substrates with an insulating core material. Panels are designed to be glazed into a window system or curtain wall system.
2. Related Work
    1. Section 07 21 00 - Insulation
    2. Section 07 60 00 - Metal Flashing
    3. Section 07 92 00 - Caulking
    4. Section 08 41 13 - Windows
    5. Section 09 20 00 - Interior Wall Finish

1.02 - Quality Assurance

1. Panel manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25 years experience.
2. Field measurements shall be taken prior to completion of manufacturing and cutting.
3. Maximum deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of installed panels is 1/8" (3mm) in 20' (6m) non-commutative.

1.03 - References

1. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
    A. E330-84: Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors under the influence of wind loads.
    B. D1781-76: Climbing Drum Peel Test for Adhesives.
    C. D3363-74: Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
    D. D2794-90: Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
    E. D3359-90: Method for Measuring Adhesion by the tape test.

1.04 - Substitutions

1. The materials and products specified in this section establish a minimum standard of required function, design, appearance quality and warranty to be met by any proposed substitution.
2. No substitutions will be considered unless a written request for approval has been submitted by the bidder and received by the architect 10 days prior to the bid date.

1.05 - Submittals

1. Submittals shall be in conformance with section 01 33 00. Included section number of Division and refer to CSI Division I, Section 1340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
2. Samples:
    A. Panel makeup - 2 samples - 10"x10"
    B. Two samples of each color and finish texture - 3"x5"
3. Submission Drawings: Indicate thickness, dimension and components of parts. Detail glazing methods, framing and tolerances to accommodate thermal movement.
4. Affidavit certifying materials meet all requirements as specified.
5. 2 copies of manufacturers standard literature for specified material.

1.06 - Delivery, Storage and Handling

1. Protect finish and edge in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Store materials in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 – Manufacturers

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Basis of Design: Mapes Architectural Panels, LLC, Lincoln, NE
2. Americlad, LLC
3. Nudo

2.02 - Panels - Laminated

1. Laminated metal faced Mapes-R panels as manufactured by Mapes Industries, Inc.
2. Acceptable alternatives: Must be submitted and prior approved: Panels having similar composite construction and finish providing manufacturer has a minimum of 25 years panel laminating experience and comparable published warranties.

2.03 - Finish

1. Finishes
2. Exterior: Standard Kynar
3. Interior: Embossed Baked Enamel
4. Color as selected by architect.

2.04 - Panel Fabrication

1. Exterior Substrate: Cement Board
2. Core: Isocyanurate
3. Interior Substrate: Cement Board
4. Tolerances - .8% of panels dimension length and width - (+/-) 1/16" thickness
5. Panel Thickness – 2"
6. R-Value – 10.91
7. U-Value - 0.09

2.05 - Accessories

1. Recommended for use as an infill panel component in window and curtain wall systems. Related material to complete installation as recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Seals against moisture intrusion as recommended by the manufacturer. Polyurethane and silicone based sealant with a 20 year life are recommended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 - Installation

1. Panel surfaces shall be free from defects prior to installation.

3.02 - Execution

1. Erect panels plumb, level and true.
2. Glaze panels securely and in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers instructions to allow for necessary thermal movement and structural support.
3. Do not install panels that are observed to be defective including warped, bowed, dented, scratched and delaminating components.
4. Weatherseal all joints as required using methods and materials as previously specified.
5. Separate dissimilar metals using gasketed fasteners and blocking to eliminate the possibility of electrolytic reaction.

3.03 - Adjusting and Cleaning

1. Remove masking film as soon as possible after installation. Masking intentionally left in place after panel installation will be the responsibility of the contractor.

2. Weep holes and drainage channels must be unobstructed and free from dirt and sealant.

END OF SECTION 07 42 13.15

SECTION 07 46 46 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fiber-cement siding.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples: For fiber-cement siding including related accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.
B. Product test reports.
C. Research/evaluation reports.
D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Fiber Cement Corporation.
b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
c. GAF.
d. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
e. Nichiha USA, Inc.

B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch (8 mm).

D. Panel Texture: 48-inch- (1200-mm-) wide sheets with smooth texture.

E. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
1. Trim boards: 1” thick.

B. Fasteners:
1. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm), or three screw-threads, into substrate.
2. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 46 46

SECTION 07 50 00 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removal of existing roofing, insulation and related sheet metals down to the substrate as noted on the plans.
2. Repair damaged lightweight substrate.
3. Loose lay base sheet across lightweight substrates.
4. Replace damaged tectum panels.
5. Secure existing tectum panels as specified.
6. Prime concrete decks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

B. Full Roof Tear-Off: Removal of existing roofing system, insulation and related sheet metal items from existing roof deck.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Fastener pull-out test report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning roofing removal. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Reroofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner; Architect; Owner's insurer if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing system manufacturer's representative; roofing

Installer, including project manager, superintendent, and foreman; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects reroofing, including installers of roof deck, roof accessories, and roof-mounted equipment.

2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement, including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Reroofing preparation, including roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
   b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are scheduled to remain.
   c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof-drain plugging and plug removal.
   d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
   e. Existing roof deck conditions requiring notification of Architect.
   f. Existing roof deck removal procedures and Owner notifications.
   g. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
   h. Structural loading limitations of roof deck during reroofing.
   i. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
   j. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
   k. Shutdown of fire-suppression, -protection, and -alarm and -detection systems.
   l. Asbestos removal and discovery of asbestos-containing materials.
   m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
   n. Existing conditions that may require notification of Architect before proceeding.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Existing roofing conditions are based upon core results. It is the sole responsibilities of the contractor to field verify all existing field condition.

B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.

   1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner can place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.
   2. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below affected area. Verify that occupants below work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over impaired deck area.

C. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

E. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding are maintained by Owner as far as practical.

F. Limit construction loads on roof to for rooftop equipment wheel loads and for uniformly distributed loads.

G. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.

H. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials, such as asbestos-containing materials, will be encountered in the Work.

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY PROTECTION MATERIALS

A. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C

578. B. Plywood: DOC PS1, Grade CD Exposure 1.

C. Sheet Polyethylene. Provide weights or fasteners to retain sheeting in position.

2.2 ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary re-roofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of new membrane roofing system.

B. Temporary Protection: Sheet polyethylene. Provide weights to retain sheeting in position.

C. Base Sheet @ Lightweight Deck: Ventsulation by JM or approved equal.

D. Base Sheet Fasteners: Standard lightweight fasteners and plates.

E. Temporary Protection: Sheet polyethylene. Provide weights to retain sheeting in position.

F. Lightweight/Gypsum Repair Material: Zono-Patch by Siplast or pre-approved equal.

G. Metal Deck Fasteners: Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

F. Tectum Replacement Panels: 3” x 31” x 96” Plank Panels by Armstrong or pre-approved equal.

G. Fasteners for Tectum Panels: TruFast #14 with 1.5” washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Schedule project site meeting with the Architect, Owner and/or Owner's Field Representative, and Roofing System Manufacturer's Representative to discuss preparations for re-roofing.

B. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.

C. Test existing roof drains to verify that they are not blocked or restricted. Immediately notify Architect of any blockages or restrictions.

D. Protect existing roofing system that is not to be reroofed.

1. Loosely lay 1-inch- minimum thick, expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation over existing roofing in areas indicated. Loosely lay 15/32-inch plywood or OSB panels over EPS. Extend EPS past edges of plywood or OSB panels a minimum of 1 inch.
2. Limit traffic and material storage to areas of existing roofing that have been protected.
3. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement roofing has been completed. Remove temporary protection on completion of reroofing.

E. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.

F. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

G. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecasted. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.

3.2 SCHEDULING

A. All work shall be scheduled to coincide with commencement of the new roofing system installation.

3.3 EMERGENCY / PROTECTIVE MEASURES

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to respond immediately to correction of roof leakage in areas of new roofing during construction. A four (4) hour time limit shall be given from time of notification of emergency conditions. In the event of water

penetration during rain or storm, the Contractor shall provide for repair or protection of the building contents and interior. If the Contractor does not respond or cannot be contacted, the Owner will perform repairs or emergency action and the Contractor shall be back charged for all expenses and damages, if any.

B. Provide temporary protective sheeting over uncovered deck surfaces if required.

C. Turn up sheeting and over parapets and curbing. Retain sheeting in position with weights or temporary fasteners.

3.4 GRAVEL REMOVAL

A. Remove loose aggregate from aggregate-surfaced built-up bituminous roofing as indicated on the Plans using one or more of the following methods:

1. Roof Vacuum System.
2. Crane and Hopper with Dump Truck.
3. Enclosed Chutes with Protective Shrouds on Building and Ground Surfaces.

3.5 ROOF REMOVAL

A. Full Roof Tear-Off: Where indicated, remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the existing roof deck or bar joist.

1. Remove roof coverings, substrate board, vapor retarder, roof insulation, and cover board.
2. Remove wood blocking, curbs, and nailers where called for.
3. Inspect remaining wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage. If wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.
4. No debris shall be transported from the area being worked over a newly finished roof without an underlayment of 3/4” exterior plywood. Under no circumstance is debris or tear-off material to be left on the roof overnight. All trash and roofing material shall be removed from the roof on a daily basis.
5. All roof equipment not in use or left filled shall be parked on column lines on top of 3/4” exterior plywood.

3.6 FASTENER PULL-OUTS

A. Fastener pull-out/adhesion testing will be required by a fastener manufacturer. Pull out results shall be included as part of the required submittals.

3.7 BASE SHEET SECUREMENT

A. Over the lightweight insulating concrete, tectum and wood deck areas, roll out the base sheet over the surface. Lap subsequent sheets 4" over the preceding one. Extend over and up wood blocking and tack into place.

3.8 REPAIR OF DAMAGED LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE (Less than 4' X 4')

A. Remove any deteriorated material down to a sound substrate. Square off area to be repaired.

B. Moisten existing lightweight insulating concrete surface with water or a 1:1 dilution of acrylic or PVA concrete bonding agent. Very low density, potentially dusty surfaces will require more preparation.

C. Pour prepared Zono-Patch in place. Finish to a smooth surface. Trowel finish the feathered edges to a smooth transition to the existing surface in a workman-like manner and allow to cure.

3.9 REPAIR OF DAMAGED TECTUM PANELS

A. Remove damaged and deteriorated panels.

B. Provide and install new tectum panels to match existing.

C. Mechanically attach ALL tectum panels. Install two specified fasteners with washers at each end of the panels through the bar joists. Fasteners must extend 2” beyond joist.

3.10 PRIME CONCRETE DECK

A. Remove loose material from deck and blow clean.

B. Prime concreted deck with manufacturer’s primer at a rate of ½ gallon per square. Back roll primer and allow to dry.

3.11 DISPOSAL

A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

2. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 07 50 00

SECTION 07 55 00 - MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. (SBS) Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"
2. Division 07 Section “Preparation for Re-Roofing”
3. Division 07 Section “Roof Deck Insulation”

C. Scope of Work:

1. This project consists of removing existing roofing and insulation, installing a new, high performance, fire retardant, SBS modified roofing membrane system. The finished system shall be complete including installation of sheet metal related items, edge metal and base flashings. The finished system shall result in a water-tight installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 REFERENCES

1. ASTM D 41, Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Damp-proofing, and Waterproofing
2. ASTM D 312, Specification for Asphalt Used in Roofing
3. ASTM D 451, Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Granular Mineral Surfacing for Asphalt
   Roofing Products
4. ASTM D 1079, Terminology Relating to Roofing, Waterproofing, and Bituminous Materials
5. ASTM D 1227, Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing
6. ASTM D 1863, Specification for Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs
7. ASTM D 2178, Specification for Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

8. ASTM D 2822, Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement
9. ASTM D 2824, Specification for Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coating
10. ASTM D 3019, Specification for Lap Cement Used with Asphalt Roll Roofing
11. ASTM D 4601, Specification for Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
12. ASTM D 5147, 1991 Test Method for Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials
13. ASTM E 108, Test Methods for Fire Test of Roof Coverings
14. FM, Factory Mutual
15. NRCA, National Roofing Contractors Association

1.5 PRE-APPLICATION MEETING

A. Approximately 2 weeks before the scheduled commencement of the modified bitumen sheet roof system and associated work, meet at Project site with Installer, installer of each component of associated work, installers of deck or substrate construction to receive roofing work, installers of rooftop units and other work in the around roofing that must precede or follow roofing work (including mechanical work if any), Architect/Owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of the Work, including (where applicable) Owner's insurers, test agencies, and governing authorities. Objectives to include:

1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work.
2. Tour representative areas of roofing substrates (decks), inspect and discuss condition of substrate, roof drains, curbs, penetrations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for deflections and for required attachment.
4. Review roofing systems requirements (drawings, specifications, and other contract documents).
5. Review required submittals, both completed and yet to be completed.
6. Review and finalize construction schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
7. Review required inspection, testing, certifying, and material usage accounting procedures.
8. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing (if not a mandatory requirement).
9. Record discussion of the pre-application meeting, including decisions and agreements reached. Furnish a copy of this record to each party attending. If substantial disagreements exist at conclusion of conference, determine how disagreements will be resolved and set date for reconvening conference.
10. Review notification procedures for weather or non-working days.
11. Perform pull out test(s) with the specified fasteners, if not performed prior to the meeting, to verify the actual pull-out capacity of the fasteners, and adjust engineering calculations and fastener sizes/ layouts accordingly.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The following items shall be submitted in a letter issued by the Roof Manufacturer, along

with the roofing submittals, prior to the Roofing Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Certification by the Roofing Manufacturer that the installer is an "Approved Applicator", in good standing, and specifically stating that the installer is both acceptable and authorized to install the proposed roofing system(s), including all required warranties.
2. Certification by the Roofing Manufacturer that the proposed system will comply with the manufacturer's requirements, in order to qualify the project for all specified warranties and guarantee(s).
3. Certification that the Roofing Manufacturer will provide the required full 30 year, Non-Pro-rated, No Dollar Limit, Weather Tightness Warranty with wind rider up to 90mph.

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's Design Standards and other data for each item or product provided, as needed to prove compliance with specified requirements.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. The Roofing Manufacturer shall prepare Shop Drawings,

    a. Include all typical and non-typical roof system details, including, but not limited to: details of edge conditions, joints, corners, transitions, trim, flashing, closures, penetrations, supports, anchorages, and special details related to the project.
    b. Detail and specify locations for attachments included in the Engineering Calculations.

D. Calculations:

1. The Roofing Manufacturer and/or his Engineer shall calculate the wind uplift pressures for each zone and exposure, from the specified Design Wind Speed.
2. Roofing system shall be designed in accordance with IBC-2021, and the wind uplift requirements of ASCE 7-16, for the geographical location.
3. Calculations defining wind loads on all roof areas, based on the specified Building Codes, allowable fastener loads, and required number of fasteners required to secure the roof system to the designated substructure.
4. Engineering Calculations shall be stamped by a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of Louisiana.

E. Certifications:

1. Letter of certification from the Roofing Manufacturer that the Roofing Installer is in compliance and meets the specified requirements.
2. Letter of certification from the Roofing Manufacturer that materials provided for the project have been produced in accordance with the strictest applicable standards to ensure quality.

3. Certified test results by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or a manufacturer's laboratory, and witnessed and certified by a professional engineer, in accordance the specified performance test methods and criteria for each product or system.
4. Roofing Manufacturer's certification that materials are in compliance with the specifications.
5. Manufacturer's affidavit that materials provided for, and used in the Project contain no Asbestos.

F. Testing Reports: Showing that the roof system been tested in accordance with specified performance testing requirements.

G. Field Reports: As prepared by the Roofing Manufacturer's Technical Field Representative, and required to ensure conformance with the warranty and Weathertightness requirements specified herein.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with specified performance requirements, will provide inspections, and issue the specified warranty.

C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

D. Class of Roofing System: Certification of Class A Roofing System.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is authorized and approved by the roofing system manufacturer to install the manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty. A minimum of five (5) years of experience is required.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Roofing system manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years of experience in manufacturing modified bitumen roofing products in the United States and be ISO 9001 certified.

C. Roofing products or methods to be considered must have a minimum of ten (10) years successful performance in roofing and re-roofing applications.

D. It is the intent of this specification to provide a roof system with an ASTM E 108 Class A fire rating.

E. Installer's Field Supervision: The roofing system installer is required to maintain a full-time Superintendent on the job site during all phases of modified bituminous sheet roofing work and at any time roofing work is in progress. Proper supervision of workmen shall be maintained. A copy of the specification shall be in the possession of the

Supervisor/Foremen and on the roof at all times.

F. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to respond immediately to correction of roof leakage during construction.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store and handle roofing sheets in a dry, well-ventilated, weather-tight place to ensure no possibility of significant moisture exposure. Store rolls of felt and other sheet materials on pallets or other raised surface. Stand all roll materials on end and cover these materials with a canvas tarpaulin or other breathable material (not polyethylene).

C. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

D. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

E. Do not leave unused rolled goods on the roof overnight or when roofing work is not in progress. These items must be stored as mentioned above.

F. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Weather Condition Limitations: Do not apply roofing membrane during inclement weather or remove roofing when a 40% chance of precipitation is expected.

C. Do not apply roofing insulation or membrane to damp deck surface.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed during same day.

E. Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit unit of work to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

1.12 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. The Architect, Owner's Representative, Project Manager and Roofing Manufacturer's Technical Field Representative shall at all times have access to the job site and work areas.

B. The Contractor shall provide proper and safe facilities for such access and inspection, in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and Local laws and regulations.

C. Inspections.

1. The Architect, Owner's Representative, and/or Project Manager's Inspections:

a. The Architect, Owner's Representative, and/or Project Manager will perform periodic inspections throughout the duration of the project.
b. The Architect, Owner's Representative, and/or Project Manager shall inspect the work after the completion of each major phase of construction.

2. Manufacturer's Inspections:

a. A Technical Field Representative (full time employee) of the Roofing Material Manufacturer shall make a site visit and inspection, no less than three (3) times each week, for the duration of the performance of Work, to ensure that the installation is installed in strict accordance with the Roofing Manufacturer's requirements, the Contract Documents, the Project Specifications, the approved Shop Drawings and Engineering Data, and the Roofing Manufacturer's standard details.
b. A written report of each site visit and inspection, consisting of photos and written documentation, shall be prepared by the R o o f i n g Manufacturer's Authorized Technical Field Representative, and shall be forwarded over to the Architect, the Owner's Representative, and/or the Project Manager on each Monday following the prior week.
c. The Roofing Manufacturer's Authorized Technical Field Representative shall be responsible for:
    1. Keeping the Architect, the Owner's Representative, and/or the Project Manager informed after periodic inspections as to the progress and quality of the work observed.
    2. Calling to the attention of the Contractor those matters observed which are considered to be in violation of the Contract requirements.
    3. Reporting to the Architect, the Owner's Representative, and/or the Project Manager, in writing, of any failure or refusal of the Contractor to correct unacceptable practices called to his attention.
    4. Confirming, after completion of the work, and based on his observations and tests, that he has observed no application procedures, or other issues in conflict with the Roofing Manufacturer's requirements, the Contract Documents, the Project Specifications, the approved Shop Drawings and Engineering Data, and/or the Roofing Manufacturer's standard details.

D. Any failure by the Architect, the Owner's Representative, the Project Manager, or the roofing manufacturer's Technical Field Representative to observe , detect, pinpoint, or object to any defect or noncompliance with the requirements of the Roofing Manufacturer's requirements, the Contract Documents, the Project Specifications, the approved Shop Drawings and

Engineering Data, and/or the Roofing Manufacturer's standard details – of work in progress or completed work – shall not relieve the Contractor of, or reduce, or in any way limit, his responsibility of full performance of the work required of him under the requirements of the Roofing Manufacturer, the Contract Documents, the Project Specifications, the approved Shop Drawings and Engineering Data, and/or the Roofing Manufacturer's standard details.

E. The Architect, the Owner's Representative, an/or the Project Manager, on behalf of the Owner, may require tests and inspections as necessary to verify the quality of the roofing materials and/or workmanship of installation.

1. The Owner shall select the Testing Laboratory and shall pay for all costs associated with initial testing.
2. The costs for any initial tests meeting the applicable requirements shall remain the responsibility of the Owner.
3. The costs for any initial tests not meeting the applicable requirements shall become the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be deducted by the Owner from the Contractor's payment for the work.
4. The costs for re-testing of any work not meeting the applicable requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be deducted by the Owner from the Contractor's payment for the work.
5. Subsequent non-compliance with applicable requirements will result in the Owner assigning a full time, Third-Party Quality Control Representative to the project. The costs for the Third-Party Quality Control Representative shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be deducted by the Owner from the Contractor's payment for the work.
6. Laboratory tests shall be performed in accordance with the applicable ASTM standard testing procedures.

1.13 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installation of modified bituminous sheet roofing with related units of work specified in other sections to ensure that roof assemblies, including roof accessories, flashing, trim, and joint sealers, are protected against damage from effects of weather, corrosion, and adjacent construction activity.

B. All work must be fully completed on each day. Phased construction will not be accepted. Begin and apply as much roofing in one day as can be completed that same day.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of the roofing system that fail in materials, workmanship, and aesthetics within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Thirty (30) Year, "No Dollar Limit" "Edge to Edge" Warranty from date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall include damage to the roof system due to wind speeds less than 90mph.

B. Contractor Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Annual Inspections: Membrane manufacturer will provide, free of charge, at the annual request of the Owner, annual inspections for the life of the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Description: fully-adhered 2-ply SBS modified bitumen system suitable for application method required, cap sheet to be mineral granule surface with UL Class A and FM I-90 wind uplift criteria, as required to meet the wind speed requirements of IBC-2021 and ASCE 7-16 (specified herein, above).

B. Approved manufacturers are as listed below:

1. The Garland Company, Inc.
2. Ecology Roofing Systems, Inc.
3. Prior-approved equal.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

D. Substitutions: Submit requests per Specification Section 01 33 50.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: The roofing system shall resist the following uplift pressures based upon the following:

1. Wind Speed: 141mph.
2. Occupancy Category: III.
3. Importance Factor: 1.00.
4. Exposure Category: C.
5. Height: 25 feet.

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 ROOFING SHEET MATERIALS

A. Base Ply: ASTM D 5147, Grade S, 110 mil minimum thickness, SBS- modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); smooth surfaced; heat fusible; suitable for application method specified. HPR Torch Base by The Garland Company, Inc. or prior-approved equal.

B. Top Ply: ASTM D 6162, Grade G, Type III, 195 mil minimum thickness; SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers; white granule surfaced; heat fusible; suitable for application method specified. Stressply IV Plus Mineral by The Garland Company, Inc. or prior-approved equal.

2.4 BASE FLASHING SHEET MATERIALS

A. Base Ply Sheet: ASTM D 5147, Grade S, 110 mil minimum thickness, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); smooth surfaced; heat fusible; suitable for application method specified. HPR Torch Base by The Garland Company, Inc. or prior-approved equal.

B. Granule-Surfaced Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 6162, Grade G, Type III, 195 mil minimum thickness; SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers; white granule surfaced; heat fusible; suitable for application method specified. Stressply IV Plus Mineral by The Garland Company, Inc. or prior-approved equal.

2.5 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. Roof Coating: Aluminum Roof Coating. Garlabrite by The Garland Company, In. or pre-approved equal.

B. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 41. Garlaprime by The Garland Company, In. or pre-approved equal.

C. Asphalt Roofing Cement: Garlaflex by The Garland Company, In. or pre-approved equal.

D. Quick Setting Grout: Pitch pocket base filler as provided by prime material supplier. GarRock by The Garland Company, In. or pre-approved equal.

E. Flashing Cement: Silver Flash by The Garland Company, Inc. or pre-approved equal.

F. Nails and Fasteners: Non-ferrous metal or galvanized steel, except that hard copper nails shall be used with copper; aluminum or stainless steel nails shall be used with aluminum; and stainless steel nails shall be used with stainless steel. Nails and fasteners shall be flush- driven through flat metal discs of not less than 1-inch diameter. Metal discs may be omitted when one piece composite nails or fasteners with heads not less than 1-inch diameter are used. Fasteners shall be designed for fastening roofing components to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

G. Roofing Granules: Ceramic-coated roofing granules, No. 11 screen size with 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve and 98 percent of mass retained on No. 40 sieve, color to match roofing.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide those recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements specified in the appropriated steel deck specifications.
4. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch out of plane relative to adjoining deck.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refer to Division 7 “Preparation for Reroofing”

B. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

C. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent adhesives from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

3.4 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Start installation of roofing in presence of manufacturer's technical personnel.

B. Cooperate with manufacturer, inspection and test agencies engaged or required to perform services in connection with installing modified bitumen sheet system.

C. If applicable, where roof slope exceeds 3/4 inch per 12 inches, install roofing membrane sheets parallel with slope.
1. Back nail roofing sheets to substrate according to roofing system manufacturer's

written instructions.

D. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.

1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement or hot roofing asphalt, with joints and edges sealed.
2. Complete terminations and base flashings, and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.5 MECHANICAL COORDINATION

A. Roof top mounted equipment shall be mounted level.

1. Provide curbs with sloped bases, as required to match the roof deck or structural framing slope. Where roof structure is level, provide level base curbs.
2. Provide curbs with level tops, to allow equipment to be installed level.
3. Provide curb types & heights as required to achieve required minimum base flashing criteria.
4. Unless noted otherwise, curbs shall be fabricated from galvanized steel.
5. Unless specifically noted otherwise, provide insulated curbs.

B. Gas Equipment heights as required to achieve minimum 3" vertical clearance between roof surface and bottom of drip leg piping cap.

C. For safety, ease of maintenance, and to minimize damage to roof system components, no equipment located within 5 feet of roof expansion joints and/or roof divider joints, vertical parapets; no equipment within 10 feet of roof edges.

D. Roof system thermal insulation values based on HVAC system design.

E. Coordinate the removal or relocation of mechanical equipment with the Owner’s Representative, and/or Project Manager.

F. Where roofing work involves removal, relocation, or replacement of existing mechanical equipment, coordinate and phase work to maintain climate control on building at all times.

G. DO NOT DISCONNECT OR REMOVE MECHANICAL UNITS WITHOUT OWNER’S PRIOR APPROVAL.

3.6 BASE-PLY SHEET INSTALLATION

A. Heat Fused Base: Install one layer of SBS heat fused base sheet to a properly prepared insulation or roof deck board.

1. Shingle in proper direction to shed water on each area of roofing.

2. To a suitable substrate, lay out the roll in the course to be followed and unroll six (6) feet.
3. Using a roofing torch, heat the surface of the coiled portion until the burn-off backer melts away. At this point, the material is hot enough to lay into the substrate. Progressively unroll the sheet while heating and press down with your foot to insure a proper bond.
4. After the major portion of the roll is bonded, re-roll the first six (6) feet and bond it in a similar fashion.
5. Repeat this operation with subsequent rolls with side laps of four (4) inches and end laps of eight inches.
6. Give each lap a finishing touch by passing the torch along the joint and spreading the melted bitumen evenly with a rounded trowel to insure a smooth, tight seal.
7. Extend underlayment two (2) inches beyond top edges of cants at wall and projection bases. Install base flashing ply to all perimeter and projections details.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS ROOFING COMPONENTS

A. Drip Edge:

1. Inspect the wood nailer to assure proper attachment and configuration.
2. Run base ply over to the outside of blocking.
3. Prime metal edge at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow surface to dry.
4. Mechanically attach metal flashing at 3" c/c staggered.
5. Strip in flange with base flashing ply covering entire flange in bitumen with six (6) inches on to the field of roof. Assure ply laps do not coincide with metal laps.
6. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply over the base flashing ply, nine (9) inches onto the field of the roof.

B. Curb Type Penetrations:

1. Minimum curb height is eight (8) inches. Prime vertical at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow for drying
2. Set cant in insulation adhesive. Run base ply over cant a minimum of two (2) inches.
3. Install base flashing ply covering curb set in bitumen with six (6) inches on to field of the roof.
4. Install a top ply of modified flashing over the base flashing ply, nine (9) inches on to the field of the roof. Attach top of membrane to top of curb and nail at eight (8) inches c/c. Apply a three-course application of mastic and mesh at all vertical seams and allow application to cure prior to coating.
5. Install pre-manufactured cover. Fasten sides at 24 inches c/c with fasteners and neoprene washers. Furnish all joint cover laps with butyl tape between metal covers.
6. Set equipment on neoprene pad and fasten as required by equipment manufacturer.
7. Heat fuse a 6" strip of SBS granulated cap sheet over all vertical laps.

D. Plumbing Vent:

1. Minimum vent height shall be eight (8) inches.
2. Run roof system over the entire surface of the roof. Seal the base of the stack with elastomeric sealant.
3. Prime flange of new sleeve. Install properly sized sleeves set in ¼ inch bed of roof

cement.
4. Install base flashing ply by torch.
5. Install membrane by torch.
6. Caulk the intersection of the membrane with elastomeric sealant.
7. Turn sleeve a minimum of one (1) inch down inside of stack.

E. Flange Type Vents:

1. New vents shall match existing size and profile.
2. Run roof system over the entire surface of the roof. Seal the base of the stack with elastomeric sealant.
3. Prime flange of new vent and set in ¼ inch bed of elastomeric roof cement.
4. Install base flashing ply by torch.
5. Install membrane by torch.
6. Caulk the intersection of the membrane with elastomeric sealant.

F. Flashing At Wall:

1. Minimum flashing height is 8". Install insulation and roof deck board as detailed.
2. Set cant in bitumen. Run all roofing plies over cant a minimum of 2".
3. Prepare all walls and penetrations to be flashed with asphalt primer at the rate of ½ gallon per square.
4. Heat fuse bottom ply of flashing membrane.
5. The heat fused flashing membrane will be adhered to an underlying base ply of glass felt bonded in asphalt when torching near wood nailers or combustible surfaces.
6. After the laps have been tested, and a complete positive bond has been achieved, the applicator shall heat the seam edge and trowel along the seam edge. Troweling shall continue until a sloped, beveled edge has been produced.
7. Heat fuse top ply of flashing membrane.
8. After the laps have been tested, and a complete positive bond has been achieved, the applicator shall heat the seam edge and trowel along the seam edge. Troweling shall continue until a sloped, beveled edge has been produced.
9. Install a termination bar at the top of all base flashing. The termination bar shall be mechanically attached every 8” on center. Apply a three course application of mastic and reinforcing mesh over the term bar and onto the wall.
10. All vertical laps in base flashing system shall receive a reinforcing 6” strip of SBS granulated cap sheet.

3.8 SBS-MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Heat Fused or Torch Applied:

1. Over the SBS torch base sheet underlayment, lay out the roll in the course to be followed and unroll six (6) feet. Seams for the top layer of modified membrane will be staggered over the SBS torch base sheet seams.
2. Using a roofing torch, heat the surface of the coiled portion until the burn-off backer melts away. At this point, the material is hot enough to lay into the substrate. Progressively unroll the sheet while heating and press down with your foot to insure a proper bond.
3. After the major portion of the roll is bonded, re-roll the first six (6) feet and bond it in a similar fashion.

4. Repeat this operation with subsequent rolls with side laps of four (4) inches and end laps of eight (8) inches.
5. Give each lap a finishing touch by passing the torch along the joint and spreading the melted bitumen evenly with a rounded trowel to insure a smooth, tight seal.

B. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps. Stagger end laps. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.

1. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
2. Apply roofing granules to cover exuded bead at laps while bead is hot.

C. Install roofing sheets so side and end laps shed water.

3.9 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloped and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing system manufacturer.
2. Flashing-Sheet Application: Torch apply flashing sheet to substrate.

B. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches above roofing membrane and 6 inches onto field of roofing membrane.

C. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
1. Install a termination bar at the top of all base flashing. The termination bar shall be mechanically attached every 8” on center. Apply a three course application of mastic and reinforcing mesh over the term bar and onto the wall.
2. All vertical laps in base flashing system shall receive a 6 inch wide heat fused reinforcing ply of mineral surfaced base flashing.

D. Install roofing cap-sheet stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 SURFACING

A. Bleed Out:

1. Immediately broadcast new clean minerals into the bleed out of the modified roof membrane.
2. The overall appearance of the finished roofing application is a standard requirement for this project. The Roofing Contractor shall make necessary preparations, utilize recommended application techniques (i.e. to immediately apply the specified granules into the bleed out) to ensure that the finished application is acceptable to the Owner. The Architect and Owner will be the sole judge as to whether the finished surface is acceptable.

B. Roof Coating:

1. After a final inspection has been performed and all items have been corrected on the punch list, Contractor shall apply specified coating.
2. Apply two applications of the specified coating at rate of 3/4 gallons per square per coat. First pas shall be North and South. Second pass shall be East and West.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

1. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
2. Walk roof surface areas of the building, inspect perimeter building edges as well as flashing of roof penetrations, walls, curbs and other equipment. List all items requiring correction or completion and furnish copy of list to each party.
3. The Architect reserves the right to request a thermographic scan of the roof during final inspection to determine if any damp or wet materials have been installed. The thermographic scan shall be provided for the Owner by the Roofing Material Manufacturer at a negotiated price.
4. If water and/or moisture is discovered beneath the cap and/or base sheets as a result of improper installation, all membranes must be removed and replaced with new at no additional cost to the Owner. This includes any damaged roof deck board and/or insulation boards.
    a. If the deck system has sustained damage as a result of water and/or moisture as a result of improper installation. The Contractor must replace and/or make repairs to the deck at no additional cost to the Owner.
    b. Conduct proper sequencing to eliminate water and moisture prior to reinstallation.
5. If core cuts verify the presence of damp or wet materials, the Roofing Contractor shall be required to replace the damaged areas at his own expense and reimburse the Owner for the cost of the scan.
6. Replace deteriorated or defective work found during inspections to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
7. The SBS roofing membranes (including the cap sheet) must be free from, but not limited to, ripples, fish mouths, blisters, air pockets, bubbles, etc. The surface must be smooth, flat, and aesthetically pleasing for a finished appearance. The cap sheet surface must be free from, but not limited to, adhesives, mastics, smears, foot tracks of substances, and any other substance that will detract from and cause an unpleasing and unacceptable aesthetic appearance.
    a. The SBS roofing membrane system will not be accepted if these type conditions are experienced.
8. The Contractor is to notify the Architect upon completion of corrections.
9. Following the final inspection, acceptance will be made in writing by the material manufacturer.

3.12 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 55 00

SECTION 07 60 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Edge Metal, Fascia, Drip Edge, Gutters and Downspouts
2. Reglets.
3. Receivers.
4. Counterflashing.
5. Hurricane Clips.
6. Pitch Pans, Hoods, Vents.
7. Expansion Joint Cover.
8. Cleats.
9. Termination Bar.
10. Lead Flashings.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

1. Division 07 Section "SBS Modified Bitumen Roof Membrane"
2. Division 07 Section "Preparation for Re-Roofing."
3. Division 07 Section “Gypsum Roof and Deck Board."
4. Division 07 Section “Roof and Deck Insulation.”

1.4 REFERENCES

1. ASTM A-446 Specification for Steel Sheet.
2. ASTM B-209 Specification for Aluminum Sheet.
3. ASTM B-221 Specification for Aluminum Extruded Shape.
4. FS QQ-L-201 Specification for Lead Sheet.
5. ASTM A792 Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process.
6. ASTM B32 Solder Metal.
7. ASTM B209 Aluminum and Alloy Sheet and Plate.
8. ASTM B486 Paste Solder.
9. ASTM D226 Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
10. ASTM D486 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-free.
11. FS O-F-50 Flux, Soldering, Paste and Liquid.
12. WH Warnock Hersey International, Inc. Middleton, WI.

13. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association - Roofing Manual.
14. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leak-proof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including hoods, vents, edge metal, coping, fascia, and all other sheet metal fabrications.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
2. Indicate type, gauge, and finish of metal.

B. Shop drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim, indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashing, terminations, and installation details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI ES-1 tested for pressures of required wind speed.
C. Roofing System Manufacturer's Certification: Metal edge systems and other miscellaneous metals furnished are acceptable to roofing manufacturer as a component of roofing system and are included in the manufacturer's roof system warranty.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. Comply with details and recommendations of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual for workmanship, methods of joining, anchorage, provisions for expansion, etc. Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
2. ASCE 7-16.
3. IBC 2021.

B. In Field Mockups:

1. The Contractor shall provide and install 10 feet long sample mockups for each different condition as follows: edge metal, fascia, coping, and gutter. The mockups shall be fabricated from the same material scheduled and specified to be used throughout. The Contractor shall allow for any dimensional, shape, or profile adjustment to the satisfaction and approval of the Architect.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance a minimum of 5 years.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a notarized written warranty assuring that all sheet metal work including caulking and fasteners to be watertight and secure for a period of two years from the date of final acceptance of the building. Warranty shall include all materials and workmanship required to repair any leaks that develop, and make good any damage to other work or equipment caused by such leaks or the repairs thereof.

1.11 MANUFACTURER’S INSPECTIONS

A. When the project is in progress, the Roofing System Manufacturer will provide the following:

1. Keep the Architect informed as to the progress and quality the work as observed.
2. Provide job site inspections, three times weekly.
3. Report to the Architect in writing, any failure or refusal of the Contractor to correct unacceptable practices called to the Contractor's attention.
4. Confirm, after completion of the project and based on manufacturer's observations and tests, that manufacturer has observed no applications procedures in conflict with the specifications other than those that may have been previously reported and corrected.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes (Shall Be Included with the SBS Roofing System Warranty): Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Blow-Off and Leak-Tight Warranty: Edge metal system manufacturer agrees to make repairs or replace the edge metal system due to failure within the specified warranty period.

1. Blow-Off and Leak-Tight Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers or packages with labels intact and legible.
B. Stack performed and pre-finished material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
C. Prevent contact with materials which may cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings that are tested according to ANSI/SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the pressures for required wind speed.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

2.2 EDGE METAL SYSTEM

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

1. Edge Metal: R-Mer-Force by The Garland Company, Inc. or approved equal. ANSI SPRI ES-1 rated for required pressures in stamped wind uplift calculations.
2. Copings: R-Mer Coping by The Garland Company, Inc. or approved equal. ANSI SPRI ES-1 rated for required pressures in stamped wind uplift calculations.

2.3 MATERIALS AND GAUGES

A. Where sheet metal is required and no material or gauge is indicated, furnish and install the highest quality and gauges commensurate with referenced standard to match existing.

1. Fascia Metal:
   a. 22 gauge G-90 galvalume prefinished with a Kynar 500 based fluoropolymer coating. Color selected by Architect.

2. Reglets:
   a. 22 gauge G-90 galvalume prefinished with a Kynar 500 based fluoropolymer coating. Color selected by Architect.

3. Receivers:
   a. 22 gauge G-90 galvalume prefinished with a Kynar 500 based fluoropolymer coating. Color selected by Architect.

4. Counterflashing:
   a. 22 gauge G-90 galvalume prefinished with a Kynar 500 based fluoropolymer coating. Color selected by Architect.

5. Hurricane Clips:
   a. ASTM A 67; commercial quality, 2D annealed finish, 304 stainless steel, 20 gauge.

6. Pitch Pans, Bonnets, Draw Bands, Box Curb Caps, Pipe Hoods, Gravity Vents, Gooseneck Vents, and Pier Caps:
   a. ASTM A 67; commercial quality, 2D annealed finish, 304 stainless steel, 24 gauge.

7. Expansion Joint Cover:
   a. 22 gauge G-90 galvalume prefinished with a Kynar 500 based fluoropolymer coating. Color selected by Architect.

8. Continuous Cleat:
   a. Galvanized, 20 gauge.

9. Termination Bar:
   a. 1/8" X 3/4" extruded Aluminum.

10. Lead Flashings:
    a. Sheet complying with FS QQ-L-201. Grade B; formed from Common De-Silvered Pig Lead complying with ASTM B-29. Weight 4.0 lbs. /sq. ft. unless otherwise specified.

11. Gutters:
    a. 22 gauge G-90 galvalume prefinished with a Kynar 500 based fluoropolymer coating. Color selected by Architect.

12. Gutter Brackets:
    a. 1/8”(thick) x 1” hot dipped galvanized flat stock for gutter brackets shall extend up the entire back height of the gutter and be attached with a minimum of two 8”x2” wood grip screws. The brackets will be installed in 36” centers and match profile of new gutter. Brackets shall be wrapped with same prefinished metal as gutters.

13. Gutter Spacers:
    a. ASTM A67 ; commercial quality, 2D annealed finish, 304 stainless steel, 16 gauge x 1” wide. Spaced at 36” on centers alternating between gutter and brackets.

14. Downspouts:
    a. 22 gauge G-90 galvalume prefinished with a Kynar 500 based fluoropolymer coating. Color selected by Architect.

2.4 NAILS, RIVETS, AND FASTENERS

A. Nails: Copper, Stainless Steel or Galvanized depending on application.
B. Rivets: Copper, Aluminum, Stainless Steel or Galvanized depending on application.
C. Exposed Fasteners and Washers: Stainless Steel Screws with covered neoprene gaskets.
D. Unexposed Fasteners and Washers: Cadmium plated.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Flux: Raw Muriatic Acid killed with Zinc Chloride.
B. Solder: Conform to current ASTM B-12. 50% tin and 50% lead.
C. Burning Rod for Lead: Same composition as lead sheet.

D. Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, see Joint Sealant Section.
E. Underlayment: Vinyl Membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. INSTALLATION

1. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

2. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

3. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
6. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric or butyl non-skinning sealant.

7. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

8. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

9. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at the maximum distance recommended by the manufacturer, with no joints allowed within 10 feet of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with elastomeric] or butyl non-skinning sealant concealed within joints.

10. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate through substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

11. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl non-skinning sealant as required for watertight construction.

12. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work. Do not solder pre-painted, or metallic-coated steel sheet.

B. ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

1. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

2. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with elastomeric or butyl non-skinning sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored gutter brackets or straps spaced not more than 36 inches (900 mm) apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
3. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet (15.24 m) apart., or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install expansion joint caps at all expansion joints.

4. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely, no more than 1/2 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. in between.

C. ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

1. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

2. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49.

3. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate as recommended by the Roof Manufacturer for the Wind Loads indicated.
4. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Secure in a waterproof manner. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with elastomeric or butyl non-skinning sealant.

5. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:

6. Use pre-fabricated pipe-penetration boots as recommended by the roof manufacturer.
7. Seal with elastomeric or butyl non-skinning sealant and fasteners to the roof panel as recommended by the Roof manufacturer. Clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof with stainless steel drawband.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surface removing substances which might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finish.
B. Remove protective plastic sheeting from metal surfaces.

END OF SECTION 07 60 00

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications:

1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
2. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

C. Preconstruction field test reports.

D. Compatibility and adhesion test reports.

E. Product certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing according to manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C 1193 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.

C. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:

1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Recommendation of Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. All sealants suitable for substrate types M, G, A, & O. Class 25, unless noted otherwise.

2.4 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS: For use where could be in contact with fuels, solvents, or chemicals; exterior application such as trafficways and vehicle parking areas.

A. Multicomponent Non-sag Polysulfide Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; Synthacalk GC-2+.
   b. PolySpec Corp.; Thiokol 2P.
   c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolastic Polysulfide Sealant.

B. Multicomponent Nonsag Immersible Polysulfide Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; GC-2+
   b. PolySpec Corp.; T-2235-M.
   c. Or prior approved equal.

C. Multicomponent Pourable Polysulfide Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Deck-O-Seal.
   b. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elastoseal 227 Type I (Pourable).
   c. Or prior approved equal.

D. Single-Component Nonsag Polysulfide Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elastoseal 230 Type I (Gun Grade).
   b. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-7000.
   c. Or prior approved equal.

2.5 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS: For use where high adhesive qualities and extensive movement is expected; interior or exterior application such as joints between sidewalks and building as well as building expansion joints.

A. Multicomponent Nonsag Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 H.P.
   b. Tremco Spectrem 4-TS
   c. Or prior approved equal.

2. Class: 50.

B. Single-Component Pourable Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: For use where vehicle traffic is anticipated.

1. Products:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
   b. Pecora Corporation; 300 Pavement Sealant (Self Leveling).
   c. Dow Corning Corporation; SL Parking Structure Sealant.

2. Class: 100/50.

2.6 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS: For use where high adhesive qualities and moderate movement is expected; exterior applications such as around storefront and windows.

A. Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
   b. Tremco; Dymeric 511.
   c. Tremco; Vulkem 922.

2. Class: 50.

B. Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 2c NS TG.

b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; NP 2.
c. Tremco; Vulkem 227.

C. Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 500.
   b. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 R Type II (Gun Grade).
   c. Tremco; Dymeric.

2. Additional Movement Capability: 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement.

D. Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 Type II (Gun Grade).
   b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
   c. Or prior approved equal.

E. Multicomponent Nonsag Immersible Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
   b. Tremco; Vulkem 227.
   c. Tremco; Vulkem 322 DS.

F. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 550.
   b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; POURTHANE.
   c. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-200.
   d. Tremco; THC-901.
   e. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR 300, Type M.

G. Multicomponent Pourable Immersible Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 R Type II (Self Leveling).
   b. Tremco; Vulkem 245.
   c. Or prior approved equal.

H. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 1a.
   b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; NP 1.
   c. Tremco; Vulkem 116.

I. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 900.
   b. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex 15LMg
   c. Tremco; DyMonic.

2. Class: 50.

2.7 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS: For use where high adhesive qualities and high weather resistance is required.

A. Acrylic-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1311 or FS TT-S-00230.

1. Products:
   a. Schnee-Moorehead, Inc.; Acryl-R Acrylic Sealant.
   b. Tremco; Mono 555.
   c. Or prior approved equal.

B. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1085.

1. Products:
   a. Bostik Findley; Bostik 300.
   b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
   c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant.
   d. Tremco; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

C. Pigmented Narrow-Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, solvent-release-curing, pigmented, synthetic-rubber sealant complying with AAMA 803.3 and formulated for sealing joints 3/16 inch (5 mm) or smaller in width.

1. Products:
   a. Fuller, H. B. Company; SC-0289.
   b. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 5504 Acryl-R Narrow Joint Sealant.
   c. Or prior approved equal.

2.8 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS: For use where sealant is to be painted and minimum movement is expected; interior application only.

A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type O P, Grade NF.

B. Products:

1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
3. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
4. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.9 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or

joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant.
   a. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, dry, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

2. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   a. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

B. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Installation of acoustical sealants:

1. Install continuous bead along edge of drywall track, each side.

I. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior and exterior standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Lite frames for glazing to be installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 14 16 “Flush Wood Doors” for doors to be fitted in hollow metal frames.
2. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
3. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware".
4. Sections 09 90 00 "Painting" for field painting of hollow metal doors and frames.
5. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators installed on frames with factory installed electrical knock out boxes.
6. Division 28 Section "Access Control" for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security access control system.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.

11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required if requested by the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Rated Door Assemblies where indicated: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Hurricane Resistant Exterior Openings: Provide exterior hollow metal doors and frames as complete and tested assemblies, or component assemblies, including approved hardware specified under Section 087100 "Door Hardware", to meet the wind loads, design pressures, debris impact resistance, applicable to the Project and as required by IBC Wind Zone maps.

1. Test units according to ASTM E330, ASTM E1886, ASTM E1996 standards, certified by a qualified independent third party testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, and bearing a third party certification agency permanent label indicting windstorm approved product.

F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CECO Door Products.
2. Curries Company.
3. Steelcraft.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet (Interior): ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet (Exterior): ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard polystyrene. Where indicated, provide doors fabricated as thermal-rated assemblies with a minimum R-value of 2.8 or better.
3. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, (0.0625) extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
6. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.
    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
3. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
6. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames, with "closed and tight" miter seams continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Steel Doors: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames, with "closed and tight" miter seams continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Steel Doors, Wood Doors and Borrowed Lites for openings up to and including g 48”: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
4. Frames for openings 48 inches and wider in width: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.

D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Windstorm Opening Anchors: Types as tested and required for indicated wall types to meet specified wind load design criteria.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LITE OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator’s shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Preformed Metal Frames for Lite Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

C. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with the hollow metal door manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

E. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.

2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.

3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

   a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.

4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at all corridor door openings and other openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.

5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.

6. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.

7. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.

8. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

   a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

      1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
      4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

   b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

      1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.

4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.

9. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.

3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.

4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb conditions.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.

3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.

4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.

b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.

c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.

d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, dented/dimpled or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted and/or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 33 23 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports, door-opening framing, corner guards, and bollards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
2. Show locations of controls, locking devices detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranty.
B. Maintenance data.
C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:

1. Design Wind Load: Per IBC 2021 and ASCE 7-16.
2. Testing: According to ASTM E330/E330M.

C. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Provide impact-protective overhead coiling doors that pass ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests according to ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 3 for protection.

1. Large-Missile Test: For overhead coiling doors located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.

2.2 DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Clopay Building Products.
b. Cookson Company.
c. Cornell.
d. Overhead Door Corporation.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000.

C. Door Curtain Material: Aluminum.

D. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 1-7/8-inch (48-mm) center-to-center height.

E. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch (38 by 38 by 3 mm) thick; fabricated from aluminum extrusions and finished to match door.

F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

G. Hood: Galvanized steel.

1. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly and chain lock keeper.

1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from outside with cylinder.

I. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.

J. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with weather seals push/pull handles pull-down strap.

K. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color to match existing.
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.3 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

1. Plastic Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Extruded PVC plastic with maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 450, according to ASTM E84 or UL 723.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent over travel of curtain.

2.4 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Fabricate hood to act as weather protection and with a perimeter sealant-joint-bead profile for applying joint sealant.

2.5 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.
B. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Lock Cylinders: As standard with manufacturer and keyed to building keying system.
2. Keys: Three for each cylinder.

2.6 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
B. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.8 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf (111-N) force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 08 33 23

SECTION 08 36 13 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sectional-door assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" applicable to sectional doors.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings to meet IBC 2021 and ASCE 7-16.
2. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.

2.2 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Steel Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Overhead Door Company.
2. Clopay Corporation

C. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.

D. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. (2.03 L/s per sq. m) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.

E. Steel Door Sections: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel sheet with G60 (Z180) zinc coating.

1. Door-Section Thickness: 1-3/8 inches (35 mm).
2. Section Faces:

a. Thermal-Break Construction: Provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction separating the exterior and interior faces of door.
b. Exterior Face: Fabricated from single sheets, not more than 24 inches (610 mm) high; with horizontal meeting edges rolled to continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove, weather- and pinch-resistant seals and reinforcing flange return.

1) Steel Sheet Thickness: 0.028-inch (0.71-mm) nominal coated thickness.
2) Surface: Manufacturer's standard, ribbed to match existing adjacent doors.

c. Interior Face: Enclose insulation completely within steel exterior facing and interior facing material, with no exposed insulation. Provide the following interior-facing material:

1) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: With minimum nominal coated thickness of 0.022 inch (0.56 mm).
2) Plastic: Manufacturer's standard vinyl material complying with DASMA 107 requirements.

3. End Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.040-inch (1.02-mm) nominal coated thickness and welded to door section.
4. Intermediate Stiles: Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.040-inch-(1.02-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) apart.
5. Section Reinforcing: Horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place.

a. Bottom Section: Reinforce section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal (weatherseal).
b. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

6. Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard insulation of type indicated below:

a. Board Insulation: Polystyrene, secured to exterior face sheet.
b. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, in accordance with ASTM E84.

F. Track: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel, standard-lift track system. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.

1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
2. Size: As recommended in writing by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings.
3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device.

a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide continuous angle attached to track and wall.
b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom top and jambs of door.

H. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations for door size.

a. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.

2. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.

a. Roller-Tire Material: Neoprene or bronze.

3. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

I. Locking Device:

1. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

J. Counterbalance Mechanism:

1. Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
2. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised.

a. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.

3. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables.
4. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if lifting cable breaks.
5. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
6. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

K. Manual Door Operator:

1. Push-Up Operation: Lift handles and pull rope for raising and lowering doors located on inside and outside of bottom section; with counterbalance mechanism designed so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

L. Metal Finish:
1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

a. Color and Gloss: match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches (610 mm) apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

END OF SECTION 08 36 13

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Storefront framing.
2. Manual-swing entrance doors.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
2. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.
B. Product test reports.
C. Source quality-control reports.
D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: per IBC 2021 and ASCE 7-16.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.

3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:

a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m) or 1/175 times span, for spans of less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m).

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330/E 330M as follows:
1. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
2. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

2. Entrance Doors:

a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa).

A. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):

   a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.40 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.33 W/sq. m x K) as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
   b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.68 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.86 W/sq. m x K) as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):

   a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.25 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
   b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.35 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.

3. Air Leakage:

   a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
   b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):

   a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than 75 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
   b. Entrance Doors: CRF of not less than 70 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.

B. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests according to ASTM E 1996 for the wind zone where the project is located.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between 30 feet (9.1 m) and 60 feet (18.3 m) above grade.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
2. Manko Window Systems, Inc.

3. Tubelite Inc.
4. U.S. Aluminum; a brand of C.R. Laurence.

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
4. Finish: Clear anodic finish Color anodic finish.
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
2. Manko Window Systems, Inc.
3. U.S. Aluminum; a brand of C.R. Laurence.

B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-(3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

    a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch (127-mm) nominal width.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

    a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door, to comply with requirements in this Section.

C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, quantity, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

D. Cylinders: As specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

E. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

1. Offset-Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate offset pivots at each door leaf.

F. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

G. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

H. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

I. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.

J. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.

K. Concealed Overhead Holders and Stops: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

L. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.

M. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D 2287 molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

N. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

O. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

E. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
4. Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.

4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

1. Color: match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.45 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

3. Water Penetration: ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa), and shall not evidence water penetration.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Laminated glass.
3. Insulating glass.
4. Glazing sealants.
5. Glazing tapes.
6. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For glass.
B. Product test reports.
C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

D. Sample warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC 2021 and ASTM E1300:

1. Design Wind Pressures: per ASCE 7-16.
2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Thermal Loads: Design glazing to resist thermal stress breakage induced by differential temperature conditions and limited air circulation within individual glass lites and insulated glazing units.

C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Exterior glazing shall pass ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 3 for enhanced protection.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between 30 feet (9.1 m) and 60 feet (18.3 m) above grade.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
2. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

F. Acoustic Performance:

1. Exterior Glazing: 33 OITC.
2. Interior Glazing: 37 STC.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.
D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.
E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Low-Iron Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class I (clear), Quality-Q3; and with visible light transmission of not less than 91 percent and SHGC of not less than 0.87.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
b. Guardian Glass LLC.
c. Pilkington North America; NSG Group.
d. Basis of Design: Vitro Architectural Glass – Starphire Ultra-Clear

B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
b. Pilkington North America; NSG Group.
c. Vitro Architectural Glass.
d. Guardian Glass LLC.

C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
E. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Vitro Architectural Glass
b. Cardinal Glass Industries, Inc.
c. Guardian Glass LLC.

d. Pilkington North America; NSG Group.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Vitro Architectural Glass
   b. Dreamwalls by Gardner Glass Products.
   c. Kuraray America, Inc.
   d. Pilkington North America; NSG Group.
   e. Saflex; Eastman.

2. Construction: Laminate glass with ionoplast interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
4. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

B. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Laminated Glass: Comply with requirements specified above for laminated glass except laminate glass with one of the following to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Vitro Architectural Glass
   b. Kuraray America, Inc.
   c. Saflex; Eastman.

2. Construction: Laminate glass with ionoplast interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
4. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Vitro Architectural Glass
2) Technoform Glass Insulation North America.
3) Thermix; a brand of Ensinger USA.

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Sika Corporation.
b. The Dow Chemical Company. 795 Silicone Building Sealant
c. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Applications: all.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.

2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
B. Setting Blocks:

1. EPDM with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

C. Spacers:

1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Edge Blocks:

1. EPDM with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

    1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.6 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Low-E-Coated, Tinted, Insulating Laminated Glass Type:

    1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Vitro Architectural Glass**.
    2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
    3. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 3 mm.
    4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
    5. Tint Color: Solarban 60 Gray.
    6. Interspace Content: Air.
    7. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass.

        a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 3 mm.
        b. Interlayer Thickness: as required for rating.

    8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
    9. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
3. Glass-mat gypsum sheathing board.
4. Interior trim.
5. Joint treatment materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Gypsum.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board (Restrooms): ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, with fiberglass mat laminated to both sides and with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
e. USG Corporation.

2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
f. Expansion (control) joint.
g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS

A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
B. Comply with ASTM C840.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
E. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

5. Level 5: At surface areas to receive epoxy, gloss, semi-gloss or eggshell paint.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

H. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: to receive Stucco Soffit System 07 24 25.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Maintenance Instructions: Provide manufacturers standard maintenance and cleaning instructions for all finishes provided.

B. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents. Only typical system components are included with attic stock.

1. Acoustical Panels: Full-size units equal to five percent (5 %) of amount installed.
2. Ceiling Suspension System Components: Quantity of each grid and exposed component equal to five percent (5 %) percent of amount installed.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Ceiling: 5/8” thick mineral fiber, square lay-in; standard or fire-rated 15/16” exposed grid as required; 24” x 24” panels; Class A, 0-25 Flame Spread per ASTM E84.

1. Armstrong Fine Fissured #1728A
2. Or prior approved equal.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; as selected from standard colors.
2. Pattern: As selected.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
4. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Armstrong Prelude XL 15/16”. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Or prior approved equal.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.

2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexco.
2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
3. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:
   a. Style B, Cove

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: as selected from manufacturers full range.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Roppe Corporation, USA.
2. VPI Corporation.

B. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications and transition strips.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply three coat(s).

C. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and pattern specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong Flooring, Inc.
2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 2, through pattern.

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).

F. Colors and Patterns: as selected by Architect from standard colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas or as required by manufacturer with respect to manufacturer’s warranties.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coat(s).

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.
B. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Basis of Design - Interface, LLC.
2. Mannington Mills, Inc.
3. Mohawk Group (The); Mohawk Carpet, LLC.
4. Patcraft; a division of Shaw Industries, Inc.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
C. Pattern: Ice Breaker.
D. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6, 6.

E. Pile Characteristic: Tufted textured loop.
F. Density: 8,620 oz./cu. yd. (g/cu. cm).

G. Pile Thickness: 0.071 for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D6859.
H. Stitches: 9 stitches per inch (mm).
I. Gage: 1/12 ends per inch (mm).

J. Surface Pile Weight: 17 oz./sq. yd. (g/sq. m).

K. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Fiberglass-reinforced PVC.

L. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.
M. Backing System: CQuest GB.
N. Size: 50 cm x 50 cm.

O. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Protekt.
2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:

a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

P. Performance Characteristics:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D7330.
2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) according to ASTM D2646.
4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 10 lbf (45 N) according to ASTM D1335.
5. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. (0.6 N/mm) according to ASTM D3936.
6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
7. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
8. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 30 according to ASTM C423.
9. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
10. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
11. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

B. Wood Subfloors: Verify that underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.
E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 72 00 - PREFINISHED GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Factory finished gypsum board with trim system for joints.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
2. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Board.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. C 557, Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Board to Wood Framing.
2. C 954, Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.33 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
3. C 1002, Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases.
4. C 1396, Specification for Gypsum Board.
5. E 84, Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide UL listed materials with fire hazard classification of wall panel, as determined by ASTM E 84, as follows:

1. Flame spread not more than 25.

2. Smoke developed of not more than 50.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each product specified.

B. Samples: Min. 2 in. by 5 in. samples of manufacturer's full range of patterns and colors for each panel covering material specified.

C. Contract Closeout Submittals:
1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's cleaning recommendations for each product specified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging and Shipping: Have materials shipped in manufacturer's original packages showing manufacturer's name and product brand name.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials inside and protected from damage by the elements. Protect ends, edges, and faces of gypsum wall panels from damage.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Store adhesive at 70 deg. F for a min. of 24 hours before application and maintain an ambient temperature during application between 55 deg. F and 70 deg. F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
   1. Gypsum Board:
      a. Fire-Rated Prefinished Board: Gold Bond® 5/8" Durasan® Prefinished Gypsum Board.
   2. Panel Covering: Vinyl
   3. Accessories:
      a. Trim: Matching Trim, Snap-On.
      a. Trim: Matching Trim, One Piece (vinyl).
      c. Clips: Edge Grip Clips.
      e. Adhesive: Ready Mix Joint Compound.

B. CertainTeed
C. Or Prior approved equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Board:
   1. Fire-Rated Prefinished Gypsum Board: A gypsum core wall panel with additives to enhance fire resistance of the core and surfaced with vinyl on front and long edges and complying with ASTM C 1396, Type X (Gold Bond® 5/8" Durasan® Prefinished Gypsum Board).
      a) Thickness: 5/8 in.
      b) Width: 4 ft.
      c) Length: 8 ft. through 14 ft.
      d) Edges: Beveled.

B. Panel Covering:

   1. Vinyl Film: Vinyl film without backing.
      a) Thickness: 0.004 in. and 0.006 in.
      b) Pattern: match existing
      c) Color: match existing

C. Accessories:

   1. Trim: Extruded vinyl with vinyl facing to match panel covering.
   2. Clips: Stamped and formed steel clip, Edge Grip Clips.

3. Adhesive: Drying type pre-mixed compound.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations:

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect prefinished gypsum wall panel installations from damage and deterioration until the date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 72 00

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of painting work is shown on drawings and schedules, and as herein specified.

B. The work includes painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces throughout project, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.

C. The work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work, except as otherwise indicated.

D. “Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime intermediate or finish coats.

E. Paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules", except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint same as adjacent similar materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard colors available for materials systems specified.

F. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as *(but not limited to)* toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, finished mechanical and electrical equipment including light fixtures, switchgear and distribution cabinets, elevator entrance frames, doors and equipment.

G. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, such as back priming of all exterior wood trim, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceiling in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.

H. Finished Metal Surfaces: Metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Operating Parts and Labels: Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature panels.

J. Refer to Section 03 35 43 Polished Concrete for staining and finishing of concrete floor.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.

B. Schedule of painting systems for each condition and substrate material.

C. Samples: Submit samples for Architect's review of color and texture only. Provide a

listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample. Include indication of all coats specified.

1. On 12"x 12" representative of actual material to be painted, provide two samples of each color and material, with texture to simulate actual conditions. Resubmit samples as requested by Architect until acceptable sheen, color, and texture is achieved.

D. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touchup procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information.

B. Name or title of material. Color name and number.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F (10 degrees C.) And 90 Degrees F (32 degrees C.) Unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F (7 degrees C.) And 95 degrees F (35 degrees C.), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instruction.

C. DO NOT APPLY PAINT in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85% or damp or wet surfaces: Unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are closed-in and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

D. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Review other sections of these specification in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials proposed for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL QUALITY

A. Provide best quality grade of various types of coating as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply

that products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.

2. Federal Specifications establish minimum acceptable quality for paint materials. Provide written certification from paint manufacturer that materials provided meet or exceed these minimums.

3. Manufacturer's products which comply with coating qualitative requirements of applicable Federal Specifications, yet differ in quantitative requirements, may be considered for use when acceptable to Architect. Furnish material data and manufacturer's certificate of performance to Architect for any proposed substitutions.

B. Provide undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime

D. A "Schedule of Paint Systems" is at the end of this section.

2.2 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Provide minimum of one unopened gallon, for each type and color of paint used in the project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION: Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable, homogeneous paint film.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified for each particular substrate condition. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection sheeting prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, items within space for unencumbered painting of each space or area; reinstall removed items when operations are complete. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning so that will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces.

B. Cementitious Materials: Prepare Cementitious surfaces of concrete, concrete block, cement plaster and fiber-cement board to be painted by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils and by roughening as required to remove glaze. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.

C. Clean concrete floor surfaces scheduled as “Sealed Concrete” with commercial solution of muriatic acid, or other etching cleaner. Flush floor with clean water to neutralize acid, and allow to thoroughly dry before painting.

D. Wood:

1. Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required.

2. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view, and wipe dust from surface. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of while shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.

3. Prime, stain or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces-undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling.

4. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for back-priming.

5. Back-prime paneling on interior partitions only where masonry plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.

6. Seal tops, bottoms, and cut-outs of un-primed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or equivalent sealer immediately upon delivery to job.

D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean surfaces with non-petroleum based solvent to be free of oil, laitence and surface contamination.

3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

B. Store materials which are not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain used containers in storage. Mixing of paint must be in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film if necessary and strain material before using.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently-fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
3. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with flat, non-specular black paint.
4. Paint access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

5. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.

6. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

7. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pre-treated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

C. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.

E. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.

F. Re-coat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

G. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, color spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

H. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

I. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

J. Stained or clear sealed finished wood:

1. Apply sanding sealer to raise grain and sand smooth to produce flat and smooth surface.

2. Apply successive coats of polyurethane varnish, allow to completely dry before light sanding to produce smooth, flat surface, free of sanding marks, scratches, etc.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The right is reserved by Owner to invoke material testing procedure at any time, and any number of times during period of field painting.

3.6 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

A. Clean-Up: During progress of work remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.

B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered

surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

C. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing or work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.

D. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.

E. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

General: Provide the following paint systems for the various interior substrates:

B. DRYWALL Two-component polyurethane-fortified coating and cross-linker.

1st Coat: Primer - Scuffmaster Primemaster Primer/Sealer; sand after dry, and wipe all sanding dust from surface.
S-W: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Primer, B28W2600 Series

2nd Coat: Base - Scuffmaster Premium-Coat 200 (color as selected)
S-W: Pro Industrial PreCatalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel, K45W00151

3rd Coat: Finish - Scuffmaster ScrubTough (color as selected) applied to match finish standard; eggshell finish.
S-W: Waterbased Acrolon 100 Polyurethane Clear, B65T00724

C. CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS with
Epoxy Finish over block filler/primer

1st Coat - Block Filler/primer:
S-W: Prep-Rite Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25
PPG:Aquapon 97-685 (20.0 mils WFT)

2nd Coat: S-W: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy S/G B70 Series
PPG: Aquapon 97-130

3rd Coat: S-W: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy S/G B70 Series
PPG: Aquapon 97-130

D. FERROUS GALVANIZED METAL
High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Finish over primer.

1st Coat: S-W: Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66W310.
PPG: Sun-Proof Primer, 72-1

2nd Coat: S-W: SherCryl HPA Acrylic S.G. Finish, B66W351.
PPG: Sun-Proof 78-line S.G. Finish

3rd Coat: S-W: SherCryl HPA Acrylic S.G. Finish, B66W351.
PPG: Sun-Proof 78-line S.G. Finish

E. FERROUS METALS (Exposed steel, fire-rated)
Epoxy-based intumescent paint for fire protection; dry mil thickness based upon

hourly rating required.

1st Coat: S-W: Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66W310 @ 2.0 – 4.0 dry mils
Carboline: Carbocrylic 120

2nd Coat: S-W: Firetex FX 5120 Waterbased Intumescent Fireproofing, U.L. Detail D981
Carboline: Nullifier S607 Intumescent Basecoat, U.L. Detail D937

Topcoat: S-W: Pro Industrial Acrylic B66-600 Series @ 2.5 – 4.0 mils
Carboline: Carbocrylic 3359

G. INTERIOR WOOD - PAINTED
Water-Based Epoxy Finish: 2 Finish coats over primer.

1st Coat: S-W*:* Prep-Rite 200 Latex Primer B28W200 Series
PPG: Pitt-Guard 97-144 Series

2nd Coat: S-W*:* Epo-Plex Multi-Mil Water-Based Epoxy B71 Series.
PPG: Aquapon 97-130

3rd Coat: S-W*:* Epo-Plex Multi-Mil Water-Based Epoxy B71 Series.
PPG: Aquapon 97-130

I. CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER
Existing sealed concrete.

1st Coat: S-W*:* H & C Shield-Crete Solid Pigmented 2-Part Epoxy Floor Coating.
PPG: AquaPon WB Solid Pigmented 2-Part Epoxy.
2nd Coat: S-W*:* H & C Shield-Crete Solid Pigmented 2-Part Epoxy Floor Coating.
PPG: AquaPon WB Solid Pigmented 2-Part Epoxy.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

SECTION 10 51 13 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Welded corridor lockers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.

C. Samples: For each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

2.2 WELDED CORRIDOR LOCKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASI Storage Solutions.
2. LockersMFG
3. Prior approved equal.

B. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.

1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.
2. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:

    a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than four louver openings at top and bottom for double-tier lockers. (match existing)

C. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:

1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness.
2. Backs: 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal thickness.
3. Shelves: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.

D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

E. Hinges:
1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, full height.

F. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.

1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.

a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches (1219 mm) and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches (1219 mm) high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch (3.04-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism.

G. Locks: Built-in combination locks.
H. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.
I. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

J. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated from, manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

1. Height: match existing.

K. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet, with a pitch of approximately 20 degrees.

1. Closures: Vertical-end type.

L. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

M. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet to cover unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
N. Materials:
1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

O. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

1. Color: match existing, frame color A, door color B.

2.3 LOCKS

A. Built-in Combination Lock: Key-controlled, three-number dialing combination locks; capable of at least five combination changes made automatically with a control key.

1. Bolt Operation: automatically locking spring bolt.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.
C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:
   1. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.

D. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush.
E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:

   1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.
   2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.

F. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends; finished to match lockers.
G. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
H. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.
I. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
J. Finished End Panels: Fabricated to conceal unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

   1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
   2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers of lockers and to floor.

B. Welded Lockers: Connect groups together with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.
C. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners.
3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
4. Attach boxed end panels using concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
5. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

END OF SECTION 10 51 13

SECTION 22 00 00 – PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor and material necessary to provide and install the complete plumbing portion of this Contract as called for herein and on accompanying drawings. Parts of the plumbing division may be bid separately or in combination, at the Contractor's option; however, it shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to assure himself that all items covered in the Plumbing Division have been included if he chooses to accept separate bids.

B. It is the intent of this specification that all materials with temperatures below ambient conditions or conveying any fluid/gas at temperatures below 70 deg. F be insulated to completely eliminate the potential for condensation. Unless specified elsewhere in these specifications, for materials that do not require and requiring occasional access, use 2" thick closed cell rubberized insulation with re-sealable fabric joints (hook and loop type).

C. Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural drawings and install equipment, piping, etc. to meet building and space requirements. No equipment shall be bid on or submitted for approval if it will not fit in the space provided.

D. It is the intention of these specifications that all plumbing systems shall be furnished complete with all necessary valves, controls, insulation, piping devices, equipment, etc. necessary to provide a satisfactory installation that is complete and in good working order.

E. Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint himself thoroughly with all existing facilities and conditions which would affect his portion of the work. Failure to do so shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of installing his work to meet the conditions.

F. This Contractor shall protect the entire system and all parts thereof from injury throughout the project and up to acceptance of the work. Failure to do so shall be sufficient cause for the Architect to reject any piece of equipment.

1.3 DEMOLITION

A. The contractor shall visit the site prior to bid to determine the extent of work required to complete the project.

B. Contractor shall coordinate demolition with owner. All equipment shall be salvaged for

owner. Locate equipment as directed by owner. All equipment and materials not salvaged by the owner shall be removed from the site and discarded at the contractor's expense.

C. Contractor shall coordinate all work with general contractor and phase work as required by project.

D. All equipment piping, etc. required to be removed to accommodate the modifications shall be removed.

E. Contractor shall maintain services to existing facilities which shall remain during and after construction is complete.

F. Contractor shall coordinate any shutdown of services with the owner. It is intended that the building will remain occupied during construction. Contractor shall schedule shut down of services with the owner in order to prevent disruption of building occupancy.

G. Contractor shall be responsible for draining down of existing systems to complete demolition. All work shall be scheduled with the owner. Contractor shall also be responsible for refilling system and removing all air in order to return the systems to proper operating conditions.

H. All shutdown of services shall be done at night during a time period approved by owner. The systems shall be required to be back up and running each morning unless otherwise approved by the owner.

1.4 GROUNDS AND CHASES

A. This Contractor shall see that all required chases, grounds, holes and accessories necessary for the installation of his work are properly built in as the work progresses; otherwise, he shall bear the cost of providing them.

1.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Initial cutting and patching shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor, with the various trades being responsible for laying out and marking any and all holes required for the reception of his work. No structural beams or joists shall be cut or thimbled without first receiving the approval of the Architect. After initial surfacing has been done, any further cutting, patching and painting shall be done at this Contractor's expense.

1.6 FILL AND CHARGES FOR EQUIPMENT

A. Fill and charge with materials or chemicals all those devices or equipment as required to comply with the manufacturer's guarantee or as required for proper operation of the equipment.

1.7 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Prime bidder is responsible for all work, of all trades and sub-contractors bidding this project. It is the prime bidder's responsibility, prior to submitting a bid to ensure that sub-contractors coordinate all aspects of the work between trades, sub-contractors, etc. to the fullest extent possible.

B. Prime bidder shall ensure that all sub-contractors, suppliers, equipment vendors, etc., obtain all necessary and pertinent contract document information pertaining to their work prior to the submission of a bid. Contractor shall realize that different sub-contractors may furnish equipment, accessories, devices, etc. necessary for a complete and working installation that require provision of services by another sub-contractor or trade.

C. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division are required to review all contract documents including but not limited to Architectural drawings, Structural drawings, Mechanical drawings, Plumbing drawings, Electrical drawings, etc. to coordinate requirements and responsibilities with and through prime bidder.

D. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by furnishing a bid on a portion of the prime contract are indicating that they have received all contract documents and coordinated services provided under their portion of the work with the prime bidder; they are indicating that they have expressed any pertinent questions (which would result from a detailed, thorough review of the entire set of contract documents) to the prime bidder in accordance with Division 00 & 01 requirements, prior to bidding.

E. All timely, pertinent, questions provided in writing prior to bids, in accordance with Division 00 & 01 requirements, will be clarified, defined, or otherwise explained in a written addendum and/or addendums prior to bids, in accordance in Division 00 & 01 requirements.

F. It is not the intention of these contract documents to leave any issue relating to coordination between trades or sub-contractors vaguely defined. The intention is to define all issues, coordination matters, equipment requirements, sizes, routing, etc. to the satisfaction of the prime bidder, prior to receipt of bids.

G. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by virtue of the submission of a bid to the prime bidder, are indicating that they have reviewed the entire set of contract documents with due diligence and regard for the Owner's desire for a comprehensive and complete bid proposal; that they have expressed all concerns or questions requiring clarification on matters of coordination between trades and/or sub-contractors; that they have expressed any such concerns or questions in writing in accordance with Division 00 & 01 requirements.

H. Prime bidders, by submission of a comprehensive bid on the project are indicating that the subcontractors selected in their bid have complied with all Division 00 & 01 requirements, that they have indicated in writing, prior to bidding, all questions or concerns requiring clarification and/or explanation and have documented any and all specific exclusions involving work that would generally be considered to be work of their trade. The prime bidder shall coordinate all work so that anything excluded by the bidder of all or any portions of this section or division, have been addressed prior to bids in one of the following manners:

1. The work has been confirmed, by the prime bidder, to be work of another trade or subcontractor (whose proposal is also being accepted).
2. Clarification of the matter has been made through the prime design professional via written addendum and is clearly and mutually understood by the prime bidder and the party raising the issue/question, or seeking clarification.
3. The work has been accepted as the responsibility of the prime contractor directly.

1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. The term "provide" when used in the Contract Documents includes all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

B. Specific reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect expressed in writing is equal to that specified.

C. Coordinate and properly relate all Work of this Division to building structure and work of all other trades.

D. Visit premises and become thoroughly familiar with existing conditions; verify all dimensions in field. Advise Architect of any discrepancies prior to Bid Date in accordance with Division 00.

E. Do not rough-in for any item or equipment furnished by others or noted "Not in Contract" (NIC), without first receiving rough-in information from physically examining the existing equipment, receiving specific cut sheet information from the Owner's representative, other trades and/or Architect. Rough-in services for "NIC" equipment as required, as the work progresses.

F. Provide storage and protection for all equipment and materials in accordance with requirements of Division 00 & 01. Replace any equipment and materials damaged by improper handling, storage, or protection, at no additional cost to Owner.

G. Keep premises clean in accordance with requirements of Division 00 & 01.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions are only allowed by approval of the Architect prior to Bid Date as stipulated in Division 00 & 01.

B. Design of systems is based on specific equipment. If the use of other manufacturer's equipment, even though approved by Architect, involves additional cost due to space requirements, foundation requirements, increased mechanical or electrical services, the cost of such extra work shall be borne by Contractor. Even though a manufacturer's name appears in the Contract Documents as having acceptable equipment, their equipment with different model numbers shall be classified as being a substitute to the equipment originally designed for and named in the Contract Documents. Substitute equipment, materials, etc., will not be allowed to deviate from Contract Document requirements. Furnish all options specified or reasonably implied from the contract documents. Specifically identify any variance in regard to submittal versus specified performance on the cover sheet of each submittal.

1.10 POST-BID VALUE ENGINEERING (V/E):

A. While it may be in the project Owner's interest to consider the first cost money saving that

may be generated via alternatives and options generated via participation in Value Engineering, Division 22 contractor shall realize that substantive offers of Value Engineering (V/E), if accepted by the Owner, constitute a design-build agreement (offer and acceptance) with the owner, and drastically change the design concept of the project, as developed by the Professional of Record identified on the Contract Documents.

B. Should contractor offer, and the owner accept value engineering options that alter aspects of the system design, equipment, performance and/or performance verification or monitoring of respective systems, Division 22 contractor shall provide duly licensed professional engineering consultants working on behalf of the Division 22 contractor (including sub-contractors and equipment vendors/manufacturers) to review, approve and take professional responsibility for performance and suitability of V/E hybrid systems, materials or operational changes related to respective V/E items. The Division 22 contractor's licensed professional engineering consultants and the Division 22 contractor assume any and all responsibility for the design and suitability in terms of performance, of hybrid systems installed, as Division 22 contractor's Professional of Record, absolving the original project Professional of Record (identified on the original Contract Documents, released for the original project Bid/Negotiation) from responsibility for the V/E hybrid systems portion of the work.

C. Division 22 contractor, via the offer and acceptance of value engineering items on the project agrees to provide professional engineering design services and take full and complete responsibility for the hybrid design. Further, the Division 22 contractor's (V/E Items) professional of record (either employees, or independent consultants to the Division 22 contractor) through the offer and acceptance of V/E items, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the project owner, the owner's original A/E team (Professional of Record on behalf of the owner for the original Contract Documents) their heirs and assigns in regard to the V/E changes and their impact on the Division 22 systems altered, affected or modified, in whole or in part. The Professional of Record shown on the original Contract Documents in regard to the systems altered, adjusted, revised, modified or otherwise affected by the value engineering items implemented, shall be absolved of design responsibility as a result of implementation of V/E items, and their original use of Engineering Seals used for original Contract Documents, shall not apply.

1.11 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The specific intent of these Contract Documents is to provide the various systems, equipment, etc. to the Owner complete and in a thoroughly calibrated functional condition.

B. The Drawings shall not be construed as shop drawings. In the event of a possible interference with piping or equipment of another trade, items requiring set grade and elevations shall have precedence over other items should any major interference develop, immediately notify the Architect.

C. In laying out Work, refer to mechanical, electrical, structural, and architectural drawings at all times in order to avoid interference and undue delays in the progress of the Work.

1.12 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. Work shall be in full accord with the most stringent interpretation of the State Sanitary Code, local ordinances, building codes, and other applicable national, local, and state regulations.

B. Equipment shall conform to requirements and recommendations of the National bureau of Fire Underwriters and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

C. Items provided under this Division shall comply with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) "Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People," ANSI A 117.1

D. In the possible event of conflict between codes or regulations and Contract Documents, the most stringent interpretation of either shall govern (provided if exceeds the requirements of other codes). In the event of an irreconcilable difference between codes or regulations notify the Architect/Engineer immediately.

E. In addition to the codes heretofore mentioned, all work and equipment shall conform to the applicable portions of the following specifications, codes and/or regulations:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
4. American Gas Association(AGA)
5. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
6. International Plumbing Code (IPC) with Louisiana Amendments

F. All materials, equipment and accessories installed under this Contract shall conform to all rules, codes, etc. as recommended by National Associations governing the manufacturer, rating and testing of such materials, equipment and accessories. All materials shall be new and of the best quality and first class in every respect. Whenever directed by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit a sample for approval before proceeding.

G. Where laws or local regulations provide that certain accessories such as gauges, thermometers, relief valves and parts be installed on equipment, it shall be understood that such equipment be furnished complete with the necessary accessories, whether or not called for in these Specifications.

H. All unfired and fired pressure vessels shall be built in accordance with the A.S.M.E. Code and so stamped. Furnish shop certificates for each vessel. Contractor shall provide and pay for first operating certificate as per State Fire Marshal Regulations.

1.13 FEES, PERMITS, AND TAXES

A. Obtain and pay for permits required for the Work of this Division. Pay fees in connection therewith, including necessary inspection fees.

B. Pay any and taxes levied for Work of this Division, including municipal and/or state sales tax where applicable.

C. All permits, fees, certificates, etc. for the installation, inspections, plan review, service connections locations, and/or construction of the work which are required by any authority and/or agencies having jurisdiction, shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor.

D. The Contractor shall make all tests required by the Architect, Engineer or other governing authorities at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and local governing authorities before any tests are made, and the tests are not to be drawn off a line covered or insulated until examined and approved by the authorities. In event defects are found, these shall be corrected and the work shall be retested.

F. Prior to requesting final inspection by the Architect, the Contractor shall have a complete coordination and adjustment meeting of all of his sub-contractors directly responsible for the operation of any portion of the system. At the time of this meeting, each and every sequence of operation shall be checked to assure proper operation. Notify the Architect in writing ten (10) days prior to this meeting, instructing him of the time, date and whom you are requesting to be present.

G. This project shall not be accepted until the above provisions are met to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

A. Install and operate equipment and material in strict accord with manufacturer's installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's instructions shall become part of the Contract Documents and shall supplement Drawings and Specifications.

1.15 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Submit shop drawings, project data, and samples in accordance with requirements of Division 00 & 01.

B. Shop drawings shall consist of published ratings or capacity data, detailed construction drawings for fabricated items, wiring and control diagrams, performance curves, installation instructions, manufacturer's installation drawings, and other pertinent data. Submit drawings showing revisions to equipment layouts due to use of alternate or substitute equipment.

C. Where approved manufacturers and suppliers of equipment, materials, etc. are unable to fully comply with Contract Document requirements, specifically call such deviations to attention of Architect on submittals. Type deviations on a separate sheet; underlined statements or notations on standard brochures, equipment fly sheets, etc. will not be accepted.

D. Approval of submittals shall not relieve Contractor from furnishing required quantities and verifying dimensions. In addition, approval shall not waive original intent of Contract Documents.

E. Failure to obtain written approval of equipment shall be considered sufficient grounds for rejection of said equipment regardless of the stage of completion of the project.

1.16 REVIEW OF MATERIALS:

A. Whenever manufacturers or trade names are mentioned in these Plans or Specifications, the words "or approved equivalent" shall be assumed to follow whether or not so stated. Manufacturers or trade names are used to establish a standard of quality only, and should not be construed to infer a preference. Equivalent products which meet the Architect's approval will be accepted; however, these products must be submitted to the Architect a minimum of ten (10) days prior to the Bid Date.

B. Submission shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, rating table and construction features.

C. Upon receipt and checking of this submittal, the Architect will issue an addendum listing items which are approved as equivalent to those specified. The contractor shall base his bid solely on those items specified or included in the "prior approval addendum", as no other item will be acceptable.

D. Prior approval of a particular piece of equipment does not mean automatic final acceptance and will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of assuring himself that this equipment is in complete accord with the Plans and Specifications and that it will fit into the space provided. Shop drawings must be submitted on all items of equipment for approval as hereinafter specified.

E. Before proceeding with work and/or within thirty (30) days after the award of the General Contract for this work, the Contractor shall furnish to the Architect complete shop and working drawings of such apparatus, equipment, controls, insulation, etc. to be provided in this project. These drawings shall give dimensions, weights, mounting data, performance curves and other pertinent information.

F. The Architect's approval of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of incorrectly figured dimensions or any other errors which may be contained in these drawings. Any omission from the shop drawings or specifications, even through approved by the Architect, shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing and erecting same.

G. Shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Section 013300. These submittals shall be supplied as part of this Contractor's contract. Any drawings not approved shall be resubmitted until they are approved. Submit all shop drawings at the same time. No separate items will be accepted.

1.17 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Keep Project Record Documents in accordance with requirements of Division 00 & 01.

B. During construction period, keep accurate records of installations made under this Division, paying particular attention to major interior and exterior underground and concealed piping, ductwork, etc.

C. The Contractor shall obtain at his cost, two sets of blueline prints of the original bid documents by the Architect. One set shall be kept on the site with all information as referenced below, and shall update same as the work progresses. The other set will be utilized to record all field changes to a permanent record copy for the Owner.

D. If the Contractor elects to vary from the Contract Documents and secures prior approval from the Architect for any phase of the work, he shall record in a neat and readable manner, all such variances on the blueline print in red. The original bluelines shall be returned to the Architect for documentation.

E. Provide electronic (PDF) copies of all documentation included in Final Report.

F. All deviations from sizes, locations, and from all other features of the installations shown in the Contract Documents shall be recorded.

G. In addition, it shall be possible using these drawings to correctly and easily locate, identify and establish sizes of all piping, directions and the like, as well as other features of the work which will be concealed underground and/or in the finished building.

H. Locations of underground work shall be established by dimensions to columns, lines or walls, locating all turns, etc., and by properly referenced centerline or invert elevations and rates of fall.

I. For work concealed in the building, sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases, this may be by dimension. In others, it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed. The Architect's/Engineer's decision in this matter will be final.

J. The following requirements apply to all "As-Built" drawings:

1. They shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
2. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly, and in a form approved by the Architect/Engineer.
3. Additional drawings shall be provided as necessary for clarifications.
4. These drawings shall be kept up-to-date during the entire course of the work and shall be available upon request for examination by the Architect/Engineer; and when necessary, to establish clearances for other parts of the work.
5. "As-built" drawings shall be returned to the Architect upon completion of the work and are subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer.

1.18 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide excavating and backfilling necessary for Work of this Division. Comply with provisions of Division 02, Site Work, if applicable.

B. Trenches shall be inspected by Code Authorities and/or Owner's Representative before and after piping is laid. Give Owner' Representative 24-hour notice for each inspection. If any trenches are filled without Owner's Representative inspection and as subsequently found to

be deficient, the trenches shall be uncovered, inspected, and then re-filled, if requested by Owner's Representative.

C. Provide minimum 18 inches of cover or in compliance with local published frost line data (if greater than 18 inches) to finish grades or paving at water piping.

D. For piping, provide bell holes at trench bottom to assure uniform bearing. Accurately grade trench bottoms by instrument before laying any pipe.

E. Protect and maintain trenches in dry condition until piping has been inspected and approved. Immediately after approval, backfill trenches in tamped layers.

F. Compact fill to satisfaction of Architect and/or Owner's Representative.

1.19 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Comply with requirements of Division 00 & 01 regarding cutting and patching. Locate and timely install sleeves as required to minimize cutting and patching.

B. Cutting, fitting, repairing, patching, and finishing of Work shall be done by craftsmen skilled in their respective trades. Where cutting is required, cut in such a manner as not to weaken structure, partitions, or floors. Holes required to be cut must be cut or drilled without breaking out around the holes. Where patching is necessary in finished areas of the building, the Architect will determine the extent of such patching and refinishing.

C. Repairing Roadways and Walks: Coordinate all roadway work with authorities having jurisdiction. Cut and/or bore under roadways for connection of utilities as required. Coordinate work through General Contractor. Where this contractor cuts or breaks roadways, or walks to lay the piping, he shall repair or replace these sections to match existing, unless specifically identified as the responsibility of others.

1.20 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

A. Upon completion of his work, the Contractor shall clean and adjust all equipment, controls, valves, etc.; clean all piping, ductwork, etc.; and leave the entire installation in good working order.

1.21 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide the Owner with three (3) copies of printed instructions indicating various pieces of equipment by name and model number, complete with parts lists, maintenance and repair instructions and test and balance report.

B. Copies of shop drawings will not be acceptable as operation and maintenance instructions.

C. This information shall be bound in plastic hardbound notebooks with the job name, Architect and Engineer names permanently embossed on the cover. Rigid board dividers with labeled tabs shall be provided for different pieces of equipment. Submit manuals to the Architect for approval.

D. In addition to the operation and maintenance brochure, the Contractor shall provide a separate brochure which shall include registered warranty certificates on all equipment, especially any pieces of equipment which carry warranties exceeding one (1) year.

E. The operation and maintenance brochure shall be furnished with a detailed list of all equipment furnished to the project, including the serial number and all pertinent nameplate data such as voltage, amperage draw, recommended fuse size, rpm, etc. The Contractor shall include this data on each piece of equipment furnished under this contract.

F. Contractor shall provide electronic (PDF) format copies of all Operation and Maintenance Instruction on disk.

1.22 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one

(1) year from the date of final acceptance of the project. This guarantee shall include furnishing of all labor and material necessary to make any repairs, adjustments or replacement of any equipment, parts, etc. necessary to restore the project to first class condition. This guarantee shall exclude only the changing or cleaning of filters. Warranties exceeding one (1) year are hereinafter specified with individual pieces of equipment.

B. If the Contractor's office is in excess of a fifty (50) mile radius of the project, he shall appoint a local qualified contractor to perform any emergency repairs or adjustments required during the guarantee period. The name of the contractor appointed to provide emergency services shall be submitted to the Architect for his approval.

1.23 LOCAL CONDITIONS

A. The location and elevation of all utility services is based on available surveys and utility maps and are believed to be reasonably accurate; however, these shall serve as a general guide only, and the Contractor shall visit the site and verify the location and elevation of all services to his satisfaction in order to determine the amount of work required for the execution of the Contract.

B. The Contractor shall contact the various utility companies, determine the extent of their requirements and he shall include in his bid all lawful fees and payments required by these companies for complete connection and services to the building, including meters, connection charges, street patching, extensions from meters to main, etc.

C. In case major changes are required, this fact, together with the reasons therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect, in writing, not less than seven (7) days before the date of bidding. Failure to comply with this requirement will make the Contractor liable for any changes, additions and expenses necessary for the successful completion of the project.

1.24 MINOR DEVIATIONS

A. Plans and detail sketches are submitted to limit, explain and define conditions, specified requirements, pipe sizes, etc. Structural or other conditions may require certain modifications from the manner of installation shown, and such deviations are permissible and shall be made as required. However, specified sizes and requirements necessary for satisfactory operation shall remain unchanged. It may be necessary to shift ducts or pipes, or to change the shape of ducts, and these changes shall be made as required. All such changes shall be referred to the Architect for approval before proceeding. Extra charges shall not be allowed for these changes.

B. Only typical details are shown on the Plans. In cases where the Contractor is not certain about the installation of his work, he shall ask for details. Lack of details will not be an excuse for improper installation.

C. In general, the drawings are diagrammatic and the Contractor shall install his work in a manner so that interferences between the various trades are avoided. In cases where interferences do occur, the Architect is to state which item was first installed.

1.25 VALVE TAGS

A. Secure metal tags to all valves. Labeling on all valve tags shall include type of system the

valve controls and the area of building, zone, or equipment number affected by valve operation. Tag shall be 2" minimum diameter brass, engraved with code number, service and size. A framed list of the valves, giving manufacturer's name, model number, type and location shall be mounted in the main basement equipment room.

1.26 LABELING PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment furnished under the contract documents shall be labeled with permanent laminated plate secured to equipment. Units shall be labeled as indicated on plans and schedules.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable)

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

SECTION 22 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes the furnishing and installation of common work results for plumbing which includes the following related components:

1. Strainers;
2. Water hammer arresters;
3. Valves;
4. Hose bibbs and sill faucets;
5. Pressure regulating and reducing valves;
6. Pressure-temperature relief valves.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the water distribution piping system, including potable cold, hot, and recirculated hot water piping, fittings, and specialties within the building.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Water Distribution Piping: A pipe within the building or on the premises which conveys water from the water service pipe or meter to the points of usage.

B. Water Service Piping: The pipe from the water main or other source of potable water supply to the water distributing system of the building served.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01 and Basic Mechanical Requirements for administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for the following products that apply to this project scope:

1. Strainers;
2. Water hammer arresters;
3. Valves;
4. Hydrants;

5. Hose bibbs and sill faucets;
6. Backflow preventers;
7. Pressure regulating and reducing valves;
8. Pressure-temperature relief valves.

C. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination drawings for Water Distribution Piping in accordance with Division 23 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance and operating data. Include this data in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of Division 01 and Division 23 - Basic Mechanical Requirements for the following products that apply to this project scope:

1. Strainers;
2. Valves;
3. Hose bibbs and sill faucets;
4. Backflow preventers;
5. Pressure regulating and reducing valves;
6. Pressure-temperature relief valves.

E. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Submit welders' certificates specified in Quality Assurance below.
2. Submit certification of compliance with ASME and UL fabrication requirements specified in below.
3. Submit reports specified in Part 3 of this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards

1. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Edition 2015 of the International Plumbing Code.
2. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and stamp pressure-temperature relief valves to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store pipe in a manner to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the size and location of concrete equipment pads. Cast anchor bolt inserts into pad. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate the installation of pipe sleeves for foundation wall penetrations.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Spare Parts:
1. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, one valve key for each key operated hydrant, bibb, or faucet installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer uniformity: Conform with the requirements specified in Basic Mechanical Requirements, under "Product Options" for the following water distribution piping products.

2.2 VALVES

A. Gate, ball, butterfly, check, and drain valves are specified in Section 230620 “Hydronic Specialties”.

B. Balance Cocks:

1. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, bronze plug, screw driver operated, straight or angle pattern.
2. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, bronze plug, screw driver operated, straight or angle pattern.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Water Hammer Arresters: Bellows type, with stainless steel casing and bellows, pressure rated for 250 psi, tested and certified in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201.

B. Basket Strainers: Cast-iron body, 125 psi flanges, bolted type or yoke type cover; with removable non-corrosive perforated strainer basket having 1/8" perforations and lift-out handle.

C. Flexible connectors: Stainless steel bellows with a woven flexible bronze wire reinforcing protective jacket; rated for 150 psig water working pressure, 250 deg F operating temperature and suitable for up to maximum 3/4" misalignment. Connectors shall be a minimum of 12" long and have threaded or flanged ends; sweat ends are not acceptable.

D. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body, renewable composition disc, tee handle, 3/4" NPT inlet, 3/4" hose outlet.

E. Recessed Non-Freeze Wall Hydrants: Cast-bronze box, with chrome plated face, tee handle key, vacuum breaker, hinged locking cover, 3/4" inlet, and hose outlet. Bronze casing shall be length to suit wall thickness.

F. Floor Level Non-Freeze Hydrants: Cast-bronze hydrant, with rough bronze box, tee handle key, drain hole, vacuum breaker, hinged locking cover, 3/4" inlet, and hose outlet. Bronze casing shall be length to suit depth of bury.

G. Backflow Preventers: Reduced pressure principle assembly consisting of shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Assemblies shall include test cocks, and pressure-differential relief valve located between 2 positive seating check valves, and comply with requirements of ASSE Standard 1013. Backflow preventer shall be with drain funnel.

H. Pressure Regulating Valves: Single seated, direct operated type; having bronze body with integral strainer, and complying with requirements of ASSE Standard 1003.

I. Relief Valves:

1. Provide proper size for relief valve, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes, for indicated capacity of the appliance for which installed.
2. Combined Pressure- Temperature Relief Valves: Bronze body, test lever, thermostat, complying with ANSI Z21.22 listing requirements for temperature discharge capacity. Provide temperature relief at 210 deg. F, and pressure relief at 150 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Verify that all water distribution piping may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, and the referenced standards.

B. Examine rough-in requirements for plumbing fixtures and other equipment having water connections to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 JOINING PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tubing: Solder joints in accordance with the procedures specified in ANSI B9.1, using lead free piping, solder and flux. Lead free, when used with respect to solder and flux, refer to solder and flux containing not more than 0.2 percent lead. When used with respect to pipe and fittings, lead free refers to pipe and fittings containing not more than 6.0 percent lead.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to the separate Division 230020 section: “Basic Mechanical Requirements”, for general piping installation instructions.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.

C. Install gravity drainage piping with minimum 1/32" per foot (1/4 percent) downward slope towards drain point unless specified otherwise, herein.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Installation requirements for general duty valves are specified in a separate Section of Division 23.

B. Sectional Valves: Install sectional valves on each branch and riser, close to main. For sectional valves 2" and smaller, use ball valves; for sectional valves 2-1/2" and larger, use gate or butterfly valves.

C. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valves on inlet of each plumbing equipment item, and on inlet of each plumbing fixture, and elsewhere as indicated. For shutoff valves 2" and smaller, use ball valves; for shutoff valves 2-1/2" and larger, use butterfly valves.

D. Drain Valves: Install drain valves on each plumbing equipment item, located to completely drain equipment for service or repair. Install drain valves at the base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and elsewhere as required to completely drain distribution piping system. For drain valves 2" and smaller, use gate or ball valves; for drain valves 2-1/2" and larger, use gate or butterfly valves.

E. Check Valves: Install swing check valves on discharge side of each pump, and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Balance Cocks: Install in each hot water recirculating loop, discharge side of each pump, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Install pressure regulating valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves, and balance cock bypass. Install pressure gage on valve outlet.

3.6 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold-water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated on plans. Connect cold water to hot and cold-water faucet connections where hot water is not provided.

B. Mechanical Equipment Connections: Connect hot and cold-water piping system to mechanical equipment. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection, provide drain valve on drain connection. For connections 2-1/2" and larger, use flanges instead of unions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation water distribution piping system until it has been inspected and approved by the Architect.
2. During the progress of the installation, notify the Architect, at least 24 hours prior to the time such inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in the presence of the Architect.
3. Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of the piping system before concealed or closed-in after system is roughed-in, and prior to setting fixtures.
4. Final Inspection: Arrange for a final inspection by the Architect to observe the tests specified below and to insure compliance with the requirements of the plumbing code.

5. Reinspections: Whenever the Architect finds that the piping system will not pass the test or inspection, make the required corrections and arrange for reinspection by the Architect.
6. Reports: Prepare inspection reports, signed by the Architect.

B. Piping System Test:

1. Test for leaks and defects all water distribution piping systems. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with a diagram of the portion of the system tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed all water distribution piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose all such work for testing, that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
3. Cap and subject the piping system to a static water pressure of 50 psi above the operating pressure without exceeding the pressure rating of the piping system materials. Isolate the test source and allow to stand for a period of 4 hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects which must be repaired.
4. Repair all leaks and defects using new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for all tests and required corrective action.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Cleaning and Disinfecting:

1. Purge all new water distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems, which have been altered, extended, or repaired prior to use.
2. Reports:
   a. Prepare reports for all purging and disinfecting activities.

3.9 STERILIZATION

A. Sterilize water lines in strict accordance with State Board of Health requirements. After flushing out, obtain approval of water sample analysis from State Board of Health and submit to Architect.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 19 – PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Divisions and Sections.

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Pipe Specialties.
3. Sleeves.
4. Valves and Unions.
5. Shock Absorbers.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Flashing.
8. Access Panels.
9. System Accessories.

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in individual piping system Sections.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

A. All electrical equipment shall have the U.L. Label and shall meet the standards of the National Electrical Code and NEMA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS **(CONTRACTOR SHAL MATCH EXISTING PIPING LIKE FOR LIKE, VERIFY IN FIELD)**

2.1 PIPE:

A. Sanitary Sewer Waste Lines Above Slab (PVC):

1. Piping above slab, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be constructed of solid wall Schedule 40 PVC "DWV" plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D265 and ASTM D1785 with solvent welded joints.

B. Sanitary Sewer Waste Lines Below Slab (PVC):

1. Piping below slab, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be constructed of solid wall Schedule 40 PVC "DWV" plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D265 and ASTM D1785 with solvent welded joints.

C. Sanitary Sewer Waste Lines/Grease Waste Lines Above Slab (Cast Iron - Bell and Spigot):

1. Piping above slab, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be constructed of service weight bell and spigot cast iron pipe by Tyler Pipe Co. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co, AB&I Pipe Foundry Company or equivalent. All cast iron pipe shall comply with ASTM A74. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF International. Joints shall be made with bell and spigot neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C 564.

D. Sanitary Sewer Waste Lines/Grease Waste Lines Below Slab (Cast Iron - Bell and Spigot):

1. Piping below the slab, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be constructed of service weight bell and spigot cast iron pipe by Tyler Pipe Co. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co, AB&I Pipe Foundry Company or equivalent. All cast iron pipe shall comply with ASTM A74. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF International. Joints shall be made with bell and spigot neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C 564.

E. Sanitary Sewer Vent Lines Above Slab (PVC):

1. These shall be constructed of solid wall Schedule 40 PVC “DWV” plastic pipe fittings conforming to ASTM D2665 and ASTM D1785 with solvent welded joints.
2. Sanitary sewer pipe penetrating concrete slabs shall be wrapped with Virginia Chemical K-501, Benjamin Manufacturing Model 6200, or equal foam insulation tape.

F. Sanitary Sewer Vent Lines Above Slab (Cast Iron – No Hub):

1. These shall be constructed of "no hub" cast iron pipe conforming with CISPI 301 Standards. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF International. Joints shall be made with hubless couplings and shall conform to CISPI Standard 310, be manufactured in the United States, and be certified by NSF® International. Heavy Duty and Medium Duty couplings shall conform to ASTM C 1540, shall be manufactured in the United States, and shall be used if indicated.
2. Sanitary sewer lines below the slab shall be supported at no more than 5 ft. intervals with 3/8" (minimum) round galvanized or coated steel hangers secured in the slab above.
3. Sanitary sewer pipe penetrating concrete slabs shall be wrapped with Virginia Chemical K-501, Benjamin Manufacturing Model 6200, or equal foam insulation tape.

G. Domestic Cold and Hot Water Lines:

1. All such lines shall be Government Type "L", hard copper water tubing of standard weight and thickness as made by Mueller, Chase, Anaconda or equivalent, unless indicated otherwise. Use 95-5 lead-free solder on all piping above slab. Use Silfos 1000° lead-free solder on all piping beneath the slab.
2. In certain areas, type "L" soft copper without joints below slab shall be used only where indicated on the Plans. Piping shall be completely insulated per Section 220700.
3. Domestic cold-water lines penetrating concrete slabs shall be wrapped with "Protect-O-Sleeve" vinyl flexible tube as manufactured by Robert H. Harris Co., or equivalent. Sleeve shall have a minimum thickness of .025” (0.635 mm).
4. Domestic hot water lines shall be insulated at all penetrations through slab per insulation (see Section 220700).
5. Domestic cold-water piping within 5'-0" of building may be Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe with solvent welded joints, or slip joint fittings with EPDM seals. Provide thrust blocks all at changes in direction. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Storm Drain Piping (PVC):

1. All such piping shall be Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D2665 and ASTM D1785 with solvent welded joints.
2. Contractor shall support all joints and elbows rigidly. All elbows below vertical rises shall be supported rigidly within 18” of the elbow.

I. Storm Drain Piping-Above Slab (Cast Iron – Bell and Spigot):

1. Piping above and below the slab, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be constructed of service weight bell and spigot cast iron pipe by Tyler Pipe Co. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co, AB&I shall be made with bell and spigot neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C 564.
2. Storm drain pipe penetrating concrete slabs shall be wrapped with Virginia Chemical K-501, Benjamin Manufacturing Model 6200, or equal foam insulation tape.
3. Joints shall be made with bell and spigot fittings with neoprene gaskets.
4. Contractor shall support all joints and elbows rigidly. All elbows below vertical rises shall be supported rigidly within 18” of the elbow.

J. Storm Drain Piping - Below Slab:

1. PVC Schedule 40 solid wall pipe shall be Iron Pipe Size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D 2665. Injection molded PVC DWV fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2665. Fabricated PVC DWV fittings shall conform to ASTM F 1866. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured as a system and be the product of one manufacturer. All pipe and fittings shall be manufactured in the United States. All systems shall utilize a separate waste and vent system. Pipe and fittings shall conform to NSF International Standard 14. Installation shall comply with the latest installation instructions published by the manufacturer and shall conform to all applicable plumbing, building, and fire code requirements. Buried pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM F 1668. Solvent cement joints shall be made in a two-step process with primer conforming to ASTM F 656 and solvent cement conforming to ASTM D 2564. The system shall be protected

from chemical agents, fire stopping materials, thread sealant, plasticized vinyl products, or other aggressive chemical agents not compatible with PVS compounds. System shall be hydrostatically tested after installation.

2.2 PIPE SPECIALTIES

A. Dielectric unions shall be used between copper and iron pipe.

2.3 PIPE WARNING TAPE AND TRACER WIRE

A. Provide warning tape for buried piping as per the following:

1. During the backfilling process, all PVC and Ductile Iron mains, service lines and system appurtenances shall have a continuous warning tape placed immediately above them and throughout their length at a depth of eighteen (18) inches above the utility line surface.
2. The tape shall be six (6) inches wide. Tape material shall be formulated from 100 percent virgin polyolefin resins. Resins shall be pigmential for chemical stability and resistance to sulfide staining (color fastness).
3. Tape shall be constructed by the mechanical (non-adhesive) lamination of two plies of three layers blown film in such a manner as to produce a bi-axially oriented structure. The tape shall be able to provide a 700 percent elongation prior to rupture as per ASTM-D882.
4. The tape shall meet or exceed the standards provided in the Materials Specification List, included in these Standards. The warning tape shall be manufactured with a permanent APWA line color pigment at a maximum of every thirty (30) inches along its length, be imprinted with a continuous warning message as follows:
   a. "CAUTION: (State Type) LINE BURIED BELOW"
5. At tees, tape ends, etc., the warning tape shall be tied together (spliced) with knot to create a continuous warning tape throughout the length of the pipeline and associated branch lines, appurtenances, etc.

B. Provide tracer wire for buried piping as per the following:

1. In addition to the installation of warning tape, copper tracing wire is to be installed with all PVC mains. This includes all mains, and individual hydrants. The tracing wire shall be taped, using electrical tape, on top of the pipe at ten (10) foot centers, for the total length of the pipe.
2. The tracing wire shall be 12 AWG (Average wire gauge), solid core, copper wire (solid core meaning one (1) single continuous strand of copper wire). In addition, the wire insulating coating (jacket) shall be blue in color and shall have 45 mils of polyethylene insulation thickness and high molecular weight. In addition, the tracing wire shall be HMW-PE and rated for UL 600V construction. The wire shall be suitable for wet or dry applications.
3. The wire size (gauge) shall be continuously affixed (printed on) the entire length of all tracing wire coating and shall be easily read.
4. Where a splice is required, or when a three (3)-way splice is necessary, the wires shall be joined together with an appropriate size (blue) wire nut which shall then be placed inside a 3M brand Direct Bury Splice kit (DBR), or approved equal, of appropriate size. No bare wire shall be left exposed anywhere. All wires shall be spliced to all other wires for a continuous tracing wire system.

5. On all hydrants and above ground appurtenances, the tracing wire shall be run up and protected. This wire end shall not be bare, but shall have the coating jacket intact. Location and frequency of test boxes shall be as directed by P.M., or designee. Test boxes shall be required where hydrants are not used or where hydrant spacing exceeds 500 feet.
6. No electrical connections of the tracing wire to any metal pipes or metal service lines will be allowed and care shall be taken to ensure that the tracing wire is not damaged during installation.
7. The tracing wire will be tested for continuous signal (continuity test) and shorts to ground across all main and service lines before asphalt is installed, and prior to sub grade preparation. Tracing wire must be able to conduct a continuous signal before pipe is accepted.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all foundations and supports required for his equipment unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

B. This Contractor shall furnish and install all escutcheons, inserts, thimbles, hangers, etc. required for the proper support and installation of his equipment and piping and he shall cooperate with other trades in locating and placing these items.

2.5 PROVIDE SLEEVES FOR ALL PIPES PASSING THROUGH WALLS, FLOORS, BEAMS, ETC.

A. Sleeves passing through structural members or concrete footings shall be of cast iron or Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves passing through nonstructural walls or floors shall be of 26-gauge galvanized iron. Joints between sleeves and pipes passing through floors shall be made weather tight with plastic materials. Where pipes pass through water proofing membrane, flashing sleeves shall be installed.

B. Provide Grinnell, Fee & Mason, or equivalent malleable iron split ring hangers with rod supports throughout. Strap hangers or wire will not be accepted.

C. Maximum spacing of hangers for cast iron pipes shall be 5 ft.; for other than soil, use 10 ft.

D. Provide galvanized iron shields between hangers and pipe covering.

E. Provide Grinnell, Fee & Mason, Crane or equivalent heavy steel riser clamps on vertical risers at floors to support pipes.

F. Provide producer specialty, Jones Manufacturing or equal chrome plated brass escutcheons wherever pipes pass through floors, walls or ceilings in exposed or finished areas.

G. All piping projecting from chases shall be rigidly supported in the wall or chase. Loosely supported fixtures or accessories will not be accepted.

2.6 VALVES AND UNIONS

A. Furnish and install all valves, unions, stops, connections, etc. shown on plans and necessary to make a complete system in working order. Provide valves on inlet and outlet of all equipment and fixtures and on branch lines to fixtures or groups of fixtures.

B. Ball Valves, 3" and smaller, rated for 150 PSI saturated steam pressure, 600 PSI WOG pressure; shall be 2-piece construction, bronze body conforming to ASTM B-62, conventional port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable TFE seats and seals, blow-out proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle. Provide solder ends for domestic hot and cold-water service of NIBCO Design S-580-70, Milwaukee BA-150-S or equal, threaded ends of heating hot water and low pressure steam of NIBCO Design T-580-70, Milwaukee BA-100-S or equal. At Contractor's option, Victaulic Style 722 or 721 ball valves may be used.

C. All valves, unions, etc. where pipe is chrome plated shall have similar finish. All exposed supplies to plumbing fixtures shall be chrome plated.

D. Domestic water valves (below grade): M & H AWWA Series C-509 resilient gate valve with low torque operation, positive shut-off, O- Ring seals, full epoxy coating and square valve stem end. Provide two (2) adjustable "TEE" handle valve wrenches to be turned over to the owner after construction is complete.

E. Gate Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, body and bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with threaded or solder ends, solid disc, copper-silicon alloy or bronze stem, brass packing gland, "Teflon" impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above where system pressure requires.

F. Gate Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: MSS SP-70; Class 125 iron body, bronze mounted, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 Class B; with flanged ends "Teflon" impregnated packing, and two-piece backing bland assembly.

G. Globe Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: NSS SP-80; Class 125; body and screwed bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with threaded or solder ends, brass or replaceable composition disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, "Teflon" impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above where system pressure requires.

H. Butterfly Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: MSS SP-67; rated at 200 psi; cast-iron body conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B. Provide valves with field replaceable EPDM sleeve, nickel-plated ductile iron disc (except aluminum bronze disc for valves installed in condenser water piping), stainless steel stem, and EPDM O-ring stem seals. Provide lever operators with locks for sizes 2 through 6 inches and gear operators with position indicator for sizes 8 through 24 inches. Provide "Non-Leakage" full threaded lug flange body type capable of being broken down at one side of the valve remaining closed. Drill and tap valves on dead-end service or requiring additional body strength. At Contractor’s option Victaulic 300 BFV for grooved piping systems may be used.

I. Wafer Check Valves: Class 2500, cast-iron body; with replaceable bronze seat, and non-slam design lapped and balanced twin bronze flappers and stainless-steel trim and torsion spring. Provide valves designed to open and close at approximately one-foot differential pressure.

J. Select Valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

1. Copper Tube Size 2 Inch and Smaller: Solder ends, except provide threaded ends for heating hot water.

2. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2 Inch and Smaller: Threaded or grooved end.
3. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: Grooved end or flanged.

2.7 SHOCK ABSORBERS

A. All water service to fixtures or groups of fixtures shall have concealed air chambers. Air chambers shall be of the same diameter as the supply or header pipes and 12 inches long on both hot and cold-water branches. Locate shock absorbers close to fixture or at end of header.

B. Shock arrestors shall be installed for sterilizer water supplies.

C. On lines 1-1/4" and above fixtures with quick closing valves (i.e.: Dishwashers, tempered valves, etc.) install "Shock Trol", "Precision Plumbing Products" or equal water hammer arrester properly sized for each unit.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide escutcheons for all exposed lines passing through floors, walls, and ceilings. They shall be chrome plated brass and shall be of such flange size as to cover necessary penetrating openings.

2.9 FLASHING

A. Flash all vent penetrations through roof. Extend flashing approximately 10 inches in all directions at base and turn ends down into top of pipe. Off-set vents where necessary to provide 4 feet minimum clearance from other flashing such as outside walls, curbs, etc. Note: All vents shall be 25 feet from fresh air intakes.

2.10 ACCESS PANELS

A. Furnish and install access panels where valves, dampers, control boxes, etc. are concealed in walls, ceilings, floors, or otherwise inaccessible or where specifically called for on plans. Panels shall be Milcor Style DW, or Bar-Co. Model 500, J-L Industries Model WB, or equal sized as required and furnished with prime coat finish.

2.11 SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

A. Automatic Drain Valves for Compressed Air Piping shall be corrosion-resistant metal body and internal parts, rated for 200 psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Plug End shall be flow-sensor bleeder, check-valve type, with serrated outlet for hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING:

A. All pipe shall be true and straight, without sags or traps.

B. The Contractor shall exercise care in cleaning joints after making cuts on pipe to prevent pipe particles from entering the system.

C. All pipe fittings shall be same as piping specified unless indicated otherwise.

D. Arrange, install piping approximately as indicated, straight, plumb and as direct as possible; form right angles, or parallel lines with building walls. The most practical appearance of piping runs is required. Keep pipes close to walls, partitions, ceilings; off-set only where necessary to follow walls as directed.

E. Before installing piping, check plumbing drawings with architectural, mechanical, structural, electrical drawings; make accurate layout of plumbing and HVAC piping. Where interferences may appear and departures from indicated arrangements are required, consult with other trades involved; come to agreement as to changed locations and elevations of piping; obtain approval of proposed changes. Note runs of other contractor's piping and large conduits and cooperate to achieve neat appearance.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, conceal all piping in building construction in finished areas. Install such piping in time so as not to cause delay to work of other trades and to allow ample time for tests and approval; do not cover before approval is obtained.

G. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other and building lines; space them at distance to permit access for servicing, valves, and to create most practical appearance when racked with conduits, refrigerant, etc., provided by other contractors.

H. Keep fixture branches concealed to points above floor close to fixtures; expose only as much as necessary for final connection. Rigidly support pipes projecting from walls, chases, etc. in wall or chase to make firm, well-braced installation. Loosely supported pipe or accessory is not acceptable.

I. Install horizontal piping to coordinate with other trades and install without sags or humps.

J. Grade inside sewer piping at uniform slope of 1/4 inch per foot, minimum; where this is impossible, maintain slope as directed but in no case less than 1/8 inch per foot. Waste lines 3 inches and smaller must grade at minimum 1/4 inch per foot. See Drawings for fall on exterior sewer lines.

K. Grade other piping as specified under heading or service where used, or as directed.

L. Keep piping free from scale and dirt, protect open pipe ends wherever work is suspended during construction. To prevent foreign bodies entering and lodging in pipe, use temporary plugs or other approved material.

M. Where changes in pipe sizes occur, do not bush down; use only reducing fittings. For drainage piping changes in direction, use longsweep bends where possible; otherwise, short sweep 1/4 bends or combination Y and 1/8 bends; also, Y's in combination with other bends.

N. Provide shut off valves at all supply connections to all equipment. Supplier of equipment shall provide rough-in drawings and this contractor shall fully connect all items, supply necessary piping and fittings as required, unless otherwise noted individually.

O. Buried thermoplastic piping systems shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2321.

P. Do not locate valves with stems below horizontal.

Q. Locate valves for easy access and operations. Where concealed, notify General Contractor of exact location in order that he may leave openings for access panels. Provide access panels.

R. Provide unions, screwed or flanged, where indicated, and in following locations even if not indicated.

S. In connection to equipment requiring disconnection for repairs or replacement. Locate between shut-off and equipment.

T. Approved expansion joints or flexible couplings shall be provided as necessary.

U. Care shall be taken in making up pipe and fittings such that the pipe does not extend into fitting sufficiently to reduce the waterway.

V. Standard, one-piece reducing fittings of approved design shall be used wherever a change in size is made. Changes in pipe sizes shall not be made by means of reducing flanges.

W. Bushings may be used only where standard, one-piece reducing fittings are not available and shall be subject to the following:

1. Bushings shall be of the face or flush type.
2. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings.
3. Bushings shall not be used when the reduction in size of the outlet is less than ½".
4. Bushings shall not be used in more than one outlet of any tee or two outlets of any cross fitting.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Use ball and butterfly valves for shut-off duty.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves and unions for each fixture and item of equipment arranged to allow equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

D. Install three-valve bypass around each pressure reducing valve using throttling-type valves.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

G. All valves, unions, etc. where pipe is chrome plated shall have similar finish. All exposed supplies to plumbing fixtures shall be chrome plated.

H. All valves, on insulated piping shall be complete with extended lever handle stem.

3.3 PIPE MARKERS

A. Provide pipe markers and directional arrows on all piping in mechanical equipment rooms, or which is exposed in building, and on both sides of all valves located above ceiling.

Markers shall be as manufactured by W.H. Bradley Co., or the equivalent. All letters shall be color-coded and sized as recommended by OSHA. Samples of the type of letters to be used shall be submitted with shop drawings.

B. The following pipe and valves shall be identified:

		Piping	Valves
1.	Domestic Cold Water	X	X
2.	Domestic Hot Water Supply	X	X
3.	Domestic Hot Water Return	X	X
4.	Sanitary	X	
5.	Storm	X	

C. Pipe markers with arrows shall indicate lines content and shall be located 20 feet on center and at each change of direction of line. Identification bands shall be color coded to match pipe markers and shall be provided 10 feet on center. Pipe identification markers shall be taped at each end and shall be taped around the entire circumference of pipe.

3.4 TEST

A. Make such tests of work as specified, or required by Architect or by State and Municipal Bureaus having jurisdiction, and under their supervision. Perform tests in presence of Architect's representative. Notify Architect two days prior to testing.

B. Provide apparatus, temporary piping connections, or other requirements necessary for tests. Take precautions to prevent damage to building or contents by tests. Contractor is required to repair and make good at his expense damage so caused.

C. For Drain, Waste, and Vent piping, use hydrostatic test to 10 feet of head. Do not use compressed air or gas.

D. Correct leaks, defects, or deficiencies discovered as result of tests. Repeat tests until test requirements are fully complied with. Caulking of pipe joints to remedy leaks is not permitted, except on lead and oakum joints.

3.5 STERILIZATION

A. Sterilization all water lines in strict accordance with State Board of Health requirements. After flushing out, obtain approval of water sample analysis from State Board of Health and submit approval report to Architect.

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

SECTION 22 07 00 – PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Pipe insulation shall not begin until all work has been tested and found to be tight. All insulation adhesives, sealers, tapes and mastic shall meet the latest NFPA requirements and shall meet 25/50/50 flame spread and smoke developed ratings.

B. All insulation shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. All pipe insulation where recommended by the manufacturer shall be banded with aluminum bands, three to a section and with one band on each side of each fitting, valve, etc.

D. Insulation shall be continuous through walls and ceilings.

E. All valves, strainers, etc. shall be insulated to maintain the same thermal resistance rating as its adjacent piping and the covering shall extend all the way up to the equipment.

F. Use high density insulation inserts at hangers on all piping 1-1/2" and above to prevent crushing of insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMAL INSULATION

A. After all work has been tested and approved, insulate as follows:

1. Insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

2.2 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Cover all domestic cold and hot water lines and hot water return lines above slab with 1" thick, high density fiberglass insulation with Universal Fire-Retardant Jacket, Owens/Corning "25 ASJ/SSL", Knauf ASJ-SSL, or equal. All laps are to be sealed and stapled in place. Fittings are to be mitered segments of insulation held in place with white vapor barrier tape for concealed areas and Zeston 25/50 PVC, Knauf 25/50 rated PVC, pre-molded insulated fitting covers in exposed areas.

B. Domestic cold and hot water lines 2 -1/2" and above shall be insulated with 1-1/2" thick fiberglass with jacket.

C. All water lines exposed, including mechanical rooms, shall be covered with 0.030 PVC jacket with solvent welded seams and joints.

D. All water lines on the outside of the building exposed to the weather shall be covered with 0.160 smooth aluminum jacket and elbows.

E. Domestic cold and hot water lines run below slab within building shall be insulated with 3/4" thick closed cell tube insulation. Apply two (2) coats of mastic on insulation.

2.3 WASTE LINE P-TRAPS

A. P-traps receiving HVAC condensate (exposed to weather or above ceilings) shall be insulated with 2.33" thick 3/4 # density fiberglass ductwrap insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier. Insulation shall be sealed at all seams and joints.

2.4 STORM DRAIN PIPING

A. All storm drain piping shall be insulated with 2.33" thick 3/4 # density fiberglass ductwrap insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier. Insulation shall be sealed at all seams and joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSULATION THROUGH HANGERS AND SLEEVES

A. The insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers and pipe sleeves. At hangers where the pipe is supported by insulation, provide a galvanized iron protection shield. Provide pipes 2-inch i.p.s. and larger in insulation inserts at points of hanger supports. The inserts shall be of calcium silicate, cellular glass, prestressed molded glass fiber of minimum 13-pound density, or other approval material of the same thickness as adjacent insulation and not less than 13-pound density. The inserts shall have sufficient compression strength to adequately support the pipe without compressing the inserts to a thickness less than the adjacent insulation. Inserts shall be 180 degrees and not less than the length of the protection shield. Vapor barrier facing of the insert shall be the same as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Where copper clad hangers are used on domestic copper pipe, insulation may cover pipe and hanger. Provide 18-gauge metal saddles between all hangers and insulation.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

SECTION 22 13 19 – PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes plumbing specialties for water distribution systems; soil, waste, and vent systems; and storm drainage systems.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working pressure ratings, except where otherwise indicated:

1. Water Distribution Systems, Below Ground: 250 psig.
2. Water Distribution Systems, Above Ground: 250 psig.
3. Soil, Waste, and Vent Systems: 10-foot head of water.
4. Storm Drainage Systems: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections, and Utility Company requirements.

B. Submit product data including rated capacities of selected models and weights (shipping, installation, and operation). Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following plumbing specialty products that apply to this project scope:

1. Drain valves.
2. Trap seal primer valves.
3. Cleanouts, cover plates, and access panels.
4. Floor drains, open receptors, trench drains, and roof drains.
5. Sleeve penetration systems.

C. Maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance manuals as specified in Division 01.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

B. Electrical Component Standard: NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide equipment that is listed and labeled.

D. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.

E. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below. Package them with protective covering for storage and identify with labels clearly describing contents.

B. Operating Keys (Handles): Furnish 1 extra key for each key-operated hose bibb and hydrant installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Piping specialties such as escutcheons, dielectric fittings, sleeves, and sleeve seals are specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Ball valve or MSS SP-80 gate valve, rated for 200 psig WOG minimum, ASTM B 62 bronze body, with 1/8-inch side drain outlet and cap.

C. Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, water-supply-fed type, with the following characteristics:

1. 30-75 psig minimum operating pressure.
2. Bronze body with atmospheric-vented drain chamber.
3. Inlet and Outlet Connections: 1/2 inch threaded, union, or solder joint.
4. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: 1/2 inch threaded or solder joint.
5. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

D. Stack Flashing Fittings: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for termination of roofing membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extension of vent pipe.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. General: Size cleanouts as indicated on drawings, or where not indicated, same size as connected drainage piping.

B. Cleanouts larger than 4 inches are not required except where indicated.

C. Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, cast-iron body with straight threads and gasket seal or taper threads for plug, flashing flange and clamping ring, and a brass closure plug. Cleanouts for installation in floors not having membrane waterproofing may be furnished without clamping ring.

D. Covers of clean-outs shall be extra-heavy duty, AASHTO H20-44 or greater due to high wheel/point loads.

E. Cleanout top styles shall be coordinate with floor types.

2.3 SLEEVE PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Description: UL 1479, through-penetration firestop assembly consisting of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.

1. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on 1 end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
2. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48, cast-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch stack fitting with neoprene O ring at base and cast-iron plug in thermal-release harness in branch. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
   a. Special Coating: Include corrosion-resistant interior coating on fittings for vent stacks.

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Elastic Membrane: Nonreinforced flexible, black elastic, sheet, 50 to 65 mils thick and complying with the following:

1. Shore A Hardness: ASTM D 2240, 50 to 70.
2. Tensile Strength: ASTM D 412, 1200 psi.
3. Tear Resistance: ASTM D 624, Die C, 20 lb per linear inch.
4. Ultimate Elongation: ASTM D 412, 250 percent.
5. Low-Temperature Brittleness: ASTM D 746, minus 30 deg F.
6. Resistance to Ozone Aging: ASTM D 1149, no cracks for 10 percent elongated sample for 100 hours in ozone at 104 deg F.
7. Resistance to Heat Aging: ASTM D 573, maximum hardness increase of 15 points, elongation reduction of 40 percent, and tensile strength reduction of 30 percent, for 70 hours at 212 deg F.
8. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-regulating valve, and solenoid valve, and where indicated.

B. Install trap seal primer valves with valve outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8 inch per foot (1:100) (1 percent) and connect to floor drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

C. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks, and conductors.

D. Install cleanouts in above-ground piping and building drain piping where indicated, and where not indicated, according to the following:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to 4 inches size. Use 4 inches size for larger drainage piping except where larger size cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping 3 inches and smaller and 80 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil or waste stack.

E. Install cleanout deck plates (covers), of types indicated, with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.

F. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.

G. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors having waterproof membrane.

H. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Supply Runouts to Fixtures: Install hot- and cold-water supply piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by equipment/fixture connection size and/or required by the plumbing code.

B. Drainage Runouts to Fixtures: Provide drainage and vent piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated, for equipment/fixture connection size and/or required by the but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

C. Locate drainage piping runouts as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures or drains.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Provide flashing manufactured in a single piece except where large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.

B. Install 4 psf lead flashing or 16 oz. per sq. ft. copper, except when another weight or material is specified.

C. Install 6 psf lead flashing or heavier where burning (welding) of lead sheets is required.

D. Solder joints of metal sheet flashing utilized sheets where required.

E. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with membrane waterproofing.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum sleeve length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

F. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

G. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

H. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counter flashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheetmetal Flashing and Trim."

I. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

J. Fabricate and install metal sheet flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes consistent with Architectural details and materials identified. Install drain connection at all equipment requiring drain piping connection.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Preparation: Perform the following checks before start-up:

1. Systems tests are complete.
2. Damaged and defective specialties and accessories have been replaced or repaired.
3. There is clear space for servicing of specialties.

B. Before operating systems, perform these steps:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open valves to full open position.
3. Remove and clean strainers.
4. Verify drainage and vent piping are clear of obstructions. Flush with water until clear.

C. Starting Procedures: Follow manufacturer's written procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operation and correct deficiencies discovered during commissioning.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 14 00 – DRAINAGE AND VENT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section specifies building sanitary drainage and vent piping systems, building condensate drainage system, building grease waste drainage and vent system, and storm drainage and vent piping systems, including drains and drainage specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Building Drain: That part of the lowest piping of a drainage system which receives the discharge from soil, waste, and other drainage pipes inside the walls of the building and conveys it to the building sewer.

B. Building Sewer: That part of the drainage system which extends from the end of the building drain and conveys its discharge to a public sewer, private sewer, individual sewage disposal system, or other point of disposal.

C. Drainage System: Includes all the piping within a public or private premise which conveys sewage, rain water or other liquid wastes to a point of disposal. It does not include the mains of public sewer systems or a private or public sewage treatment or disposal plant.

D. Vent System: A pipe or pipes installed to provide a flow of air to or from a drainage system, or to provide a circulation of air within such system to protect trap seals from siphonage and back pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01 and Division 23, Basic Mechanical Requirements for administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit product data for the following products that apply to this project scope:

1. Drainage piping specialties
2. Floor drains.
3. Roof Drains

C. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Submit reports specified in Part 3 of this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

1. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Edition 2015 of the International Plumbing Code.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the installation of roof drains, flashing, and roof penetrations.

B. Coordinate flashing materials installation of roofing, waterproofing, and adjoining substrate work.

C. Coordinate the installation of drains in poured-in-place concrete slabs, to include proper drain elevations, installation of flashing, and slope of slab to drains.

D. Coordinate with installation of sanitary and storm sewer systems as necessary to interface building drains with drainage piping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer Uniformity: conform with the requirements specified in Division 23, Basic Mechanical Requirements, under "Product Options" for the following drainage and vent systems.

2.2 DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backwater Valves: Valve assembly shall be bronze fitted cast-iron, with bolted cover. Flapper shall provide a maximum 1/4" clearance between flapper and seat for air circulation. Valve ends shall suit piping material.

B. Trap Primers: Bronze body valve with automatic vacuum breaker, with 1/2" connections matching piping system. Complying with ASSE 1018.

C. Expansion Joints: Cast-iron body with adjustable bronze sleeve, bronze bolts with wing nuts.

D. Cleanout Plugs: Cast-bronze or brass, threads complying with ANSI B2.1, countersunk head.

E. Floor Cleanouts: Cast-iron body and frame, and adjustable round top as follows:

1. Nickel-Bronze Top: Manufacturer's standard cast unit with the following patterns:
2. Exposed flush type, standard non-slip scored or abrasive finish.

3. Cast-iron Top: Manufacturer's extra-heavy duty cast unit with the following patterns:
   a. Exposed flush type, standard non-slip scored or abrasive finish.
4. Wall Cleanouts: Cast-iron body adaptable to pipe with cast-bronze or brass cleanout plug; stainless steel cover including screws.
5. Flashing Flanges: Cast-iron watertight stack or wall sleeve with membrane flashing ring. Provide underdeck clamp and sleeve length as required.
6. Vent Flashing Sleeves: Cast-iron calking type roof coupling for cast-iron stacks, cast-iron threaded type roof coupling for steel stacks, and cast bronze stack flashing sleeve for copper tubing.
7. Frost-Proof Vent Caps: Construct of galvanized iron, copper, or lead-coated copper, sized to provide 1" air space between outside of vent pipe and inside of flashing collar extension.
8. Vandal-Proof Vent Caps: Cast-iron body full size of vent pipe, with calked base connection for cast-iron pipes, threaded base for steel pipes.

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Floor drain type designations, descriptions, and sizes are indicated on Drawings.

2.4 ROOF DRAINS

A. Roof Drain type designation, description and sizes are indicated on drawings.

B. Roof Drains: Cast-iron body and combined flashing collar and gravel stop, cast-iron dome, shall have the following features (unless otherwise noted):

1. Underdeck clamp;
2. 1-1/2" Extension;
3. Sump receiver;
4. Expansion Joint;
5. Deep sump body;
6. Vandal-proof dome;
7. Bottom outlet, inside caulk except side outlet where specifically shown on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Verify that all drainage and vent piping and specialties may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, and the referenced standards.

B. Verify all existing grades, inverts, utilities, obstacles, and topographical conditions prior to installations.

C. Examine rough-in requirements for plumbing fixtures and other equipment having drain connections to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

D. Examine walls, floors, roof, and plumbing chases for suitable conditions where piping and specialties are to be installed.

E. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION FOUNDATION FOR UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINS

A. Grade trench bottoms to provide a smooth, firm and stable foundation, free from rock, throughout the length of the pipe.

B. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials the surface upon which pipes are to be laid and backfill with clean sand and pea gravel to indicate invert elevation.

C. Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for 90-degrees (bottom 1/4 of the circumference). Fill unevenness with tamped sand backfill. At each pipe joint dig bell holes to relieve the bell of the pipe of all loads and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation.

3.3 JOINING PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tubing: Solder joints in accordance with the procedures specified in ANSI B9.1.

B. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: Make lead and oakum calked joints, compression joints, and hubless joints in accordance with the recommendations in the CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook, Chapter IV.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to the separate Division 23 section: Basic Piping Materials and Methods, for general piping installation instructions.

B. Install supports and anchors in accordance with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Supports and Anchors".

C. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.

D. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate 45-degree wyes, half-wyes, or long sweep quarter, sixth, eighth, or sixteenth bends. Sanitary tees or short quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks of drainage lines where the change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical, except use long-turn tees where two fixtures are installed back to back and have a common drain. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. No change in direction of flow greater than 90 degrees shall be made. Where different sizes of drainage pipes and fittings are connected, use proper size, standard increasers and reducers. Reduction of the size of drainage piping in the direction of flow is prohibited

E. Install underground building drains to conform with the plumbing code, and in accordance with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Engineering Manual. Lay underground building drains beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install required gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other

special installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

F. Install building drain pitched down at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot (2 percent) for piping 3" and smaller, and 1/8" per foot (1 percent) for piping 4" and larger.

G. Extend building drain to connect to sewer piping, of size and in location indicated for service entrance to building. Sewer piping is specified in a separate section of Division 02.

H. Install sleeve and mechanical sleeve seal through foundation wall for watertight installation.

I. Install 1" thick extruded polystyrene over underground building drain piping not under building. Width of insulation shall extend minimum of 12" beyond each side of pipe. Install directly over, and center on pipe center line.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Install backwater valves in sanitary building drain piping as indicated, and as required by the plumbing code.

B. Install expansion joints on vertical risers as indicated, and as required by the plumbing code.

C. Above Ground Cleanouts: Install in above ground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and as required by plumbing code;

1. At each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees;
2. At minimum intervals of 50' for piping 3" and smaller and 80' for larger piping;
3. At base of each vertical soil or waste stack.

D. Clean-outs Covers (extra heavy duty): Install floor and wall cleanout covers for concealed piping, types as indicated at all cleanouts.

E. Flashing Flanges: Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and clean-out passing through waterproof membranes.

F. Vent Flashing Sleeves: Install on stacks passing through roof, secure over stack flashing in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

G. Frost-Proof Vent Caps: Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1" clearance between vent and pipe and roof substrate.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DRAINS

A. Install floor drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated.

B. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.

C. Set drain elevation depressed below finished slab elevation as listed below to provide proper slope to drain:

DEPRESSION	RADIUS OF AREA DRAINED
1/2"	5'-0"
3/4"	10'-0"
1”	15'-0"
1-1/4"	20'-0"
1-1/2"	25'-0"

D. Trap all drains connected to the sanitary sewer. Provide 6" deep seal p-traps, and trap primers.

E. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.

F. Position drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TRAP PRIMERS

A. Install trap primers with piping pitched towards drain trap, minimum of 1/8" per foot (1 percent). Adjust trap primer for proper flow.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DRAINS

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas, in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturer’s installation instructions, and related Architectural instruction and/or details, that apply.

B. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between roof drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.

C. Position roof drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide drainage and vent piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated.

B. Locate piping runouts as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures or drains.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation drainage and vent piping system until it has been inspected and approved by the Architect.
2. During the progress of the installation, notify the Architect, at least 24 hours prior to the time such inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in the presence of the Architect.
3. Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of the piping system before concealed or closed-in after system is roughed-in, and prior to setting fixtures.

4. Final Inspection: Arrange for a final inspection by the Architect to observe the tests specified below and to insure compliance with the requirements of the plumbing code.
5. Re-inspections: Whenever the piping system fails to pass the test or inspection, make the required corrections, and arrange for reinspected by the Architect.
6. Reports: Prepare inspection reports, signed by the Architect.

B. Piping System Test:

1. Test for leaks and defects all new drainage and vent piping systems and parts of existing systems, which have been altered, extended or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with a diagram of the portion of the system tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed all new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose all such work for testing, that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.

C. Drainage and Venting System Testing Procedures:

1. Rough Plumbing: Except for outside leaders and perforated or open jointed drain tile, test the piping of plumbing drainage and venting systems upon completion of the rough piping installation. Tightly close all openings in the piping system, and fill with water to the point of overflow, but not less than 10 feet head of water. Water level shall not drop during the period from 15 minutes before the inspection starts, through completion of the inspection. Inspect all joints for leaks.
2. Finished Plumbing: After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, their connections shall be tested and proved gas and water-tight. Plug the stack openings on the roof and building drain where it leaves the building, and introduce air into the system equal to a pressure of 1" water column. Use a "U" tube or manometer inserted in the trap of a water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure shall remain constant without the introduction of additional air throughout the period of inspection. Inspect all plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
3. Repair all leaks and defects using new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for all tests and required corrective action.

3.11 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Clean drain strainers, domes, and traps. Remove dirt and debris.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period, to avoid clogging with dirt and debris, and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or whenever work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 00

SECTION 23 00 10 - MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor and material necessary to provide and install the complete mechanical portion of this Contract as called for herein and on accompanying drawings. Parts of the mechanical division may be bid separately or in combination, at the Contractor's option; however, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure himself that all items covered in the mechanical Division have been included if he chooses to accept separate bids.

B. It is the intent of this specification that all materials with temperatures below ambient conditions or conveying any fluid/gas at temperatures below 70 deg. F be insulated to completely eliminate the potential for condensation. Unless specified elsewhere in these specifications, for materials that do not require and requiring occasional access, use 2" thick closed cell rubberized insulation with re-sealable fabric joints (hook and loop type).

C. Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural drawings and install equipment, piping, etc. to meet building and space requirements. No equipment shall be bid on or submitted for approval if it will not fit in the space provided.

D. It is the intention of these specifications that all mechanical systems shall be furnished complete with all necessary valves, controls, insulation, piping devices, equipment, etc. necessary to provide a satisfactory installation that is complete and in good working order.

E. Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint himself thoroughly with all existing facilities and conditions which would affect his portion of the work. Failure to do so shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of installing his work to meet the conditions.

F. Contractor shall protect the entire system and all parts thereof from injury throughout the project and up to acceptance of the work. Failure to do so shall be sufficient cause for the Architect to reject any piece of equipment.

1.3 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Prime bidder is responsible for all work, of all trades and sub-contractors bidding this project. It is the prime bidder’s responsibility, prior to submitting a bid to ensure that sub-contractors coordinate all aspects of the work between trades, sub-contractors, etc. to the fullest extent possible.

B. Prime bidder shall ensure that all sub-contractors, suppliers, equipment vendors, etc., obtain all necessary and pertinent contract document information pertaining to their work prior to the submission of a bid.

C. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division are required to review all contract documents including but not limited to Architectural drawings, Structural drawings, Mechanical drawings, Plumbing drawings, Electrical drawings, and Fire Alarm drawing section to coordinate requirements and responsibilities with and through prime bidder.

D. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by furnishing a bid on a portion of the prime contract are indicating that they have received all contract documents and coordinated services provided under their portion of the work with the prime bidder; they are indicating that they have expressed any pertinent questions (which would result from a detailed, thorough review of the entire set of contract documents) to the prime bidder in accordance with Division 01 requirements, prior to bidding.

E. All timely, pertinent, questions provided in writing prior to bids, in accordance with Division 01 requirements, will be clarified, defined, or otherwise explained in written addendum and / or addendums prior to bids, in accordance in Division 01 requirements.

F. It is not the intention of these contract documents to leave any issue relating to coordination between trades or sub-contractors vaguely defined. The intention is to define all issues, coordination matters, equipment requirements, sizes, routing, etc. to the satisfaction of the prime bidder, prior to receipt of bids.

G. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by virtue of the submission of a bid to the prime bidder, are indicating that they have reviewed the entire set of contract documents with due diligence and regard for the Owner's desire for a comprehensive and complete bid proposal; that they have expressed all concerns or questions requiring clarification on matters of coordination between trades and/or sub-contractors; that they have expressed any such concerns or questions in writing in accordance with Division 01 requirements.

H. Prime bidders, by submission of a comprehensive bid on the project are indicating that the subcontractors selected in their bid have complied with all Division 01 requirements, that they have indicated in writing, prior to bidding, all questions or concerns requiring clarification and/or explanation and have documented any and all specific exclusions involving work that would generally be considered to be work of their trade. The prime bidder shall coordinate all work so that anything excluded by the bidder of all or any portions of this section or division, have been addressed prior to bids in one of the following manners:

1. The work has been confirmed, by the prime bidder, to be work of another trade or subcontractor (whose proposal is also being accepted).
    a. Clarification of the matter has been made through the prime design professional via written addendum and is clearly and mutually understood by the prime bidder and the party raising the issue/question, or seeking clarification.
    b. The work has been accepted as the responsibility of the Contractor directly.

1.4 POST-BID VALUE ENGINEERING (V/E):

A. Value Engineering (V/E) defined: For purposes of Division 23 Specifications, in accordance with all Division 01 Requirements and all Terms and Conditions of proposed contract between Owner and Contractor, Value Engineering (V/E) shall be defined as a "post bid" process, whereby the apparent low bidder (having submitted a proposal in strict accordance with Project Contract Documents, that exceeds the Owner's available funds for construction [AFC] for this specified project offers proposed changes ("Value Engineering") to the work. This proposed value engineering may alter or adjust aforementioned contract document requirements in exchange for financial and/or other consideration (in response to a specific request by the Owner/Owner's Representative).

B. Value Engineering may not be considered, prior to scheduled receipt and review of Bid Proposals by the Owner and an official written request from the Owner/Owner's Representative expressing the Owner's desire to consider value engineering items.

C. While it may be in the project Owner's interest to consider the first cost money saving that may be generated via alternatives and options generated via participation in Value Engineering, Division 23 contractor shall realize that substantive offers of Value Engineering (V/E), if accepted by the Owner, constitute a design-build agreement (offer and acceptance) with the owner, and drastically change the design concept of the project, as developed by the Professional of Record identified on the Contract Documents.

D. Should Contractor offer, and the owner accept value engineering options that alter aspects of the system design, equipment, performance and/or performance verification or monitoring of respective systems, Contractor shall provide duly licensed professional engineering consultants working on behalf of the Contractor (including sub-contractors and equipment vendors/manufacturers) to review, approve and take professional responsibility for performance and suitability of V/E hybrid systems, materials or operational changes related to respective V/E items. The Contractor's licensed professional engineering consultants and the Contractor assume any and all responsibility for the design and suitability in terms of performance, of hybrid systems installed, as Contractor's Professional of Record, absolving the original project Professional of Record (identified on the original Contract Documents, released for the original project Bid/Negotiation) from responsibility for the V/E hybrid systems portion of the work.

E. Division 23 Contractor, via the offer and acceptance of value engineering items on the project agrees to provide professional engineering design services and take full and complete responsibility for the hybrid design. Further, the Contractor's (V/E Items) professional of record (either employees, or independent consultants to the Contractor) through the offer and acceptance of V/E items, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the project owner, the owner's original A/E team (Professional of Record on behalf of the owner for the original Contract Documents) their heirs and assigns in regard to the V/E changes and their impact on the Division 23 systems altered, affected or modified, in whole or in part. The Professional of Record shown on the original Contract Documents in regard to the systems altered, adjusted, revised, modified or otherwise affected by the value engineering items implemented, shall be absolved of design responsibility as a result of implementation of V/E items, and their original use of Engineering Seals used for original Contract Documents, shall not apply.

1.5 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Specific reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect expressed in writing is equal to that specified.

B. Coordinate and properly relate all Work of this Division to building structure and work of all other trades.

C. Visit premises and become thoroughly familiar with existing conditions; verify all dimensions in field. Advise Architect of any discrepancies prior to Bid Date in accordance with Division 00.

D. Do not rough-in for any item or equipment furnished by others or noted "Not in Contract" (NIC), without first receiving rough-in information or determining rough-in requirements from physically examining the existing equipment, receiving specific cut sheet information from the Owner's representative, other trades and/or Architect. Rough-in services for "NIC" equipment as required, as the work progresses.

E. Provide storage and protection for all equipment and materials in accordance with requirements of Division 00 and Division 01. Replace any equipment and materials damaged by improper handling, storage, or protection, at no additional cost to Owner.

F. Keep premises clean in accordance with requirements of Division 00 and Division 01.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions are allowed under La. R.S. 38:2291 and La R.S. 38:2292. Any requests for prior approval (as provided for under La. R.S. 38:2295) including any re-submitted data, shall be received by the Architect/Engineer a minimum of ten (10) working days prior to bid date. The Contractor shall recognize that it may be necessary to submit certain requests for prior approval sooner than the final date listed in the Instructions to Bidders, depending upon the complexity and completeness of the submittal. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, there is neither sufficient time available nor adequate descriptive data attached to the submittal, the submittal will not be considered. Except as otherwise specified, materials and equipment shall be new and bear the approval label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for the type of installation required.

B. Basis of design of systems is based on specific equipment for performance, size, shape, color, construction material, etc... If the use of other manufacturer's equipment, even though approved by Architect, involves additional cost due to space requirements, foundation requirements, increased mechanical or electrical services, the cost of such extra work shall be borne by the contractor. Even though a manufacturer's name appears in the Contract Documents as having acceptable equipment, his equipment shall be classified as being a substitute to the equipment originally designed for and named in the Contract Documents. Substitute equipment, materials, etc., will not be allowed to deviate from basis of design requirements.

C. All requests for prior approval shall identify where proposed material matches or exceeds the performance of the equipment specified. In addition, such submittal shall also clearly identify all deficiencies compared to specified product. Submittal of general cut sheets will be returned rejected.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The specific intent of these Contract Documents is to provide the various systems, equipment, etc. to the Owner complete and in a thoroughly calibrated and functional condition.

B. The Drawings shall not be construed as shop drawings. In the event of a possible interference with piping or equipment of another trade, items requiring set grade and elevations shall have precedence over other items. Should any major interference develop, immediately notify the Architect.

C. In laying out Work, refer to Contract Documents at all times in order to avoid interference and undue delays in the progress of the Work.

D. Furnish all plumbing fixtures (with required accessories) shown on either the plumbing drawings or the architectural drawings. Review Architectural casework elevations and identify fixtures indicated. Provide fixtures indicated. Rough-in for all fixtures as work progress. Verify plumbing fixtures required from review of Mechanical and Architectural drawings, prior to fixture shop drawing submittal.

1.8 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. Work shall be in full accord with the most stringent interpretation of the State Sanitary Code, local ordinances, building codes, and other applicable national, local, and state regulations.

B. Equipment shall conform to requirements and recommendations of the National Bureau of Fire Underwriters and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

C. Items provided under this Division shall comply with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) "Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People," ANSI A 117.1

D. In the possible event of conflict between codes or regulations and Contract Documents, notify the Architect immediately. Codes and Standards represent minimum requirements. These specifications may exceed requirements in various codes and standards.

1.9 FEES, PERMITS, AND TAXES

A. Obtain and pay for permits required for the Work of this Division. Pay fees in connection therewith, including necessary inspection fees.

B. Pay any and all taxes levied for Work of this Division, including municipal and/or state sales tax where applicable.

1.10 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

A. Install and operate equipment and material in strict accord with manufacturer's installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's instructions shall become part of the Contract Documents and shall supplement Drawings and Specifications.

1.11 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Submit shop drawings, project data, and samples in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

B. Shop drawings shall consist of published ratings or capacity data, detailed construction drawings for fabricated items, wiring and control diagrams, performance curves, installation instructions, manufacturer's installation drawings, and other pertinent data. Submit drawings showing revisions to equipment layouts due to use of alternate or substitute equipment.

C. Where approved manufacturers and suppliers of equipment, materials, etc. are unable to fully comply with Contract Document requirements, specifically call such deviations to attention of Architect on submittals. Type deviations on a separate sheet; underlined statements or notations on standard brochures, equipment fly sheets, etc. will not be accepted.

D. Approval of submittals shall not relieve Contractor from furnishing required quantities and verifying dimensions. In addition, approval shall not waive original intent of Contract Documents.

E. Failure to obtain written approval of equipment shall be considered sufficient grounds for rejection of said equipment regardless of the stage of completion of the project.

1.12 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Keep Project Record Documents in accordance with requirements of Division 00 and/or Division 01.

B. During construction period, keep accurate records of installations made under this Division, paying particular attention to major interior and exterior underground and concealed piping, ductwork, etc.

1.13 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Comply with requirements of Division 00 and Division 01 regarding cutting and patching. Locate and timely install sleeves as required to minimize cutting and patching.

B. Cutting, fitting, repairing, patching, and finishing of Work shall be done by craftsmen skilled in their respective trades. Where cutting is required, cut in such a manner as not to weaken structure, partitions, or floors. Holes required to be cut must be cut or drilled without breaking out around the holes. Where patching is necessary in finished areas of the building, the Architect will determine the extent of such patching and refinishing.

C. Repairing Roadways and Walks: Coordinate all roadway work with authorities having jurisdiction. Cut and/or bore under roadways for connection of utilities as required. Coordinate work through Contractor. Where this Contract cuts or breaks roadways, or walks

to lay the piping, he shall repair or replace these sections to match existing, unless specifically identified as the responsibility of others.

1.14 PAINTING

A. Painting shall be provided under Division 09, unless specified otherwise. Leave exposed piping, materials, and equipment clean and free of rust, grease, dirt, etc. before and after painting.

B. Factory finished equipment, fixtures, and materials which are marred, chipped, scratched, or otherwise unacceptable shall be repaired or replaced under this Division to Architect satisfaction, at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Coordinate all painting requirements with prime bidder prior to bids.

D. Paint all exposed piping inside and outside of building. Label all piping after painting in accordance with Section 230553. Utilize industry standard paint colors for respective system unless directed otherwise by Architect. Review proposed color scheme with Division 23 Requirements prior to ordering materials.

1.15 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the project. This guarantee shall include furnishing of all labor and material necessary to make any repairs, adjustments or replacement of any equipment, parts, etc. necessary to restore the project to first class condition. This guarantee shall exclude only the changing or cleaning of filters. Warranties exceeding one (1) year are hereinafter specified with individual pieces of equipment.

B. If the Contractor's office is in excess of a fifty (50) mile radius of the project, he shall appoint a local qualified contractor to perform any emergency repairs or adjustments required during the guarantee period. The name of the contractor appointed to provide emergency services shall be submitted to the Architect for his approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Furnish manufacturers operating and maintenance instructions, parts lists and sources of supply for replacements in accordance with Division 01.

B. Provide the following operations and maintenance data:

1. Complete sets of final and correct shop drawings, maintenance and replacement parts manuals, and operating instructions, for equipment supplied.
2. Bind each set within a common binder. Index and organize with a table of contents, to permit quick and convenient reference.
3. Provide a minimum of five (5) days of instruction in operation and maintenance of equipment to Owner's Representative maintenance force. Design a 2-week period, convenient to Owner's Representative, during which qualified personnel, including

manufacturers' technicians and authorized factory trainers shall be available for Architect/Owner's Representative instruction.

2.2 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide "Record Drawings" in accordance with the Division 01, General Requirements, indicating in a neat and accurate manner a complete record of all revisions of the original design of the work.

1. Include all changes and provide for an accurate record, on reproductions of the Contract drawings or on appropriate shop drawings, all deviations between the work shown and work installed.

B. Submit for approval bound sets of the required drawings, manuals and operating instructions.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS

A. General: Apply identification tags, markers, etc. after insulation and field painting are completed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION AND LAYOUT

A. Study Drawings and Specifications to insure completeness of work required.

1. Include supplementary items normal to manufacturers' requirements or standard accepted trade practices as necessary to complete work, though not specifically indicated or specified.

B. Verify measurements and conditions in field before starting work.

C. Examine materials to which work is to be applied and notify the Architect/Owner's Representative, in writing, of any conditions existing which are detrimental to proper and expeditious installation of work.

1. Starting of work shall be construed as acceptance of conditions.

D. Confer with other trades, install work to avoid interference with other trades, and possible necessary adjustments to conform to structural conditions and work of other trades.

E. Coordinate and set inserts and locate openings in floors and walls in new construction.

1. Locate pipes and ducts to avoid interference with other work shown on the drawings and as directed by the Architect/Owner's Representative.
2. Keep all concealed pipes and ducts within the enclosing construction provided.
3. Arrange exposed work neatly in parallel runs and parallel with walls or structure, with uniformly spaced hangers and supports, and within the spaces assigned for each kind of work.

F. Make coordinated layouts showing concrete work required for housekeeping pads, equipment bases and inertia masses which are cast in place, including the location of anchors and dowels.

1. Coordinate the scheduling and placing of the concrete to suit the mechanical work schedules.
2. Concrete housekeeping pads are to cover the full area of each piece of equipment. Concrete bases are to be of dimension and heights to suit the equipment.
   The forming and placing of concrete shall be provided under this specification section.

3.2 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEM PRIOR TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Maintain all installed equipment and systems in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions, until final acceptance by the Architect/Owner's Representative, and take such measures as necessary to insure adequate protection of all equipment and materials during delivery, storage, installation, operating and shut-down conditions.

1. This responsibility shall include all provisions required to meet the conditions incidental to the delays pending final test of systems and equipment.
2. Maintain and periodically clean all equipment until final acceptance.

B. After installation of systems has been completed, operate the system to determine the capability of the equipment and controls to conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications prior to performance testing.

3.3 DAMAGED EQUIPMENT

A. Any and all equipment, parts, components, etc., provided under this division which is damaged by the Contract or which is received in damaged condition during shipping, transit, handling, or during installation shall be replaced. Dented, or damaged non-structural equipment jackets or surface casings such as but not limited to water heater jackets, boiler jackets, chiller insulation jackets, etc., shall either be repaired or replaced at the option of the Owner's Representative. If repaired, the finished product shall match original equipment exactly.

B. Any equipment which develops surface rust, either through improper storage, handling or installation, shall be refinished by grinding the affected area down to bare (white) metal, then prepared with a rust preventive primer and finished with the original manufacturer's touch-up paint to match existing color.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Locate and set equipment anchor bolts, dowels and aligning devices for all equipment requiring them. Coordinate requirements of concrete work with Contractor and other trades.

1. Level the equipment and grout solid between the equipment and the surface below. Grout to be premixed grout mixed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

B. The field assembly, installation and alignment of equipment is to be done under field supervision provided by the manufacturer or with inspections, adjustments and approval by the manufacturer.

C. Equipment startup.

1. Contractor shall provide qualified start-up personnel, certified by equipment manufacturer, to inspect and approve equipment and to supervise the operating tests of the equipment. System commissioning shall be performed in accordance with ASHRAE standards.

D. Equipment and system test operation.

1. Note: Equipment and system test operation is separate and apart from additional requirements of training and demonstration. Refer to individual sections for requirements regarding training and demonstration. Notify the Owner's Representative in advance of beginning the equipment and system test operation. All equipment testing/demonstration shall be performed in the presence of the Architect/Owner's Representative. A minimum of seven (7) days notice is required before equipment and system testing.
2. Each piece of equipment shall be operated in its system as long as required to provide proper functioning.
3. Perform an operating test of each complete system for twenty-four hours continuous operation as a minimum, or as long as required to provide coordination and proper functioning of all related systems and controls.
4. The operating criteria for each test shall be determined in advance with the Owner's Representative approval whenever seasonal conditions shall not produce a full design load on any equipment or system.
5. Certify to the Owner's Representative that all equipment is functioning properly.
6. Should the apparatus fail to meet the Contract requirements, adjust, repair or replace all defective or inoperative parts and again conduct the complete performance tests.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING OF SYSTEMS

A. Blow out, clean and flush each system of piping, and equipment to thoroughly clean the systems.

1. Clean all materials and equipment, and leave in condition ready to operate and receive succeeding finishes where required.
2. Adjust and align all equipment interconnected with couplings or belts.
   a. Adjust valves of all types and operating equipment of all types to provide proper operation.
   b. Remove and clean elements in all steam trap bodies.
   c. Clean all strainers. Replace temporary construction screens with new permanent screens.

B. Permanent equipment operated during construction shall not be abused or be used in service different from its design application.

1. Temporary disposable filters shall be used during temporary operation.

2. All expendable media, including belts used for temporary operation and similar expendable materials shall be replaced just prior to acceptance.
3. Packing boxes of equipment operated during construction must be replaced just prior to system acceptance, using materials and methods specified by the supplying manufacturer.

C. Equipment furnished with factory finishes where damaged shall be retouched and repainted to present a new appearance.

D. Furnish and maintain protection for all of the work whether completed or in progress.

1. Furnish and install coverings and enclosures as required.

E. New and existing operating equipment and systems shall be clean and dust free inside and out.

1. Concealed and unoccupied areas such as plenums, pipe and duct spaces and Equipment Rooms shall be free of rubbish and swept, vacuumed or wiped clean at time of acceptance.

3.6 CONTRACTOR REQUESTED FIELD OBSERVATIONS

A. During the course of, and at stages appropriate to the progress of construction, the Contractor may request field observations of the design professional. If the field observation is a request of and by the Contractor, the Contractor shall provide all necessary ladders, scaffolding, lifts, safety harnesses or other equipment in order for the Architect to safely and adequately perform the requested observations.

1. Requests for observations shall be made a minimum of seven (7) days in advance of the requested date of observation.
2. All equipment, ladders, lifts, safety nets, scaffolding, etc., shall be provided and in place for the use of the Architect.
3. All equipment panel covers, electrical panels, or other equipment shall be opened by the Contractor for viewing by the Architect.
4. The Contractor shall make available a mechanic or technician of that field in order to answer questions of the designer, make any and all adjustments and/or corrections and to assist the Architect.

3.7 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Refer to Specifications Section 230593.

3.8 PAINTING

A. General painting is typically performed by the Division 09 Contractor. This Contract shall however, either perform specialized painting as called for below in the following conditions or he shall advise the Contractor of these requirements as follows:

1. Thoroughly clean all surfaces, requiring prime painting, of rust, loose scale, oil and grease.

2. Dry surfaces before painting.
3. Do not paint controls, nameplates, labels or sprinklers.

B. Paint all equipment unless otherwise specified not to be painted at the factory with one prime coat of rust prohibitive paint.

C. Provide field painting as follows:

1. All exposed iron work, including un-insulated ferrous piping and conduit system components, hangers, supports, equipment bases, and apparatus; prime coat with a red lead-free paint.
2. Un-insulated duct work and casing exposed to view and exposed galvanized surfaces of conduit and piping and of equipment prime painted at the shop: Prime coat, zinc chromate for galvanized surfaces.
3. Inside of all duct work where visible through registers and grilles: One coat of flat black paint.

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Provide mechanical connections to equipment and fixtures requiring such connections which are supplied by Architect/Owner's Representative or under other divisions.

B. Provide unions, nipples, adapters, valves, flexible connections, and other trim required for final connections for each such fixture or item of equipment, as required for complete operation, servicing, and maintenance.

3.10 WORKMANSHIP

A. Perform all work in a practical, neat and workmanlike manner with mechanics skilled in work, and using the best practices of the trade involved.

B. No work shall be concealed until it has been inspected and approved by the Architect/Owner's Representative.

C. Workmanship or materials not meeting with requirements of the specifications and drawings and satisfaction of the Architect/Owner's Representative shall be rejected and immediately replaced in an acceptable manner, without additional cost to the Architect/Owner's Representative.

3.11 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment furnished, installed or connected under this division, shall be inspected for proper lubrication when connected and before operation of the equipment is begun, as recommended by the Manufacturer.

B. The Contractor for the work of this division shall be held responsible for any damage to equipment that is operated without having been properly lubricated.

3.12 USE OF PREMISES AND CLEANING

A. Remove and dispose of all waste materials and rubbish due to all construction operations under the Contract, except as otherwise noted, and keep the building free from rubbish and dirt caused by his and/or his Sub-Contractors' employees.

1. During the entire progress of the work, rubbish removal shall be made frequently so as to prevent any potential safety or health hazard.

B. Upon completion of the work, remove all protection, paint, putty, and other stains from all fixtures and glass and leave the premises thoroughly broom cleaned.

3.13 CUTTING, ALTERING AND PATCHING

A. Provide all cutting, chasing, drilling, altering and rough patching required for the work of this division.

B. Do all shoring, bracing, cutting, patching, piecing out, filling in, repairing and refinishing of all present work as made necessary by the alteration and the installation of new work.

C. All holes and openings occurring in the existing floors after equipment, partitions, floors, steel work, conduits and pipes are removed or installed shall be closed up with materials similar to the adjacent work.

D. The size and location of items requiring an opening, chase or other provisions to receive it shall be given by the trade requiring same in ample time to avoid undue cutting of any new work to be installed. These provisions shall not relieve the Contractor from keeping other trades informed as to the required opening, chases, etc., nor from responsibility for the correctness thereof, nor for cutting and repairing after the new work is in place.

E. Include all cutting, repairing and patching in connection with the work that may be required to make the several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by the work of other trades, as shown on the drawings and/or specified, or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications.

F. All repairing, patching, piecing-out, filling-in, restoring and refinishing shall be neatly done by mechanics skilled in their trade to leave same in condition satisfactory to the Architect/Owner's Representative.

G. Materials and their methods of application for patching shall comply with applicable requirements of the specifications.

1. Materials and workmanship not covered by the specifications and items of work exposed to view adjoining existing work to remain shall conform to similar materials and workmanship existing in or adjacent to the spaces to be altered.

H. Cutting, repairing and patching shall include all items shown on the drawings, specified in the specifications or required by the installation of new work or the removal of existing work.

I. Remove partitions, walls, suspended ceilings, etc., as necessary to perform the required alterations or new construction work.

1. Avoid damage to construction and finishes that are to remain.

J. Protect and be responsible for the existing building, facilities and improvements if any.

1. Any disturbance or damage to the work, the existing building, and improvements, or any impairments of facilities resulting from the construction operations, shall be promptly rectified, with the disturbed, damaged, or impaired work, restored, repaired or replaced at no extra cost.

K. All alterations which are not indicated on the drawings nor specified herein but necessary to make good existing work disturbed by reason of the work shall be restored to a condition satisfactory to the Architect/Owner's Representative.

L. All holes in masonry floors and walls are to be core drilled.

M. Disturbed concrete and /or cement floor areas shall be patched with approved type latex mortar.

1. When cement mortar is used for patching, the surfaces shall be depressed a minimum depth of one inch (1").

N. Reinstall all weather protection work in waterproof manner.

O. Openings in roofs:

1. Openings in roofs shall be kept properly plugged and caulked at all times, except when being worked on, to preclude the possibility of flooding due to storms or other causes. After completion of work, openings shall be permanently sealed.

P. Temporary openings.

1. All temporary openings cut in walls, floors or ceilings for pipe or duct work shall be closed off with transite or an equally non-combustible material except when mechanics are actually working at the particular opening.

3.14 USE OF PERMANENT SYSTEMS:

NOTE: PERMINANT SYSTEMS SHALL NOT BE USED UNTIL BUILDINGS HAVE SATISFACTORY AIR QUALITY TESTING AND ARE CLEANED. AIR TESTING TO BE DONE BY PROJECTS INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST.

A. Heating System:

1. The Contractor may, at his option, utilize the permanent heating systems provided under this Contract to provide space heating prior to Project completion date. The fuel for such space heating and for required tests of heating equipment shall be provided by Contractor.

2. The heating system shall be operated only by qualified personnel, and shall be operated with all auxiliaries, and in accordance with manufacturer's' instructions and good operating practice. If at any time the Owner's Representative determines that the equipment is being improperly operated or maintained, Contractor may be directed to disconnect its use.
3. Heating systems shall be operated and controlled to prevent temperature in any room or space in any building from exceeding 90 deg. F.
4. Systems may be activated without diffusers and registers in place, but filters with same efficiency as those specified shall be provided both in air handling equipment and at return air grille locations. Filter return air entering duct work, to prevent return air duct work from accumulating dust or otherwise becoming dirty.
5. Contractor shall, prior to final acceptance of the Work, place heating systems and related equipment in a condition equal to new.

B. Air Conditioning System:

1. The Contractor may, at his option, utilize the permanent air conditioning systems provided under this Contract to provide space cooling prior to the Project completion date.
2. The fuel, electricity or other energy required for space cooling and for any subsequent operation or testing shall be provided for by the Contractor.
3. The cooling system shall be operated only by fully qualified personnel and shall be operated with all auxiliaries, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and good operating practice. Start up of equipment for use by the Contractor shall not commence any warranty period.
4. Cooling systems shall be operated and controlled to prevent temperature in any room or space in any building from falling below 70 deg. F.
5. Systems may be activated without diffusers and registers in place, but filters with same efficiency as those specified shall be provided both in air handling equipment and at return air grille locations. Filter all return air entering duct work, to prevent return air duct work from accumulating dust or otherwise becoming dirty.
6. Contractor shall, prior to final acceptance of the Work, place cooling systems and related equipment in a condition equal to new.

3.15 PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE SEPARATIONS

A. Pack annular space between sleeve and pipe (insulation) and / or conduit in fire rated construction with fire retardant putty, sealant and / or caulk in accordance with listed assemblies utilized on the project. Material shall be non-asbestos based and installed in accordance with manufacturers instructions for fire rating required.

B. Penetrations of multiple items and penetrations with annular space greater than 1/2" shall be provided with approved backing material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Fire retardant sealer and system shall meet ASTM E-84, ASTM E-814, and UL-1479.

END OF SECTION 23 00 10

SECTION 23 00 20 – BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Division 23. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in sections of Division 01.

1.3 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing. Verify exact location and placement of all access panels with/through Architect prior to any equipment rough-in.

B. Extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.

C. Refer to the Division 08 Section: Access Doors.

1.4 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 23 for rough-in requirements.

1.5 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components.

B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

G. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

H. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

I. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, light fixtures, and other installations.

J. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

1.6 MECHANICAL COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit a set of coordination drawings showing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other building components. Prepare drawings to an accurate scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger. Indicate the locations of all equipment and materials, including clearances for installing and maintaining insulation, servicing and maintaining equipment, valve stem movement, and similar requirements. Indicate movement and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.

B. Prepare floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, elevations, sections, and details to conclusively coordinate and integrate all installations. Indicate locations where space is limited, and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Mechanical equipment room layouts;
2. Specific equipment installations, including:
   a. Ductwork and diffusers;
   b. Pumps (new and existing) and piping connections
   c. Air Handling equipment, fan coils and terminal units with accessories requirements.
3. Work in pipe spaces, chases, trenches, and tunnels;
4. Exterior wall penetrations;
5. Ceiling plenums which contain piping, ductwork, or equipment in congested arrangement;
6. Installations in mechanical riser shafts, at typical sections and crucial offsets and junctures;
7. Division 23 Contractor shall furnish drawings, to Contractor, once approved by reviewing Architect, to fully coordinate with all trades and subcontractors required. Failure to fully coordinate via this process shall not relieve the contractor of his

responsibility to coordinate structural supports, electrical service routing of mechanical systems and provisions for required access.

1.7 CUTTING PATCHING AND SEALING OF PENETRATIONS

A. This Article specifies the cutting and patching of mechanical equipment, components, and materials to include removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components, and equipment.

B. Refer to the Division 01 Section: CUTTING AND PATCHING for general requirements for cutting and patching.

C. Refer to Division 26 Section for BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS for requirements for cutting and patching electrical equipment, components, and materials.

D. Do not endanger or damage installed Work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

E. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of mechanical installations.

F. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching Work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.

G. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work;
2. Remove and replace defective Work;
3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;
4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing;
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures;
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect observation of concealed Work.

H. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including, but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

I. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

J. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

K. Locate identify, and protect mechanical and electrical services passing through remodeling or demolition area and serving other areas required to be maintained operational. When transit services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for the affected areas and notify the Owner prior to changeover.

L. Seal all penetrations of building envelope air and water tight. For complete closure of openings, where necessary, provide 1/8" thick elastomeric barrier anchored to materials penetrating building envelope and adjacent envelope surfaces involved - seal connections with caulk and mechanical fasteners. Refer to Architectural Sections on joints and sealants. Seal all conduit systems communicating between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. Coordinate all work with and through prime bidder and other trades. Unless otherwise directed, caulk sealant shall be long lasting polyurethane based products, resistant to UV exposure, installed in accordance with manufactures instructions. Sealant joints shall withstand building pressures variance with respect to ambient of 0.25 inches water gauge, with no leakage in terms of air and or water vapor.

1.8 MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary) and Division 01 Section: Submittal Procedures for submittal definitions, requirements, and procedures.

B. Submittal of bound shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by the Contractor. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect will not be processed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders for requirements in selecting products and requesting substitutions.

2.2 PRODUCT LISTING

A. Prepare listing of major mechanical equipment and materials for the project. A sample schedule is included at the end of this Section to complete this requirement.

B. Provide all information requested.

C. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement specified in the Division 01.

D. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (plumbing fixtures, pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in Work, except as otherwise indicated.

E. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.

2.3 NAMEPLATE DATA

A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliance, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.

2.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.

C. Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

2.5 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to the Division 01 Section: Closeout Procedures for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 01.

B. Mark Drawings to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers and other control devices, filters, boxes, and similar units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices.

C. Mark Specifications to indicate approved substitutions, Change Orders, actual equipment and materials used.

2.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Refer to the Division 01 Section for Project Closeout or Operation and Maintenance Data for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.

B. In addition to the information required by Division 01 for Maintenance Data, include the following information:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

C. Submit in accordance with Section 017800.

D. Use multiple binders if a single binder would exceed 2-1/2 inches in thickness; arrange the data in the same sequence as the specification sections; delete or mark through extraneous data.

E. Provide tab pages with metal or plastic reinforced holes to separate each major item or closely related group of items with typed item names on the tabs. Supply a table of contents at the beginning of each volume listing at items, the manufacturers and the name, address and phone number of the nearest authorized service representative.

F. A copy of the completed manual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer one week before the user instruction for perusal. This copy will be returned to the Contractor with the user, comments. These comments shall be incorporated in the final copies of the manual. The Contractor shall obtain a signed receipt for the manual.

G. The O & M Manual outline shall be prepared in two parts along the lines suggested in the 2011 HVAC Applications, Chapter 39.

H. All contents shall be project specific, typewritten.

2.7 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 23, into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

2.8 CLEANING

A. Refer to the Division 01 Section for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Refer to Division 230593 Section: TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING for requirements for cleaning filters, strainers, and mechanical systems prior to final acceptance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to the Division 01 Section for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 23, into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names,

addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Refer to the Division 01 Section for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Refer to Division 23 Section: TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING for requirements for cleaning filters, strainers, and mechanical systems prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 23 00 20

SECTION 23 05 10 - ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Compliance with National Electric Code Requirements

1. Minimum Requirements:
   a. The requirements of this Division supercede the “minimum” requirements of National Codes such as NEC in many areas. Where reference to this National Code is made, it is understood that the requirements of these codes are meant to indicate the “minimum” requirements required by these Contract Documents and are not to infer that these “minimum” requirements eliminate or in any way diminish the requirements of individual sections of these Contract Documents.
   b. Wherever compliance with this National Code is required, it shall be taken as a minimum requirement and applicable whenever the Contract Documents are silent with respect to specific requirements or installation procedures. The Contractor shall as a minimum, comply with the more stringent of the requirements.

B. Interlock Wiring for Mechanical Equipment

1. Interlocks & Wiring of Mechanical Equipment: It is the intent of the contract documents to note or include most of the obvious physical wiring, conduit, relays, and necessary interlocks between various pieces of mechanical/electrical equipment. Plans, details, specifications and drawings, however, do not typically indicate the exact extent and encompassment of all required mechanical/electrical interlocks, routing, control voltages, conduit, wiring diagrams, etc., between mechanical and electrical devices and equipment that may be required for the proper operation and sequencing of equipment. Also, typically not indicated on the drawings is the differentiation between field installed and factory provided wiring because of the significant differences in requirements between various equipment manufacturer's requirements and/or job site conditions. It is the responsibility of this contractor to first verify that all mechanical related items affecting other trades are properly coordinated, accounted for and included in pricing prior to bid date. Additional costs for interlocks after bids are received will not be allowed for failure to coordinate. Reference is made to coordination and responsibility of providing the required wiring diagrams and requirements between the various subs, etc. It remains

however, the responsibility of this Contractor as further described in the following articles, to properly coordinate, be responsible for, and to allow for any and all costs associated with the requirements of the equipment manufacturer's recommendations in order to preserve guarantees and warranties. (Note: For informational purposes only) - Typical mechanical/electrical/control/wiring interlocks covered under this section include but are not limited to the following examples:

a. Domestic water pump interlocks with aquastats & thermostats.
b. Exhaust fans and supply fan general ventilation interlocks.
c. Smoke detector interlocks with supply air fans.
d. Hi-Limit Temperature (firestat) interlocks with supply air fans.
e. Lo-Limit Temperature (freezestat) interlocks with supply air fans.
f. Interlocks between automatic safety float switches in emergency drain pans and respective fan motors and/or condensing units.
g. Interlocks between Air Handling Unit "Kill" switches and fan motor starters.
h. Damper interlocks between required fire suppression systems.
i. Fresh air damper interlocks with supply air fans.
j. Two speed fan motors, number of conductors, and interlocks between motor starters and fan speed controllers.
k. High limit temperature interlocks with unit heater thermostats.
l. High and low water level limit interlocks with sump and ejector pumps.
m. All other factory wired mechanical equipment requiring field installed connections and interfaces.

1.3 SUMMARY OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. In order to insure proper operation of mechanical equipment installed, it is the intent of this section of the specifications to insure that the Division 23 Contractor is the ultimate party responsible for the proper electrical installation of the equipment provided under the technical specifications of this Division. Unless the Division 23 Contractor is fully licensed and qualified to provide a complete electrical installation, he shall obtain the services of a fully qualified electrical Contractor to perform those services required to provide a complete and operational system. If, however, the services of other Contractors or sub-contractors are required by the Division 23 Contractor in order that the equipment provided is to operate and perform as specified, the Division 23 Contractor shall obtain, pay for, and coordinate the services of such Contractor(s) in order to provide a complete a fully operational mechanical system. The Division 23 Contractor shall be fully responsible for the work of all sub-contractors and shall fully warrant their work in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 of these specifications.

B. This section includes the basic requirements for field installed electrical conduits, power circuits, breakers, wiring, interlocks, and other electrical components which are to become an integral part of mechanical equipment provided under Division 23. All work performed under this section shall fully as a minimum, comply with Division 26 Specifications and National Electric Code - (latest edition) and shall be provided as listed below:

1. All "field-installed" interlock and/or control/power wiring necessary to provide a complete and operating mechanical system shall be ultimately provided by, and be the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor. These components shall include, but are not limited to the following examples:
   a. Automatic Temperature Control panels

b. Installation and connection of factory installed motors
c. Variable frequency drives
d. Motors (single & multi-speed)
e. Motor starters (single and multi-speed) for all Division 23 equipment
f. Fire protection control panels
g. Supply, return, & exhaust fan interlocks
h. Plumbing fixture automatic flush valves
i. Interlocks between domestic water circulating pumps & aquastats
j. Exhaust fan/supply fan interlocks
k. Filters at AHU's
l. AHU, hi-limit temperature interlocks, lo-limit temperature interlocks, smoke detectors, and other interlocks related to Life Safety protection.
m. Other various interlocks between items of mechanical equipment, safeties, and field wired interconnections.

C. It is the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor to fully coordinate the electrical requirements of his mechanical equipment with the Division 26 Contractor prior to bidding and to insure that other contractors and divisions are made aware of the requirements of his equipment that he intends to provide. The Division 23 Contractor shall provide wiring and control diagrams of all mechanical, air conditioning, ventilation, plumbing and /or fire protection equipment clearly delineating between factory wiring and field installed wiring. The mechanical contractor shall insure that all field installed wiring, interlocks, etc., required to provide a complete and operable system are inclusive with his bid.

D. Specific electrical power requirements (i.e. horsepower and electrical characteristics) where known, for mechanical equipment are scheduled on the Drawings or within the body of the individual technical specifications.

E. Low Voltage Wiring: Low voltage wiring is not typically shown on the contract documents or plans. It remains however, the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor to fully coordinate the low voltage electrical requirements of his mechanical equipment with the Division 26 Contractor prior to bidding and to insure that other Contractors and Divisions are made aware of the requirements of his equipment that he intends to provide. The Division 23 Contractor shall also provide the low voltage wiring and control wiring diagrams of all mechanical, air conditioning, ventilation, plumbing and /or fire protection equipment clearly delineating between factory wiring and field installed wiring.

1. The Division 23 Contractor shall coordinate with the Division 26 Contractor for all necessary power requirements.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. NEMA Standards MG 1: Motors and Generators

B. NEMA Standard ICS 2: Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.

C. NEMA Standard 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.

D. NEMA Standard KS 1: Enclosed Switches.

E. As a minimum, comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Motors, Starters, & VFD Drives: Provide manufacturer's product data. If starters are an integral part of packaged mechanical equipment, then a separate starter submittal is not required.

B. Submit product data for motors, starters, variable frequency drives and other electrical components with submittal data required for the equipment for which it serves, as required by the individual equipment specification sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All electrical components and materials shall be UL labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. The following are basic requirements for simple or common motors. For special duty motors, more detailed and specific requirements are specified in Section 230513 – "Electric Motors".

1. Torque characteristics shall be sufficient to satisfactorily accelerate the driven loads.
2. Motor sizes shall be large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.
3. Temperature Rating: Rated for 50 deg. C environment with maximum 50 deg. C temperature rise for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).
4. Starting capability: Frequency of starts as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 evenly time spaced starts per hour for manually controlled motors.
5. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors and 1.35 for single phase motors.
6. Motor construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design "B", except "C" where required for high starting torque.
   a. Frames: NEMA Standard No. 48 or 54; use driven equipment manufacturer's standards to suit specific application.
   b. Bearings: Ball or roller or pillow block bearings with inner and outer shaft seals; re-greaseable, except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance; designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor; for fractional horsepower, light duty motors, sleeve type bearings are permitted.
7. Enclosure Type: Open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation; totally enclosed, fan cooled for exterior applications or where specifically indicated on drawings.
8. Overload protection: Built-in thermal overload protection.
9. Noise rating: "Quiet"
10. Efficiency: "Premium Energy Efficient" motors shall have a minimum efficiency as scheduled in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, test method B. If efficiency not specified, motors shall have a higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors", in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, test method B.
11. Nameplate: Indicate the full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.

2.2 STARTERS, ELECTRICAL DEVICES, AND WIRING

A. Motor Starter Characteristics:

1. Enclosures: Unless otherwise specifically identified, provide NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures with padlock ears, except in wet or exterior locations, where enclosures shall be NEMA 3R with conduit hubs, or units in hazardous or dust laden atmospheres or other locations which shall have NEC rating for that particular proper class and division.
2. Type and size of starter shall be as recommended by motor manufacturer and the driven equipment manufacturer for applicable protection and start-up condition.

B. Magnetic Starters:

1. Refer to Section 230514 - "Motor Starters" for full requirements of motor starters.
2. As a minimum, provide the following items on each motor starter:
   a. Maintained contact push buttons and pilot lights, properly arranged for single speed or multi-speed operation as indicated.
   b. Trip-free thermal overload relays, each phase.
   c. Interlocks, pneumatic switches and similar devices as required for coordination with control requirements of Division 23- "Building Automation System" controls sections.
   d. Built-in 120 volts control circuit transformer, fused from line side, where incoming electrical service exceeds 240 volts.
   e. Lockable "Off" position handle.
   f. H-O-A selector switch.
   g. Externally operated manual reset.
   h. Under-voltage release or protection.

C. Motor connections:

1. Flexible conduit, except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify equipment physical size and clearances required.

B. Verify electrical interlocks required.

3.2 THERMAL STOPS & BARRIERS

A. Thermal Barriers: Where electrical equipment, conduit, wiring, etc., penetrates or comes into contact with cold or hot mechanical equipment, provide thermal barriers to prevent intrusion of unconditioned air into mechanical equipment or to prevent electrical devices from sweating or accumulating condensation.

1. Examples: Examples of the above include but are not limited to:
   a. Air handling conduit penetrations at or into AHU casings.
   b. Smoke detectors attachment to hot or cold ductwork.

3.3 TRAINING & DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide training as described in individual technical specifications.

END SECTION 23 05 10

SECTION 23 05 13 – ELECTRIC MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes basic requirements for all motors connected to mechanical equipment. It includes motors that are factory-installed as part of equipment and appliances as well as field-installed motors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. As a minimum, comply with applicable local, state and federal codes.

B. As a minimum, comply with applicable requirements of recognized industry associations which promulgate standards for the various trades. (See individual Sections of Division 23).

C. Employ only qualified personnel for this work. Employ competent, qualified mechanics to supervise the work.

D. As a minimum, comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1 - 1999 (or latest edition) for motors.

E. As a minimum, comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

F. NRTL Listing: Provide NRTL listed motors.

G. Term "Listed": As defined in "National Electrical Code," Article 100.

H. Listing Agency Qualifications: "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

I. As a minimum, comply with NEMA Standard MG 1, "Motors and Generators."

J. As a minimum, comply with UL 1004, "Motors, Electric."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS, GENERAL

A. General: Requirements below apply to motors covered by this Section except as otherwise indicated, for motors classified as simple or common motors (Section 230510).

1. Motors 1.0 HP and Larger: Polyphase.
2. Motors Smaller Than 1.0 HP: Single-phase.
3. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
4. Voltage Rating: Determined by voltage of circuit to which motor is connected for the following motor voltage ratings (utilization voltages):
   a. 120 V Circuit: 115 V - motor rating.
   b. 208 V Circuit: 200 V - motor rating.
   c. 240 V Circuit: 230 V - motor rating.
   d. 480 V Circuit: 460 V - motor rating.
5. Service factors indicated for motors are minimum values and apply at frequency and utilization voltage at which motor is connected. Provide motors which will not operate in service factor range when supply voltage is within 10 percent of motor voltage rating.
6. Capacity: Sufficient to start and operate connected loads at designated speeds in indicated environment, and with indicated operating sequence, without exceeding nameplate ratings. Provide motors rated for continuous duty at 100 percent of rated capacity.
7. Temperature Rise: Based on 40 deg. C ambient except 50 deg. C when otherwise indicated in equipment specifications or on equipment schedules on Plans.
8. Enclosure: Open drip proof except where exposed to elements, weather, or where specifically called for on Drawings and/or equipment specifications.

B. Manufacturers

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to the following requirements, provide motors from one of the following manufacturers:
   a. Baldor
   b. Marathon
   c. U.S. Motors
   d. General Electric
   e. Reliance

2.2 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. General: Squirrel-cage induction-type conforming to the following requirements except as otherwise indicated in equipment specifications.

1. NEMA Design Letter Designation: "B" with 1.15 Service Factor.
2. Multi-Speed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
3. Energy Efficient Motors: Premium Efficiency.

B. Variable Speed Motors for Use with Solid-State Drives:

1. NEMA Standard MG 1, Part 31, “Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Motors”, continuous duty, Design B, squirrel-cage induction units with ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by the drive manufacturer. The motor shall include 1600-volt slot and phase paper insulation for protection against damage due to reflected waves.
2. Internal Thermal Overload Protection for Motors: Protection automatically opens control circuit arranged for external connection. Protection operates when winding

temperature exceeds safe value calibrated to the temperature rating of the motor insulation.

3. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading of the application.

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. General: Conform to the following requirements except as otherwise indicated.

B. Energy Efficient Motors: One of the following types as selected to suit the starting torque and other requirements of the specific motor application.

1. Permanent Split Capacitor.
2. Split-Phase Start, Capacitor-Run.
3. Capacitor-Start, Capacitor-Run.

C. Shaded-Pole Motors: Use only for motors smaller than 1/20 hp.

D. Internal Thermal Overload Protection for Motors: For motors so indicated, protection automatically opens the power supply circuit to the motor, or a control circuit arranged for external connection. Protection operates when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to the temperature rating of the motor insulation. Provide device that automatically resets when motor temperature returns to normal range except as otherwise indicated.

E. Bearings, belt connected motors, and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft shall be ball bearing type. Sealed, pre-lubricated sleeve bearings may be used for other single-phase motors.

2.4 MOTOR EFFICIENCIES

A. Premium Efficiency Motors:

1. All motors shall bear the NEMA “Premium” label and shall meet or exceed the following nominal energy efficiency levels prescribed below for Design A or B continuous rated:

(The remainder of this page intentionally left blank)

Table 1 Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium" Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

2.5 Open Drip Proof				Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled		
HP	6-Pole	4-Pole	2-Pole	6-Pole	4-Pole	2-Pole
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.4
250	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.8	95.4	95.8	96.2	95.8
350	95.4	95.8	95.4	95.8	96.2	95.8
400	95.8	95.8	95.8	95.8	96.2	95.8
450	96.2	96.2	95.8	95.8	96.2	95.8
500	96.2	96.2	95.8	95.8	96.2	95.8

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: The following requirements apply to field-installed motors.

B. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and the following:

1. Direct Connected Motors: Mount securely in accurate alignment.
2. Belt Drive Motors: Use adjustable motor mounting bases. Align pulleys and install belts. Use belts identified by the manufacturer and tension belts in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

A. Check operating motors, both factory and field-installed, for unusual conditions during normal operation. Coordinate with the commissioning of the equipment for which the motor is a part.

B. Report unusual conditions.

C. Correct deficiencies of field-installed units.

3.3 TRAINING AND DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstration Services: Arrange and pay for a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following:

1. Procedures and schedules related to start-up and shut down, troubleshooting, servicing, preventative maintenance, and how to obtain replacement parts.
2. Familiarization with contents of Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 01, for Closeout Submittals and Division 23, Section 230020 - "Basic Mechanical Requirements."
3. Provide Service Manuals for each motor specified.

B. Provide three (3) hours of factory authorized training to Owner's operating personnel.

1. Schedule training with at least seven (7) days advanced notice to Owner's Representative.
2. Refer to Section 230010 - “Mechanical General Provisions” for video taping requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 14 – MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. All motor starters specified under this section shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

B. All motor starters installed in return air plenums shall be plenum rated.

C. Extent of motor starter work is indicated by drawings and schedules. All motors and mechanical equipment provided with motors supplied by the Division 23 Contractor shall be also provided with Motor Starters and/or Variable Frequency Drives. It is the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor to insure that all Motor Starters/VFD's are sized and suitable for the intended purpose of the mechanical equipment provided.

D. Disconnecting means unless integral to the Starter/VFD shall be provided by the Division 26 Contractor.

E. Types of motor starters specified in this section include the following:

1. Magnetic.
2. Manual.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of motor starters, of types, ratings and characteristics required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing motor starters similar to that required for the project.

C. NEC Compliance: As a minimum, comply with NEC as applicable to wiring methods, construction and installation of motor starters.

D. NFPA Compliance: As a minimum, comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 70E "Standard for Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces".

E. UL Compliance: As a minimum, comply with applicable requirements of UL 468A, "Wire

Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors", and UL 508, "Electrical Industrial Control Equipment", pertaining to installation of motor starters.

F. IEE Compliance: As a minimum, comply with applicable requirements of IEE STD 241, "Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings" pertaining to motor starters.

G. NEMA Compliance: As a minimum, comply with applicable portions of NEMA Standard ICS 2, "Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies", Maximum), pertaining to motor controllers/starters and enclosures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on motor starters.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout drawings of motor starters showing accurately scaled equipment locations and spatial relationships to associated motors.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit wiring diagrams for motor starters showing connections to electrical power panels, feeders, and equipment. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are manufacturer-installed and portions to be field-installed.

D. Maintenance Stock - Fuses: For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one set for every 10 installed units, but not less than 5 sets of each.

1.5 DELIVERY & STORAGE

A. Motor Starter(s) shall be stored and handled per manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Deliver motor starter(s) from the factory properly secured, crated, and protected with factory plastic shrink wrap or other protective wrap.
2. Lift and support motor starter(s) with the manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
3. Disassemble and reassemble motor starter(s) as required for movement into the final location following manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Deliver motor starter(s) as a factory-assembled unit to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
5. Store motor starter(s) to prevent damage to starter(s). Store units out of the elements and maintain factory protective covering until ready for installation.

B. Lift and support motor starter(s) with the manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

C. Disassemble and reassemble motor starter(s) as required for movement into the final location following manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Deliver motor starter(s) as a factory-assembled unit to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering motor starters which may be incorporated in the work are as follows:

1. Allen-Bradley Co.
2. Cutler Hammer Products, Eaton Corp.
3. General Electric Co.
4. GTE Products Corp.
5. Gould, Inc.
6. Square D Co.
7. Westinghouse Corp.
8. Siemens, Inc.

2.2 MOTOR STARTERS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide motor starters and ancillary components which as a minimum, comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation.

B. Magnetic Starter Requirements: Provide magnetic starters for motors 3/4 hp and larger, and for smaller motors where interlock or automatic operation with other equipment is indicated. Include the following accessories for all starters:

1. Provide UL Listing as a unit. Starters assembled with only UL components will not be acceptable.
2. Maintained-contact push buttons and pilot lights, properly arranged for single-speed or multi-speed operation as indicated.
3. Trip-free thermal adjustable overload relays, each phase.
4. Interlocks, pneumatic switches and similar devices as required for coordination with control requirements of Section 230900 – "Building Automation System" sections.
5. Built-in 120-volt control circuit transformer with fused secondary, fused from line inside, where service exceeds 240 volts.
6. Pilot Light; Red - "On"
7. Pilot Light; Green - "Off"
8. Auxiliary Contact Block
9. Externally operated manual "Reset" overload relay button mounted on door/cover of the unit.
10. 2-Point terminal strip with "H-O-A" Selector switch
11. Hinged cabinet cover. Lift cover is not acceptable.
12. Enclosure - Rated for exposure indicated on plans unless otherwise specifically indicated.
13. Under-voltage release or protection.
14. Lockable Handle "OFF" position switch.

C. AC Fractional HP Manual Starters: Provide manual single-phase fractional HP manual motor starters, of sizes and ratings indicated. Equip with manually operated quick-make, quick-break toggle mechanisms; and with one-piece melting alloy type thermal units. Starter to become inoperative when thermal unit is removed. Provide starters with double break silver alloy contacts, visible from both sides of starter; green pilot lights, and switch capable

of being padlocked "OFF". Enclose starter unit in NEMA Type 1 general purpose enclosure suitable for flush mounting. Coat with manufacturer's standard color finish.

D. Full Voltage Non-Reversing Starters: Starters for three phase motors 20 horsepower and below.

1. Provide combination type starter/disconnect, full voltage non- reversing (FVNR), with magnetic NEMA rated contactors rated for horsepower of motor served.
2. Adjustable trip magnetic circuit breaker disconnect (motor circuit protector) capable of being padlocked in the open position (power off).
3. 10K AIC minimum fault rating with higher rating when necessary, due to available fault levels.
4. Starters shall have a fused 100VA minimum control transformer (120V, unless required otherwise).
5. Provide HOA switch, push to test operating pilot light, solid state overload relays set for actual motor nameplate full load amps, and phase failure and phase reversal protection relays.
6. Provide minimum two (2) N.O. and two (2) N.C. auxiliary contacts and terminal blocks factory pre-wired for field wiring.
7. Starters shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure for indoor applications and NEMA 3R enclosure for outdoor or wet locations.
8. Coat with manufacturer's standard color finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR STARTERS

A. Install motor starters, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices; complying with applicable requirements of NEC, UL, and NEMA standards, to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Coordinate with other work including motor and electrical wiring/cabling work, as necessary to interface installation of motor starters with other work.

C. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486A.

D. Install fuses in fusible disconnects, if any.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Inspect electrical starter's operating mechanisms for malfunctioning and, where necessary, adjust units for free mechanical movement.

B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Subsequent to connecting wire/cables, energize motor starter circuitry and demonstrate

functioning of equipment in accordance with requirements; where necessary correct malfunctioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance. Ensure that direction of rotation of each motor fulfills requirements.

3.4 TRAINING & DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstration Services: Arrange and pay for a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following:

1. Procedures and schedules related to start-up and shut down, troubleshooting, servicing, preventative maintenance, and how to obtain replacement parts.
2. Familiarization with contents of Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 01, Section 017780 - "Closeout Submittals" and Division 23, Section 230020 - "Basic Mechanical Requirements."
3. Provide Service Manual for each motor starter specified.

B. Provide three (3) hours of factory authorized training.

1. Refer to Section 230010 - “Mechanical General Provisions” for video taping requirements.
2. Schedule training with Owner's Representative with at least seven (7) days notice.

END OF SECTION 23 05 14

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical systems piping and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of hanger and support.

C. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's Figure No., size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.

D. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Shop drawings for each type of hanger and support, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of component assembly.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide hangers and supports that are listed for their intended use.

1. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Hangers, Supports, and Components: Factory-fabricated according to MSS SP-58.

1. Components include galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have a field-applied finish.

2. Pipe attachments include nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi average compressive strength, waterproofed calcium silicate, encased with sheet metal shield. Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe and are of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.

C. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Fasteners for fire protection systems include UL listing and FM approval.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts.

C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink, nonmetallic.

1. Characteristics include post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement-type grout that is nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous and is recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Water: Potable.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in the Section specifying the equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping specification Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible.

C. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69.

D. Where pipes of various sizes are supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.

E. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

F. Install concrete inserts in new construction prior to placing concrete.

G. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install according to fastener manufacturer's written instructions. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Field-fabricate from ASTM A 36 steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

J. Support fire protection systems piping independent of other piping.

K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping" is not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
2. Saddles: Install protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Shields: Install MSS Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields span an arc of 180 degrees and have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

THICKNESS NPS (Inches)	LENGTH (Inches)	
1/4 to 3-1/2	12	0.048
4	12	0.060
5 and 6	18	0.060
8 to 14	24	0.075
16 to 24	24	0.105

4. Pipes 8 Inches and Larger: Include pressure treated wood inserts.
5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as the protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide housekeeping pads where indicated on plans.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS, SLEEVES AND RISER CLAMPS

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all escutcheons, inserts, thimbles, hangers, etc. required

for the proper support and installation of his equipment and piping and he shall cooperate with other trades in locating and placing these items.

B. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping sleeves required. Sleeves passing through structural members or concrete footings shall be of cast iron or Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves passing through nonstructural walls or floors shall be of 26-gauge galvanized iron. Joints between sleeves and pipes passing through floors shall be made weather tight with plastic materials. Where pipes pass through water proofing membrane, flashing sleeves shall be installed. Sleeves of structural members shall be as detailed on structural plans.

C. Provide malleable iron split ring hangers with rod supports as specified. Strap hangers or wire will not be accepted. Spacing of hangers shall be as required above by MSS Standards. Maximum spacing shall no case exceed the following: For cast iron pipes 5ft.; for other than soil pipes 10 ft.

D. Provide galvanized iron shields between hangers and pipe covering.

E. Provide heavy steel riser clamps on vertical risers at floors to support pipes.

F. Provide chrome plated brass escutcheons wherever pipes pass through floors, walls or ceilings in exposed or finished areas.

G. All piping projecting from chases shall be rigidly supported in the wall or chase. Loosely supported piping, fixtures or accessories will not be accepted.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas immediately after erection of hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 09 Section "Paints and Coatings."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 53 – MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation

and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire .
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule (Verify exact color prior to installation):

1. Chilled-Water Piping:
   a. Background Color: Blue.
   b. Letter Color: White.
2. Heating Water Piping:
   a. Background Color: Yellow
   b. Letter Color: White

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Chilled Water: 2 inches, square
   b. Hot Water: 2 inches, square.
   c. Gas: 2 inches, square
2. Valve-Tag Color:
   a. Chilled Water: Green
   b. Hot Water: Green.
   c. Gas: Yellow
3. Letter Color:
   a. Chilled Water: White
   b. Hot Water: White
   c. Gas: White

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section specifies the requirements and procedures total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.

B. Test, adjust, and balance the following mechanical systems (**AS IF IT IS REQUIRED IN THE PROJEC)**:

1. Supply air systems, all pressure range;
2. Fresh Air
3. Exhaust Air
4. Return air systems
5. Outside Air Unit
6. AHUs
7. Hoods
8. Fans
9. Fire, smoke, and combination fire/smoke damper operation
10. Verify temperature control system operation;

C. Provide assistance to Division 23 and Division 26 Contractor and project Architect in system commissioning process. Identify all system variances of greater than 10% and make required measurements, adjustments, etc. to bring systems into compliance to satisfaction of project Architect.

D. THE TEST AND BALANCE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CHECKING OUT AND REPORTING EACH SEQUENCE OF HEATING, COOLING AND CONTROL INTERLOCK OPERATION FOR THE EQUIPMENT REFERENCED ABOVE.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Systems testing, adjusting, and balancing is the process of checking and adjusting all the building environmental systems to produce the design objectives. It includes:

1. The balance of air distribution;

2. Adjustment of total system to provide design quantities;
3. Electrical measurement;
4. Verification of performance of all equipment and automatic controls;

B. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.

C. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).

D. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system (submains, branches, and terminals) according to specified design quantities.

E. Procedure: Standardized approach and execution of sequence of work operations to yield reproducible results.

F. Report forms: Test data sheets arranged for collecting test data in logical order for submission and review. These data should also form the permanent record to be used as the basis for required future testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Terminal: The point where the controlled fluid enters or leaves the distribution system. These are supply inlets on water terminals, supply outlets on air terminals, return outlets on water terminals, and exhaust or return inlets on air terminals such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and hoods.

H. Main: Duct or pipe containing the system's major or entire fluid flow.

I. Submain: Duct or pipe containing part of the systems' capacity and serving two or more branch mains.

J. Branch main: Duct or pipe serving two or more terminals.

K. Branch: Duct or pipe serving a single terminal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Agency Data:

1. Submit proof that the proposed testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meets the qualifications specified below.

B. Engineer and Technicians Data:

1. Submit proof that the Test and Balance Engineer assigned to supervise the procedures, and the technicians proposed to perform the procedures meet the qualifications specified below.

C. Procedures and Agenda: Submit a synopsis of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures and agenda proposed to be used for this project.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance and operating data that include how to test, adjust, and balance the building systems. Include this information in maintenance data specified in Division 01 and Section 230020.

E. Sample Forms: Submit sample forms, if other than those standard forms prepared by the AABC or NEBB are proposed.

F. Certified Reports: Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the Test and Balance Engineer. The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed; are a true representation of how the systems are operating at the completion of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured, to establish normal operating values of the systems. Follow the procedures and format specified below:

1. Draft reports: Upon completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, prepare draft reports on the approved forms. Draft reports may be hand written, but must be complete, factual, accurate, and legible. Organize and format draft reports in the same manner specified for the final reports. Submit 2 complete sets of draft reports. Only 1 complete set of draft reports will be returned.
2. Final Report: Upon verification and approval of draft reports, prepare final reports, type written, and organized and formatted as specified below. Submit 2 complete sets of final reports.
3. Report Format: Report forms shall be those standard forms prepared by the referenced standard for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted, and balanced. Bind report forms complete with schematic systems diagrams and other data in reinforced, vinyl, three-ring binders. Provide binding edge labels with the project identification and a title descriptive of the contents. Divide the contents of the binder into the below listed divisions, separated by divider tabs:
4. General Information and Summary
    a. Air Systems
    b. Hydronic Systems
    c. Temperature Control Systems
    d. Special Systems
5. Report Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:
    a. General Information and Summary: Inside cover sheet to identify testing, adjusting, and balancing agency, Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineer, and Project. Include addresses and contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the seal and name address, telephone number, and signature of the Certified Test and Balance Engineer. Include in this division a listing of the instrumentations used for the procedures along with the proof of calibration.
    b. The remainder of the report shall contain the appropriate forms containing as a minimum, the information indicated on the standard report forms prepared by the AABC and NEBB, for each respective item and system. Prepare a schematic diagram for each item of equipment and system to accompany each respective report form
6. Provide electronic (PDF) copies of all documentation included in the Final Report.

G. Calibration Reports: Submit proof that all required instrumentation has been calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards, within a period of six months prior to starting the project.

H. At the front of the Report, the TAB Contractor shall provide a summary sheet identifying system operational variances problems, etc. recommended corrective measures that in the opinion of the TAB Contractor should be enacted by the Mechanical Contractor prior to retesting. Submit to project Architect as work progresses with resolution documented for inclusion in final report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and Balance Engineer's Qualifications: A Professional Engineer (either on the installer's staff or an independent consultant), registered in the State in which the services are to be performed, and having testing, adjusting, and balancing experience on projects with testing and balancing requirements similar to those required for this project.

B. Pre-Balancing Conference: Prior to beginning of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, schedule and conduct a conference with the Architect and representatives of installers of the mechanical systems. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Systems Operation: Systems shall be fully operational prior to beginning procedures.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Test, adjust and balance air conditioning systems during summer season and heating systems during winter season, including at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5 deg F wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10 deg F dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design condition. Take final temperature readings during seasonal operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES FOR AIR SYSTEM BALANCING

A. Before operating the system, perform these steps:

1. Obtain design drawings and specifications and become thoroughly acquainted with the design intent.
2. Obtain copies of approved shop drawings of all air handling equipment, outlets (supply, return, and exhaust) and temperature control diagrams.
3. Compare design to installed equipment and field installations.
4. Walk the system from the system air handling equipment to terminal units to determine variations of installation from design.
5. Check filters for cleanliness.

6. Check dampers (both volume and fire) for correct and locked position, and temperature control for completeness of installation before starting fans.
7. Prepare report test sheets for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended procedures for testing. Prepare a summation of required outlet volumes to permit a crosscheck with required fan volumes.
8. Determine best locations in main and branch ductwork for most accurate duct traverses.
9. Place outlet dampers in the full open position.
10. Prepare schematic diagrams of system "as-built" ductwork and piping layouts to facilitate reporting.
11. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
12. Check fan belt tension.
13. Check fan rotation.

3.2 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEM BALANCING

A. Before operating the system perform these steps:

1. Open valves to full open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Remove and clean all strainers.
3. Examine hydronic systems and determine if water has been treated and cleaned.
4. Check pump rotation.
5. Clean and set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
6. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that the system is completely full of water.
7. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or to bleed air completely (manual type).
8. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
9. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
10. Check and set operating temperatures of chilled water heat exchangers to design requirements.
11. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
12. Test VAV boxes and electric heating coils.
13. Test sequencing of all motorized dampers, smoke dampers, etc.

3.3 MEASUREMENTS

A. Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements, calibrated to the tolerances specified in the referenced standards. Instruments shall be properly maintained and protected against damage.

B. Provide instruments meeting the specifications of the referenced standards.

C. Use only those instruments which have the maximum field measuring accuracy and are best suited to the function being measured.

D. Apply instrument as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Use instruments with minimum scale and maximum subdivisions and with scale ranges proper for the value being measured.

F. When averaging values, take a sufficient quantity of readings which will result in a repeatability error of less than 5 percent. When measuring a single point, repeat readings until 2 consecutive identical values are obtained.

G. Take all reading with the eye at the level of the indicated value to prevent parallax.

H. Use pulsation dampeners where necessary to eliminate error involved in estimating average of rapidly fluctuation readings.

I. Take measurements in the system where best suited to the task.

3.4 PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards.

B. Cut insulation, ductwork, and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures.

C. Patch insulation, ductwork, and housings, using materials identical to those removed.

D. Seal ducts and piping, and test for and repair leaks.

E. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.

F. Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings. Mark with paint or other suitable, permanent identification materials.

G. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant system modifications, and resubmit test results.

3.5 RECORD AND REPORT DATA

A. Record all data obtained during testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with, and on the forms recommended by the referenced standards, and as approved on the sample report forms.

B. Prepare report of recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory mechanical performances when system cannot be successfully balanced.

C. Prepare a summary sheet of noted variances in excess of $\pm$ 10% of design value. Include all such variances, recommended resolutions and ultimate result in Appendix “A” to TAB Final Report.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Training:

1. Train the Owner's maintenance personnel on troubleshooting procedures and testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures. Review with the Owner's personnel, the

information contained in the Operating and Maintenance Data specified in Division 01 and 230020.

2. Schedule training with Owner through the Architect with at least 7 days prior notice.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Extent of mechanical insulation required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. This Section includes:

1. Piping insulation including fittings and valves.
2. Duct insulation (internal lining and external wrapping)
3. Mechanical equipment room walls and ceilings
4. Mechanical equipment insulation.

C. Cover and insulate all valves, fittings, and similar items in each piping system with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to adjoining pipe run and piping system. Install factory molded, pre-cut or field cut and fabricated units (at installer's option) except where specifically noted otherwise.

D. Maintain the integrity of vapor jackets on all pipe insulation, duct insulation, equipment insulation and protect during construction to prevent puncture or other damage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections:

1. Product data for each type of mechanical insulation identifying k-value, thickness, and accessories.
2. Manufacturer's installation recommendations.
3. Material certificates, signed by the manufacturer, certifying that materials as a minimum, comply with specified requirements where laboratory test reports cannot be obtained.
4. Material test reports prepared by a qualified independent testing laboratory. Certify insulation meets specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Schedule piping and duct insulation application only after the testing of piping and duct systems is complete and accepted.

B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape is complete and accepted.

C. Schedule insulation of walls and ceiling to correspond with installation of pipe hangers, supports and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Pipe insulation shall not begin until all work has been tested and found to be tight. All insulation adhesives, sealers, tapes and mastic shall meet the latest NFPA requirements and shall meet 25/50/50 flame spread and smoke developed ratings.

B. All insulation shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. All pipe insulation where recommended by the manufacturer shall be banded with aluminum bands, three to a section and with one band on each side of each fitting, valve, etc.

D. Insulation shall be continuous through walls and ceilings.

E. All valves, strainers, etc. shall be insulated the same as its adjacent piping and the covering shall extend all the way up to the equipment.

1. USE HIGH DENSITY INSULATION INSERTS AT HANGERS ON ALL PIPING 1-1/2" AND ABOVE TO PREVENT CRUSHING OF INSULATION.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

A. After all work has been tested and approved, insulate as follows:

1. INSULATION SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS.

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Cover all domestic cold and hot water lines and hot water return lines above slab with 1" thick, high density fiberglass insulation with Universal Fire Retardant Jacket, Owens/Corning "25 ASJ/SSL", Knauf ASJ-SSL, or equal. All laps are to be sealed and stapled in place. Fittings are to be mitered segments of insulation held in place with white vapor barrier tape for concealed areas and Zeston 25/50 PVC, Knauf 25/50 rated PVC, pre-molded insulated fitting covers in exposed areas.

B. Domestic cold and hot water lines (2 -1/2" and above) shall be insulated with 1-1/2" thick fiberglass with jacket.

C. All water lines exposed in mechanical rooms shall be covered with 0.030 PVC jacket with solvent welded seams and joints.

D. All water lines on the outside of the building exposed to the weather shall be covered with 0.160 smooth aluminum jacket and elbows.

E. Domestic cold and hot water lines run below slab within building shall be insulated with 3/4" thick closed cell tube insulation. Apply two (2) coats of mastic on insulation.

2.4 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

A. Insulate with 1/2" Aerotube or Armaflex pipe insulation applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

2.5 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING WITHIN BUILDING, ROOF DRAIN BODIES (ABOVE SLAB)

A. Shall be wrapped on outside with 2.33" thick, 3/4# density fiberglass insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier. Insulation shall be taped at all joints and installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 REFRIGERANT LINES

A. Insulate with 3/4" closed cell, tube insulation, Aerotube, Armaflex or equivalent. Apply two coats of weatherproof mastic on all piping below grade or exposed to weather. Contractor shall install refrigerant lines below grade in watertight PVC sleeve in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. All copper refrigerant lines shall be separated from dissimilar metals at all support points..

2.7 HVAC DUCTWORK INSULATION:

A. Supply, return transfer, fresh air and exhaust ductwork shall be wrapped on outside with 2.33" thick 3/4# density fiberglass insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier (unless stated otherwise on mechanical drawings). Insulation shall be taped at all joints and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Refer to air distribution section of mechanical specifications for duct insulation supplied by the sheet metal sub-contractor.

C. Transfer ductwork across walls shall be internally lined with 1" thick acoustical insulation

2.8 HVAC FLEX-CONNECTIONS:

A. Shall be wrapped on outside with 2.33" thick 3/4 # density fiberglass insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier. Insulation shall be taped at all joints and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.9 DUCT MOUNTED HEATERS

A. Shall be wrapped on outside with 2.33" thick 3/4 # density fiberglass insulation with aluminum foil barrier. Insulation shall be taped at all joints and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 CHILLED WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN PIPING

A. Insulate lines above slab with foamglass or approved equivalent pipe covering with factory applied Flame Bar Jacket to pipe with all joints firmly butted together. Seal all laps and butt joint strips with vapor barrier adhesive. Fittings to be insulated with pre-fabricated fitting covers and finished with an envelope coverage of vapor barrier mastic reinforced with Glassfab.

B. Thickness to be 1" for pipe sizes up to and included 2" and 1-1/2" thick for pipe sizes 2-1/2" and above.

C. All voids around valves, fittings, housings and other devices installed in the piping system shall be filled with loose fiberglass insulation. Insulation vapor barrier shall be maintained to prevent moisture penetration through outer cover.

D. Finish entire installation with a white 0.030 PVC covering fittings with clear solvent weld joints and seams suitable for installation in return air plenum.

E. Lines on the exterior of the building shall be covered with smooth 0.160 aluminum jacket and elbows.

2.11 CHILLED WATER PUMP

A. Insulate pump housing with 1-1/2" thick foamglass block or ceramic foam insulation and arrange so that it can be removed without destroying the insulation. Finish with a vapor barrier mastic and glassfab BF30-35, Insulacoustic 501-C or equal.

2.12 HOT WATER HEATING SUPPLY AND RETURN LINES

A. Above grade with 1" thick 3-1/2 pound density fiberglass pipe covering. Finish to be factory applied flame safe vapor barrier jacket sealed and stapled in place.

B. Finish entire installation with white 0.030 PVC covering and fittings similar to above.

C. Lines on the exterior of the building shall be covered with smooth 0.160 aluminum jacket and elbows.

2.13 CALIBRATED BALANCING VALVES

A. Insulate calibrated balancing valves with molded insulated furnished with the unit and provide strap bands for access.

2.14 INSULATION THROUGH HANGERS AND SLEEVES

A. The insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers and pipe sleeves. At hangers where the pipe is supported by insulation, provide a galvanized iron protection shield. Provide pipes 2-inch i.p.s. and larger in insulation inserts at points of hanger supports. The inserts shall be of calcium silicate, cellular glass, prestressed molded glass fiber of minimum 13-pound density, or other approval material of the same thickness as adjacent insulation and not less than 13-pound density. The inserts shall have sufficient compression strength to adequately support the pipe without compressing the inserts to a thickness less than the adjacent insulation. Inserts shall be 180 degrees and not less than the length of the protection shield. Vapor barrier facing of the insert shall be the same as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Where copper clad hangers are used on domestic copper pipe, insulation may cover pipe and hanger. Provide 18 gauge metal saddles between all hangers and insulation.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible "SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical System

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including but are not limited to the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.
    g. F/A devices, wi-fi antennas, etc.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
   e. Eastern Sheet Metal, Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND INSULATED DUCT & FITTINGS

A. Unless otherwise specified, all interior and outer shell duct and fittings shall be a minimum G-90 galvanized sheet metal in accordance with ASTM A525 and A527 specifications.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include the following:
   a. Eastern Sheet Metal, Inc.
   b. Hamlin Sheetmetal, Inc.
   c. United McGill, Inc.
   d. Semco, Inc.
2. General: "Basic Round Diameter" as used in this article is the diameter of the size of round duct that has a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given sized of flat oval duct. Except where interrupted by fittings, provide round and flat oval ducts in lengths not greater than 12 feet.

3. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts with "spiral lock seam" construction, except where interior diameters exceed 72 inches. As a minimum, comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Second Edition - 1995 with addendums, Table 3-2A and 3-2B for galvanized steel gages.
   a. Round & Oval Ducts - Low Pressure: Solid welded (continuous welded), 1-inch insulation, perforated inner liner and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 1 inch:
      i. 3 to 26 inches: 24 gage.
      ii. 27 to 36 inches: 22 gage.
      iii. 37 to 50 inches: 20 gage.
      iv. 52 to 60 inches: 18 gage.
   b. Round & Oval Ducts - Medium Pressure: Solid welded (continuous welded), 1-inch insulation, perforated inner liner and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from 2 inches to plus 6 inches:
      i. 3 to 14 inches: 24 gage.
      ii. 15 to 26 inches: 26 gage.
      iii. 28 to 36 inches: 20 gage.
      iv. 38 to 50 inches: 18 gage.
      v. 52 to 78 inches: 14 gage.
4. Double-Wall (Insulated) Fittings: Fabricate double-wall insulated fittings with an outer shell, insulation, and an inner liner as specified below. Dimensions indicated on internally insulated ducts are nominal inside dimensions.
   a. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu/sq.ft./deg. F/inch thickness at 75 deg. F mean temperature.
   b. Outer Shell: Base outer shell gage on actual outer shell dimensions. Gages for outer shell shall be same as for uninsulated fittings specified above.
   c. Insulation: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1-inch-thick fiber-glass insulation. Provide insulation ends where internally insulated duct connects to single-wall duct or non-insulated components. The insulation end shall terminate the insulation and reduce the outer shell diameter to the nominal single-wall size.
   d. Perforated Inner Liner: Construct round and flat oval inner liners with perforated sheet metal of the gages listed below. Provide 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with an overall open area of 23 percent. For flat oval ducts, the diameter indicated in the table below is the "basic round diameter."
      i. 3 to 34 inches: 24 gage.
      ii. 35 to 58 inches: 22 gage.
      iii. 60 to 88 inches: 20 gage.
   e. Connectors: Maintain concentricity of liner to outer shell by mechanical means. A second "inner" factory installed flange shall be provided to keep the inner liner concentric and to eliminate the need to make inner connections at the inner wall. Retain insulation from dislocation by mechanical means. Ductwork shall be provided with flanged connections (paint grip galvanized) at each fitting or coupling on all double wall ducts.

5. Exhibit Hall/General Assembly Exposed Ductwork: Drum louver taps are to be factory fabricated and installed double wall taps with factory installed air foil

type extractors up to the first duct reducer. Extractors are to be field adjustable and provided with means of securing the extractor to the duct without the use of additional fasteners or attachments. The drum louver taps are to be of length suitable for the dimensions of the installed louver. Factory manifold taps shall be welded to the spiral duct. Tack or spot welds are not acceptable.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized. (Paint Grip)

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.

3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
   a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
   a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected Downstream of Fan Coil Units, and Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12
2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units and Inlets of Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg>.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
   a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Velocity 700 fpm or Lower:
      i. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      ii. Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
   b. Velocity 700 to 1500 fpm:
      i. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      ii. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      iii. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
      i. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      ii. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      iii. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      i. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      ii. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      iii. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      iv. Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 31 15 - DUCTWORK CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1. Division 23, Section 230010 - “Mechanical General Provisions”
2. Division 23, Section 230020 - “Basic Mechanical Requirements” sections apply to work of this section.
3. Division 23, Section 233113 - “Metal Ductwork” for materials and patching materials.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of ductwork cleaning required by this section is the air distribution supply, return, outside air and exhaust ducts of the entire project.

1. Duct cleaning is required in all ductwork, fans, grilles, and duct accessories prior to the final acceptance of an air moving or conditioning system.

B. Cleaning of ductwork is required for all air movement systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor’s Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in performing work of this type whose methods and equipment have been in satisfactory use in similar service.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of State and Local Codes pertaining to this work.
2. Cleaning shall be in accordance with National Duct Cleaning Association Standards as a minimum.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data including, practices, methods, precautions, etc.

B. Reports: Submit written reports indicating findings, remedial work performed, and final test and inspection reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (None)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PERSONNEL PROTECTION

A. Shut - down of system:

1. The HVAC system must be shut down for inspection and cleaning.
2. All controls shall be “de-energized”.
3. Follow OSHA recommended guidelines for inspection of work.

B. Protection of Building Occupants:

1. If cleaning operations are performed at a period in the project when Owner's occupants are housed within the building, suitable precautions shall be taken to prevent exposure of occupants to contamination or to particulate matter (dirt, dust, etc.) deposited in the duct system which might be dislodged during inspection or cleaning activity and blown into the various occupied spaces.
2. Inspections generally are not to be conducted at times when the building is in an “occupied” mode.

C. Protection of Inspection Crew: Workers exposure to contaminants in the duct system must be avoided.

D. Protection of the Indoor Environment: It is the responsibility of the Contractor to protect the indoor environment during pre-cleaning or inspection activity, as well as for the duration of the actual cleaning process once started.

E. Opening Internally Lined Ducts for Inspection: Wherever possible, access to duct interiors for inspection purposes should be through existing openings such as access doors and grille or register openings. When this is not practical, small inspection holes may be cut in duct walls to permit visual inspection of duct interiors with a borescope or similar instrument. If larger inspection holes are required, follow procedures hereinafter identified:

1. When cutting inspection holes in sheet metal ducts, avoid areas where there is visual evidence of locations.
2. of duct fasteners.
3. Visually inspect the interior linings of all supply and return ductwork in the system to determine the extent of contamination (i.e., whether localized in one area of the system, or occurring throughout) through inspection holes at suitable intervals along the length of the duct. Wherever mold growth is observed, or other foreign matter in the ducts (except for dirt accumulation no greater than a light film), collect samples for analysis before selecting a cleaning strategy.
4. Inspection holes should be closed before duct cleaning begins.
5. Inspection holes shall be replaced with insulated access doors.
6. Repair any and all damage to duct insulation systems.

F. Opening Sheet Metal Ducts for Inspection: Access to duct interiors for inspection purposes shall be through existing openings such as access doors and grille or register openings. When this is not practical, small inspection holes may be cut in duct walls to permit visual inspection of duct interiors with a borescope or similar instrument. If larger inspection holes are required, follow procedures hereinafter identified:

1. Determine location and dimensions of openings required.
2. Cut only rectangular access holes in ducts.
3. Replace openings with access panels. (Patching of ducts not allowed)
4. Repair duct insulation systems (interior and exterior).

3.2 METHODS OF CLEANING DUCTWORK

A. Air Washing Method

1. A vacuum collection device is to be connected to the downstream end of the section being cleaned through a predetermined opening. It is recommended that the isolated area of the duct system being cleaned by and subjected to 1" (minimum) static pressure to ensure proper transport of loosened material (take care not to collapse the duct). Compressed air is introduced into the duct through a hose terminating in a "skipper" nozzle. This nozzle is designed so that the compressed air propels it along inside the duct. This dislodges dirt and debris which, becoming airborne, are drawn downstream through the duct and out of the system by the vacuum collection equipment. (Dirt and dust particles must be dislodged from duct surfaces and become airborne before they can be removed from the duct system.) If the vacuum collector discharges to occupied space. HEPA filtration should be used. The compressed air source should be able to produce between 160 and 200 psi air pressure, and have a 20-gallon receiver tank, for the air washing method to be effective.

B. Vacuum Cleaning Procedure

1. Openings for cleaning purposes often need be no larger than those cut for borescope inspection purposes. These should be drilled through the duct wall and the insulation (if present) at intervals which depend on type of equipment and duct size.
2. The vacuum collection equipment is turned on and the proper negative pressure established. The compressed air hose with the skipper nozzle is inserted in the hole farthest upstream.
3. The skipper nozzle is allowed to travel downstream slowly enough to allow the skipping motion to dislodge dirt and dust particles. The larger the duct, the more time this will take; observation of the process in each case is the best way to determine how long. When observation suggests the section of duct has been cleaned sufficiently, the compressed air hose is withdrawn from the duct and inserted in the next downstream hole, where the process is repeated. The condition of the cleaned section may be inspected with a borescope inserted in the hole.

3.3 ANTIMICROBIAL COATING (UNLINED DUCTWORK ONLY):

A. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.

B. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

C. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.

D. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

E. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.

3.4 CLOSING EXTERNALLY WRAPPED SHEET METAL DUCTS

A. Cut sheet metal patch to cover duct access opening.

1. The patch should be 1" larger in both dimensions than the hole it must cover.
2. Apply a bead of suitable sealant around the opening, secure the patch with sheet metal screws and seal with foil faced tape.
3. Position the patch over the opening in the duct wall so that it overlaps about 1" on all four sides.
4. Screw the patch to the duct wall with sheet metal screws on 8" (approx.) centers on all four sides.
5. Reposition and repair the duct wrap so that it covers the patched sheet metal duct and so there are no gaps in the insulation. Seal the foil edges of the flap with approved tape, pressing firmly to obtain a tight seal.

3.5 CLOSING INTERNALLY WRAPPED SHEET METAL DUCTS

A. Provide Insulated Access Panel

1. Determine location and dimensions of openings required.
2. Cut only rectangular access holes in ducts.
3. Replace openings with insulated access panels. (Patching of ducts not allowed)
4. Apply a bead of suitable sealant around the opening, secure the panel with sheet metal screws and seal with foil faced tape.
5. Position the panel over the opening in the duct wall so that it overlaps about 1" on all four sides.
6. Screw the panel to the duct wall with sheet metal screws on 8" (approx.) centers on all four sides.

3.6 FINAL INSPECTION

A. After all cleaning work is complete and all inspection and cleaning holes have been properly closed and sealed, a final inspection of the entire HVAC system shall be conducted. This inspection must include, at minimum, the following steps:

1. Cover supply openings with a filter medium such as cheesecloth prior to system start-up to catch any loose material not removed during the cleaning process.
2. Turn the HVAC system on and allow it to run until steady state operation is reached.
3. Remove the temporary filter medium from supply openings and along with it, any loose material blown downstream and caught by the filter medium.

END OF SECTION 23 31 15

SECTION 23 33 00 – DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual volume control dampers.
3. Motorized Dampers.
4. Spin Collars.
5. Fire Dampers.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Flexible ducts.
10. Accessories hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product data including details for materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for the following items:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual volume control dampers.
3. Fire and smoke dampers.
4. Duct-mounted access panels and doors.
5. Flexible ducts.

C. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing assemblies. Include dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Detail the following:

1. Special fittings, volume control damper installation (both manual and automatic), and transformers details.
2. Fire and smoke damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access door and panel installations.

D. Product Certification: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static pressure loss, and dimensions and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA Standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installation.

B. Frame: 0.063-inch-thick 6063T extruded aluminum.

C. Blades: 0.025-inch-thick roll-formed aluminum.

D. Blades: 0.050-inch-thick 6063T extruded aluminum.

E. Blade Seals: Vinyl.

F. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

I. Wing-Nut Operator: Galvanized steel, with 1/4-inch galvanized-steel rod.

J. Adjustable Pressure Controls.

K. Dampers to be Greenheck EM-30, Ruskin BD6, Pottorff BD-150, or approved equal.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. General: Provide factory-fabricated volume-control dampers, complete with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades to provide stability under operating

conditions. Provide locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class. Provide end bearings or other seals for ducts with pressure classifications of 3 inches or higher. Extend axles full length of damper blades. Provide bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Standard Volume Control Dampers: Multiple or single-blade, parallel or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard-leakage rating, with linkage outside of air stream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Greenheck MDB-15, Ruskin MD-15, Pottorff CD-10 & MD-41, or approved equal.

2.3 MOTORIZED DAMPERS

A. Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install motorized dampers as indicated on mechanical and architectural drawings. Damper shall be opposed blade motorized type equivalent to Greenheck Model VCD-23, Ruskin CD36/OB, Pottorff CD-41, or equal. Motorized dampers shall be operated by 120/1/60 electric actuator as indicated on plans. Damper shall be complete with outboard support bearing, blade and jamb seals. Dampers shall be low - leakage type. Dampers shall go to closed position when units are off unless otherwise noted.

2.4 SPIN COLLARS

A. All round take-offs to round branch duct shall be made with 26-gauge spin-type collars with 26-gauge balancing dampers. These spin-collars shall be as manufactured by Flexmaster Model FLD, Dace MSD, or approved equivalent.

B. The mounting groove shall be die-formed to assure constant fit control. Balancing dampers shall be factory-installed with spring loaded, retractable bearings and a positive locking wing-nut for easy adjustment.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. General: UL labeled according to UL Standard 555 "Standard for Fire Dampers."

B. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours, as indicated on Contract Drawings.

C. Frame: Type B; fabricated with roll-formed, 22-gage, galvanized-steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

D. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed or field-installed galvanized steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 16 ga thick as indicated, and length to suit application.
2. Factory installed sleeve shall be constructed of gauges as dictated by the manufacturers UL Listing.
3. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of the wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame meets sleeve requirements.

E. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

F. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 22-gage galvanized steel (or as required by UL Listing). In place of interlocking blades, provide full-length, 21-gage, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

G. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless steel negator closure spring.

H. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated.

I. Dampers shall be Greenheck FD-150-B, Ruskin IBD-20-B, Pottorff VFD-10B, or equal.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate turning vanes according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figures 2-2 through 2-7.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch-wide, curved blades set at 3/4 inch) on center, support with bars perpendicular to blades set at 2 inches on center, and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.

C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate of airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fiber glass fill.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. General: Provide construction and airtightness suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel. Provide with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Provide vision panel where indicated. Provide 1-inch by 1-inch butt hinge or piano hinge and cam latches.

D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber seals.

E. Insulation: 1-inch- thick fiber glass or polystyrene foam board.

F. Access doors shall be Ruskin Model ADH-22, Kees ADH, Pottorff HAD, or approved equal.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL Standard 181, Class 1.

B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory-fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 24-gage, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected duct system. Fold and crimp metal edge strips onto fabric as illustrated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Standard, 1st Edition, Figure 2-19.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Flexible Ducts – Insulated (2.33", R-6): Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer aluminum jacket, glass fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in the inner liner.
2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fiber glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
3. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.
4. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film for low pressure, woven glass fiber for high pressure.
5. Low pressure duct rated at 6" static pressure.
6. Manufacturer: Thermaflex or approved equivalent.

2.10 ACCESSORIES HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket and a flat mounting gasket. Size to allow insertion of pilot tube and other testing instruments and provide in length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket, 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod, and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action. Provide in sizes from 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof and resistant to gasoline and grease.

E. Provide all necessary transformers, electrical components suitable for each system installation including duct damper controllers, fire dampers and smoke dampers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of duct accessories. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to manufacturer's installation instructions and applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards.

B. Install volume control dampers in lined duct with methods to avoid damage to liner and to avoid erosion of duct liner.

C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to the manufacturer's UL-approved printed instructions.

E. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

F. Label access doors according to Division 23 for "Mechanical Identification."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling-mounted fans.
2. In-line cabinet fans.
3. Centrifugal inline fans.
4. Centrifugal roof down-blast fans.
5. Centrifugal roof upblast fans.
6. Upblast propeller roof exhaust fans.
7. Axial roof fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
8. Prefabricated roof curbs.
9. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emergency operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Loren Cook.
2. GREENHECK.
3. ACME
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. Penn-Barry.
6. Twin City.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED FANS

A. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

B. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel removable for service.

C. Back-draft damper: Integral.

D. Grille: Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew or spring retainer attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless steel springs, and fusible link.
6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.3 IN-LINE CABINET FANS

A. Description: Square in-line centrifugal fans.

B. Housing:

1. Housing Material: Reinforced steel.
2. Housing Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.

3. Housing Construction: Side panels shall be easily removable for service. Include inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosures around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Centrifugal forward curved type, constructed of galvanized steel. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-05, Balance quality and vibration levels for fans.

F. Motor Enclosure: Open, dripproof type with permanently lubricated bearings, built-in thermal overload protection and disconnect plug. Motor shall be provided at the scheduled voltage.

G. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
6. Side Discharge: Flange connector and attachment hardware to provide right-angle discharge on side of unit.

2.4 CENTRIFUGAL IN-LINE FANS

A. Description: Square in-line centrifugal fans.

B. Housing:

1. Housing Material: Reinforced steel.
2. Housing Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.
3. Housing Construction: Side panels shall be easily removable for service. Include inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosures around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled NEMA Design B motor with Class B insulation. Motor shall be rated for continuous duty and furnished at the scheduled voltage and phase.

G. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
6. Side Discharge: Flange connector and attachment hardware to provide right-angle discharge on side of unit.

2.5 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF DOWNBLAST FANS

A. Housing: Downblast; removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

B. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

C. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
6. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

D. Accessories:

1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

6. Spark-resistant, all-aluminum wheel construction.
7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

E. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange. Manufactured to accommodate roof slope.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Hinged sub-base to provide access to damper or as cleanout for grease applications.
5. Burglar Bars: 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.
6. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
7. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.6 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF UPBLAST FANS

A. Configuration: Centrifugal roof upblast ventilator.

B. Housing: Removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings; minimum ABMA9, L(10) of 100,000 hours.
4. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
6. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.

5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
6. Spark-resistant, all-aluminum wheel construction.

F. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange. Manufactured to accommodate roof slope.

2.7 UPBLAST PROPELLER ROOF EXHAUST FANS

A. Configuration: Upblast propeller ventilator.

B. Wind Band, Fan Housing, and Base: Reinforced and braced aluminum, containing aluminum butterfly dampers and rain trough, motor and drive assembly, and fan wheel.

1. Damper Rods: Steel with bronze bearings.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, cast-aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades; sparkproof construction.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Weatherproof housing of same material as fan housing.
3. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
4. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
5. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
6. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
7. Motor Mount: On outside of fan cabinet, adjustable base for belt tensioning.

E. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Inspection Door: Hinged.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
6. Extended Lubrication Lines.

F. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.

2.8 AXIAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Housing: Heavy-gauge, removable, spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, hinged, aluminum base.

B. Fan Wheel: Aluminum hub and blades.

C. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.

D. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
5. Stack hood with built-in backdraft dampers.
6. Extended lubrication lines.

E. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Burglar Bars: 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.

2.9 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency

requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Certification: Fans shall comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. Fan Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 311, and label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal. Sound ratings shall comply with AMCA 301. The fans shall be tested according to AMCA 300.

D. Fan Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 211 and label fans with AMCA-Certified Rating Seal. The fans shall be tested for air performance - flow rate, fan pressure, power, fan efficiency, air density, speed of rotation, and fan efficiency - according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51.

E. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

F. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware.

C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch.

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label units with engraved aluminum nameplate. Nameplate shall include the make, model, date of installation, design CFM and static pressure.

G. For fans installed on metal roofs, coordinate roof curb with the shape profiles of the roof panels. Provide custom color prefinished galvalume exterior cladding on the exterior or the roof curb. Coordinate color of the custom colored cladding with the Architect.

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain ventilator fans.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 23 37 13 – DIFFUSER, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Louver face diffusers.
3. Linear bar diffusers.
4. Linear slot diffusers.
5. Adjustable bar, registers and grilles

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.
   a. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      ii. Krueger.
      iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
      iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
      v. Price Industries.
      vi. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: White baked enamel, unless noted otherwise.
5. Face Size: See Plans.
6. Face Style: Three cone.
7. Mounting: Surface T-bar
8. Pattern: Fixed
9. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

B. Louver Face Diffuser

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      ii. METALAIRE, Inc.
      iii. Nailor Industries Inc.
      iv. Price Industries.
      v. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Custom color selected by Architect.
5. Face Size: See Plans.
6. Mounting: Surface and T-bar.
7. Pattern: Four-way core style.
8. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
9. Accessories:
   a. Square to round neck adaptor.
   b. Adjustable pattern vanes.
   c. Throw reducing vanes.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Bar Diffuser

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      ii. Krueger.
      iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
      iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
      v. Price Industries.
      vi. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: White baked enamel, unless noted otherwise.
5. Wide Core Spacing Arrangement: 1/8-inch thick blades spaced 1/2 inch apart, zero 15-degree deflection.
6. Wide Core Spacing Arrangement: 3/16-inch thick blades spaced 1/2 inch apart, zero 15 or 30-degree deflection.
7. Narrow Core Spacing Arrangement: 1/8-inch thick blades spaced 1/4 inch apart, zero 15degree deflection.
8. One-Way Deflection Vanes: Extruded construction fixed louvers with removable core.
9. Frame: 1- inches wide.
10. Mounting: Concealed bracket.
11. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed-blade assembly.

B. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      ii. Krueger.
      iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
      iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
      v. Price Industries.
      vi. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material - Shell: Aluminum, insulated.
4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
5. Finish: White baked enamel, unless noted otherwise.
6. Number of Slots: as required or noted.
7. Length: See Plans.
8. Accessories: Plaster frame or T-bar slot.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      ii. Krueger.
      iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
      iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
      v. Price Industries.
      vi. Titus.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inches apart.
5. Core Construction: Removable.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
8. Mounting Frame: Filter
9. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay in.
10. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
11. Accessories:
    a. Front-blade gang operator.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      ii. Krueger.
      iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
      iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
      v. Price Industries.
      vi. Titus.
2. Material: Aluminum
3. Finish: White baked enamel, unless noted otherwise.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inches apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay in.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 26 00 01 – ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Electrical Divisions of the Specifications as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Prime bidder is responsible for all work, of all trades and sub-contractors bidding this project. It is the prime bidder's responsibility, prior to submitting a bid to ensure that sub-contractors coordinate all aspects of the work between trades, sub-contractors, etc. to the fullest extent possible.

B. Prime bidder shall ensure that all sub-contractors, suppliers, equipment vendors, etc., obtain all necessary and pertinent contract document information pertaining to their work prior to the submission of a bid. Contractor shall realize that different sub-contractors may furnish equipment, accessories, devices, etc. necessary for a complete and working installation, that require provision of services by another sub-contractor or trade.

C. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division are required to review all contract documents including but not limited to Architectural drawings, Structural drawings, Mechanical drawings, Plumbing drawings, Electrical drawings, etc. to coordinate requirements and responsibilities with and through prime bidder.

D. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by furnishing a bid on a portion of the prime contract are indicating that they have received all contract documents and coordinated services provided under their portion of the work with the prime bidder; they are indicating that they have expressed any pertinent questions (which would result from a detailed, thorough review of the entire set of contract documents) to the prime bidder in accordance with the general provisions of the Specifications requirements, prior to bidding.

E. All timely, pertinent, questions provided in writing prior to bids, in accordance with the general provisions of the Specifications requirements, will be clarified, defined, or otherwise explained in a written addendum and/or addendums prior to bids, in accordance with the general provisions of the Specifications requirements.

F. It is not the intention of these contract documents to leave any issue relating to coordination between trades or sub-contractors vaguely defined. The intention is to define all issues, coordination matters, equipment requirements, sizes, routing, etc. to the satisfaction of the prime bidder, prior to receipt of bids.

G. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by virtue of the submission of a bid to the prime bidder, are indicating that they have reviewed the entire set of contract documents with due diligence and regard for the Owner's desire for a comprehensive and complete bid proposal; that they have expressed all concerns or questions requiring clarification on matters of coordination between trades and/or sub-contractors; that they have expressed any such concerns or questions in writing in accordance with contract document's General Provisions requirements.

H. Prime bidders, by submission of a comprehensive bid on the project are indicating that the subcontractors selected in their bid have complied with all contract document's General Provisions requirements, that they have indicated in writing, prior to bidding, all questions or concerns requiring clarification and/or explanation and have documented any and all specific exclusions involving work that would generally be considered to be work of their trade. The prime bidder shall coordinate all work so that anything excluded by the bidder of all or any portions of this section or division, have been addressed prior to bids in one of the following manners:

1. The work has been confirmed, by the prime bidder, to be work of another trade or subcontractor whose proposal is also being accepted.
2. Clarification of the matter has been made through the prime design professional via written addendum and is clearly and mutually understood by the prime bidder and the party raising the issue/question, or seeking clarification.
3. The work has been accepted as the responsibility of the prime contractor directly.

1.3 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. The term "provide" when used in the Contract Documents includes all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

B. Specific reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgement of the Architect expressed in writing is equivalent to that specified.

C. Coordinate and properly relate all work of this Division to building structure and work of all other trades.

D. Visit premises and become thoroughly familiar with existing conditions; verify all dimensions in field. Advise Architect of any discrepancies prior to Bid Date in accordance with contract document's General Provisions.

E. Do not rough-in for any item or equipment furnished by others or noted "Not in Contract" (NIC), without first receiving rough-in information or determining rough-in requirements from other trades and/or Architect.

F. Provide storage and protection for all equipment and materials in accordance with requirements of contract document's General Provisions. Replace any equipment and materials damaged by improper handling, storage, or protection, at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Keep premises clean in accordance with requirements of contract document's General Provisions.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions are allowed under La. R.S. 38:2291 and La R.S. 38:2292. Any requests for prior approval (as provided for under La. R.S. 38:2295) including any re-submitted data, shall be received by the Architect/Engineer a minimum of ten (10) working days prior to bid date. Submittals sent via facsimile and/or electronic mail will not be accepted. The Contractor shall recognize that it may be necessary to submit certain requests for prior approval sooner than the final date listed in the Instructions to Bidders, depending upon the complexity and completeness of the submittal. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, there is neither sufficient time available nor adequate descriptive data attached to the submittal, the submittal will not be considered. Except as otherwise specified, materials and equipment shall be new and bear the approval label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for the type of installation required.

B. Basis of design of systems is based on specific equipment for performance, size, shape, color, construction material, etc... If the use of other manufacturer's equipment, even though approved by Architect, involves additional cost due to space requirements, foundation requirements, increased mechanical or electrical services, the cost of such extra work shall be borne by the contractor. Even though a manufacturer's name appears in the Contract Documents as having acceptable equipment, his equipment shall be classified as being a substitute to the equipment originally designed for and named in the Contract Documents. Substitute equipment, materials, etc., will not be allowed to deviate from basis of design requirements.

C. All requests for prior approval shall identify where proposed material matches or exceeds the performance of the equipment specified. In addition, such submittal shall also clearly identify all deficiencies compared to specified product. Submittal of general cut sheets will be returned rejected.

D. The following items shall be submitted for prior approval:

1. Lighting Fixtures and Poles
2. Clock System
3. Dimmer Switches
4. Receptacles
5. Toggle Switches
6. Wiring Device Box Support Brackets
7. Lamps
8. Photocells
9. Tele/Data Systems
10. Cover Plates
11. Medium Voltage Terminations
12. Wire
13. Occupancy/Motion Sensors
14. Dimming Systems/Lighting Control Systems
15. Security System
16. Floor Boxes

17. Audio/Visual System
18. Access Control System
19. Video Surveillance System

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The specific intent of these Contract Documents is to provide the various systems, equipment, etc. to the Owner complete and in a thoroughly calibrated and functional condition.

B. The Drawings shall not be construed as shop drawings. In the event of a possible interference with piping or equipment of another trade, items requiring set grade and elevations shall have precedence over other items. Should any major interference develop, immediately notify the Architect.

C. In laying out Work, refer to mechanical, electrical, structural, and architectural drawings at all times in order to avoid interference and undue delays in the progress of the Work.

1.6 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. Work shall be in full accord with the LA Sanitary Code, 2020 N.E.C. (NFPA 70), local ordinances, building codes, and other applicable national, state, and local regulations.

B. Equipment shall conform to requirements and recommendations of the National Bureau of Fire Underwriters and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

C. Items provided under this Division shall comply with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) "Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People," ANSI A 117.1, and the Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A.).

D. Work called for in these Plans and Specifications shall be executed by competent workmen.

E. In the possible event of conflict between codes or regulations and Contract Documents, notify the Architect/Engineer immediately.

F. The drawings show approximate locations only of feeders, branch circuits, outlets, etc., except where specific routing or dimensions are indicated. The Architect reserves the right to make reasonable changes in locations indicated, before roughing-in, without additional cost to the Owner.

G. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all of the offsets, fittings, and accessories required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting his work and shall arrange such work accordingly, fittings, bends, junction boxes, pull boxes, access panels, and accessories required to meet such conditions at no additional costs to the Owner.

1.7 FEES, PERMITS, AND TAXES

A. Obtain and pay for permits required for the Work of this Division. Pay fees in connection therewith, including necessary inspection fees.

B. Pay any and all taxes levied for Work of this Division, including municipal and/or state sales tax where applicable.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

A. Install and operate equipment and material in strict accord with manufacturer's installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's instructions shall become part of the Contract Documents and shall supplement Drawings and Specifications.

1.9 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Submit shop drawings, project data, and samples in accordance with requirements of the General Provisions of the contract documents. Submittals shall be received no later than thirty (30) consecutive calendar days from effective date of "Notice to Proceed".

B. Shop drawings shall consist of published ratings or capacity data, detailed construction drawings for fabricated items, wiring and control diagrams, performance curves, installation instructions, manufacturer's installation drawings, and other pertinent data. Submit drawings showing revisions to equipment layouts due to use of alternate or substitute equipment.

C. Where manufacturers and suppliers of equipment, materials, etc. are unable to fully comply with Contract Document basis of design requirements, specifically call such deviations to attention of Architect/Engineer on submittals. Typed deviations on a separate sheet; underlined statements or notations on standard brochures, equipment fly sheets, etc. will not be accepted. Submittals shall clearly indicate where material submitted meets and/or exceeds the performance criteria of the equipment used as the basis of design of the project. Failure to note compliance with the basis of design material/equipment shall result in rejection of submittals.

D. Approval of submittals shall not relieve Contractor from furnishing required quantities and verifying dimensions. In addition, approval shall not waive original intent of Contract Documents.

E. Failure to obtain written approval of equipment shall be considered sufficient grounds for rejection of said equipment regardless of the stage of completion of the project.

F. Contractor shall submit Submittals/Shop Drawings on all equipment listed below. In addition, contractor shall refer to subsequent sections of the Electrical portion of the specifications for additional shop drawing submittal requirements.

1. Lighting Fixtures and Poles
2. Clock System
3. Dimmer Switches
4. Receptacles
5. Toggle Switches
6. Wiring Device Box Support Brackets
7. Lamps
8. Photocells
9. Tele/Data Systems

10. Cover Plates
11. Medium Voltage Terminations
12. Wire
13. Occupancy/Motion Sensors
14. Dimming Systems/Lighting Control Systems
15. Security System
16. Floor Boxes
17. Audio/Visual System
18. Access Control System
19. Video Surveillance System

G. Shop drawings may be submitted electronically as described below.

1. Must be in a portable document format (PDF).
2. Must be submitted to the prime designer and the prime designer will forward to ADG Engineering for distribution/processing.
3. Do not submit directly to ADG Engineering's project manager.

H. Shop Drawings/submittals shall be submitted as grouped together and stated below and shall be submitted simultaneously. Electrical gear shop drawings shall not be submitted until approval is obtained for all HVAC and plumbing equipment. Prior to submission of electrical gear shop drawings, contractor shall obtain a copy of the approved mechanical and plumbing submittals. Any modifications required to be made to the electrical gear due to changes in electrical requirements (increases and/or decreases) of the mechanical and plumbing equipment shall be clearly notated in the electrical gear submittals.

1. Light Fixtures, Lamps, Occupancy/Motion Sensors, Poles, Photocells, Dimming Systems/Lighting Control systems,
2. Tele/Data Systems
3. Clock System
4. Dimmer Switches, Receptacles, Toggle Switches, Cover Plates, Device Box Support Brackets, Pull Boxes, Floor Boxes, and Wire
5. Audio/Visual System
6. Access Control System
7. Video Surveillance System

1.10 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. Refer to applicable Electrical Specification Sections for products work of this Division.

B. Refer to all plumbing, mechanical and fire protections specifications sections for related products affecting work of these electrical sections.

C. Coordinate handling of all products, materials, etc., through the Contractor. Coordinate space, access, clearances, etc., through the Contractor prior to preparation of shop drawing submittal.

D. The Contractor is herein cautioned to note that the work involved is a complicated renovation and a new addition project requiring continuous owner occupancy. The Contractor should review the phasing plans/descriptions and visit the project site to

determine existing conditions. The Contractor will be held responsible for allowing for these conditions in his bid.

1.11 SERVICE CONTINUITY

A. At all times during the construction of the project, electric service shall be maintained to all portions of the site and existing facility, except with prior written approval from the Architect/Engineer of interruptions. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to provide, install and maintain (fuel included) any required rental generators to accomplish said task. Any required interruptions of electric service due to work being performed under this Contract shall be scheduled in writing a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance after consultation with the Architect/Engineer and the Owner, and shall occur when permitted by the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for any overtime pay required to meet these requirements, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 VALUE ENGINEERING (V/E):

A. While it may be in the Owner's interest to consider the first cost money saving that may be generated via alternatives and options generated via participation in Value Engineering, contractor shall realize that substantive offers of Value Engineering (V/E), if accepted by the Owner, constitute a design-build agreement (offer and acceptance) with the owner, and drastically change the design concept of the project, as developed by the Professional of Record identified on the Contract Documents.

B. Should contractor offer, and the owner accept value engineering options that alter aspects of the system design, equipment, performance and/or performance verification or monitoring of respective systems, the contractor shall provide duly licensed professional engineering consultants working on behalf of the contractor (including sub-contractors and equipment vendors/manufacturers) to review, approve and take professional responsibility for performance and suitability of V/E hybrid systems, materials or operational changes related to respective V/E items. The contractor's licensed professional engineering consultants and the contractor assume any and all responsibility for the design and suitability in terms of performance, of hybrid systems installed, as contractor's Professional of Record, absolving the original project Professional of Record (identified on the original Contract Documents, released for the original project Bid/Negotiation) from responsibility for the V/E hybrid systems portion of the work.

C. The contractor, via the offer and acceptance of value engineering items on the project agrees to provide professional engineering design services and take full and complete responsibility for the hybrid design. Further, the contractor's (V/E Items) professional of record (either employees, or independent consultants to the contractor) through the offer and acceptance of V/E items, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the project owner, the owner's original A/E team (Professional of Record on behalf of the owner for the original Contract Documents) their heirs and assigns in regard to the V/E changes and their impact on the systems altered, affected or modified, in whole or in part. The Professional of Record shown on the original Contract Documents in regard to the systems altered, adjusted, revised, modified or otherwise affected by the value engineering items implemented, shall be absolved of design responsibility as a result of implementation of V/E items, and their original use of Engineering Seals used for original Contract Documents, shall not apply.

D. Contractor shall refer to subsequent specification sections for additional requirements for submission and approval of VE items.

1.13 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Keep Project Record Documents in accordance with general provision requirements of the specifications.

B. During construction period, keep accurate records of installations paying particular attention to major interior and exterior underground and concealed piping, ductwork, etc.

C. The Contractor shall obtain a minimum of one (1) set of the contract documents including all addenda and change orders (including CAD/Revit files) as prepared by the Architect/Engineer.

D. If the Contractor elects to vary from the Contract Documents and secures prior approval from the Architect/Engineer for any phase of the work, he shall record in a neat and readable manner all such variances on the contract documents in red ink. Prior to requesting substantial completion the marked-up set of contract documents shall be returned to the Architect/Engineer for approval.

E. All deviations from sizes, locations and from all other features of the installation shown in the Contract Documents shall be recorded.

F. In addition, it shall be possible using these drawings to correctly and easily locate, identify and establish sizes of all piping, directions, and the like, as well as other features of work which will be concealed underground and/or in the finished building.

G. Locations of underground work shall be established by dimensions to columns, lines or walls, locating all turns, etc. and by properly referenced centerline or invert elevations and rates of fall.

H. For work concealed in the building, sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases this may be by dimension. In others, it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed. The decision of the Architect/Engineer in this matter will be final.

I. The following requirements apply to all Record Drawings:

1. They shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
2. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly.
3. Additional drawings shall be obtained at the Contractor's expense.
4. They shall be kept up-to-date during the entire course of the work and shall be available upon request for examination by the Architect/ Engineer and when necessary, by other trades, to establish clearances for other parts of the work.
5. Record Drawings shall be returned to the Architect/Engineer upon completion of the work and are subject to approval of the Architect/ Engineer.

1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Refer to the specification Sections related to PROJECT CLOSEOUT or OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.

B. Provide the Owner with three (3) copies of printed instructions indicating various pieces of equipment by name and model number, complete with parts lists, maintenance and repair instructions and test and balance report.

C. COPIES OF SHOP DRAWINGS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE AS OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.

D. This information shall be bound in plastic hardbound notebooks with the job name, Architect and Engineer names permanently embossed on the cover. Rigid board dividers with labeled tabs shall be provided for different pieces of equipment. Submit manuals to the Architect for approval.

E. In addition to the operation and maintenance brochure, the Contractor shall provide a separate brochure which shall include registered warranty certificates on all equipment, especially any pieces of equipment which carry warranties exceeding one (1) year.

F. The operation and maintenance brochure shall be furnished with a detailed list of all equipment furnished to the project, including the serial number and all pertinent nameplate data such as voltage, amperage draw, recommended fuse size, rpm, etc. The Contractor shall include this data on each piece of equipment furnished under this contract including but not limited to those items listed below.

1. Lighting Fixtures and Poles
2. Clock System
3. Dimmer Switches
4. Receptacles
5. Toggle Switches
6. Wiring Device Box Support Brackets
7. Lamps
8. Photocells
9. Tele/Data Systems
10. Cover Plates
11. Medium Voltage Terminations
12. Wire
13. Occupancy/Motion Sensors
14. Dimming Systems/Lighting Control Systems
15. Security System
16. Floor Boxes
17. Audio/Visual System
18. Access Control System
19. Video Surveillance System

G. Provide excavating and backfilling necessary for Work of this Division. Comply with provisions of specification section pertaining to Site Work, if applicable.

H. Trenches shall be inspected by Code Authorities and/or Owner's Representative before and after piping is laid. Give Owner' Representative 24-hour notice for each inspection. If any

trenches are filled without Owner's Representative and/or authority having jurisdiction inspection and as subsequently found to be deficient, the trenches shall be uncovered, inspected, and then re-filled, if requested by Owner's Representative. Prior to covering any and all underground facilities, including but not limited to conduit, ground rods, terminations, etc., Contractor shall take clear and concise digital photos and shall forward said photos to Engineer prior to covering said utilities.

I. Provide minimum 24 inches of cover to finish grades or paving at raceways.

J. Protect and maintain trenches in dry condition until piping has been inspected and approved. Immediately after approval, backfill trenches in tamped layers. Repeat backfill and tamping 6 months after initial coverage has been accomplished to avoid swale development from sinking soils.

K. Compact fill to satisfaction of Architect and/or Owner's Representative.

L. Prior to any excavating, Contractor shall be responsible for having all utilities in the area of excavation located and marked by an approved company with a minimum of five (5) years' experience locating underground facilities. This includes all owner owned utilities on their site.

M. Approximate locations shown on the drawings shall not be used. Any facility damaged by the Contractor's underground work shall be repaired and/or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner

1.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Comply with requirements of the Specifications regarding cutting and patching. Locate and timely install sleeves as required to minimize cutting and patching.

B. Cutting, fitting, repairing, patching, and finishing of Work shall be done by craftsmen skilled in their respective trades. Where cutting is required, cut in such a manner as not to weaken structure, partitions, or floors. Holes required to be cut must be cut or drilled without breaking out around the holes. Where patching is necessary in finished areas of the building, the Architect will determine the extent of such patching and refinishing.

C. Repairing Roadways and Walks: Where this contractor cuts or breaks roadways or walks to lay the piping, he shall repair or replace these sections to match existing, unless specifically identified as the responsibility of others.

1.16 PAINTING

A. Painting shall be provided under the Specification section regarding painting, unless specified otherwise. Leave exposed piping, materials, and equipment clean and free of rust, grease, dirt, etc. before and after painting.

B. Factory finished equipment, fixtures, and materials which are marred, chipped, scratched, or otherwise unacceptable shall be repaired or replaced under this Division to Architect satisfaction, at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Coordinate all painting requirements with prime bidder prior to bids.

D. All exposed conduit, materials, hangers, anchors, etc., are to be primed and painted. Color shall match adjacent surfaces where not specifically designated otherwise. All galvanized materials shall be suitably treated prior to painting to ensure adhesion.

E. All exterior electrical gear (panels, meter cans, CT can, switchboards, safety switches, etc.) shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface(s). All interior panels (flush mount) shall have their covers painted to match adjacent wall surface(s).

F. All exterior receptacles, junction boxes, speakers, trumpets, shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface(s).

1.17 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The Electrical Contractor shall visit the building site to determine existing conditions and will be held responsible for allowing for these conditions in his bid.

B. Note that this area of work will have storm drainage, mechanical and electrical utilities located underground and within and under the buildings. It is part of this work for the Contractor to determine the scope and location of all utilities to be installed with this project and arrange his work around others. There will be no extra consideration for work discovered as being hidden after the bid, and no change orders for extra cost that may be caused by unknown after bid conditions. The drawings show approximate locations only of feeders, branch circuits, outlets, etc., except where specific routing or dimensions are indicated. The Architect reserves the right to make reasonable changes in locations indicated, before roughing-in, without additional cost to the Owner.

1.18 PROTECTION OF APPARATUS

A. The Contractor shall take precautions necessary at all times to properly protect his apparatus from damage. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above to the Architect's satisfaction shall be sufficient cause for the rejection of the particular piece of apparatus in question.

1.19 MINOR DEVIATIONS

A. The Contractor shall realize that the drawings cannot delve into every step, sequence, or operation necessary for the completion of the project without drawing on the Contractor's experience. Only typical details are shown on the plans. In cases where the Contractor is not certain about the method of installation of his work, he shall ask for details. Lack of details will not be an excuse for improper installation.

1.20 SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. The Owner shall have priority for the selection of salvaged material and equipment. Any equipment, light fixtures, devices, ballasts, materials, etc. selected to remain property of the Owner shall be removed and delivered to a location on the site as designated by the Owner. Material and equipment not retained by the Owner shall become the property of this Contractor and shall be removed from the site by him.

B. The Contractor shall obtain written approval of all material and equipment determined not to be salvaged by the Owner.

1.21 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Work methods and project safety are the Contractor's sole responsibility.

B. Contractor shall furnish and place proper guards for prevention of accidents. He should provide and maintain any other necessary construction required to secure safety of life or property, including maintenance of sufficient lights during all day and night hours as required to secure such protection.

C. Temporary electrical services during construction should be maintained in perfect condition. Frayed, lose or opened connections should not be used for temporary services. The Contractor should use only equipment in first class working condition for construction services.

1.22 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION LIGHTING

A. The Contractor should provide and install construction lighting as required by General Contractor and other trades. The installation shall conform to requirements of the National Electrical Code.

1.23 SUPERVISION

A. Contractor shall personally, or through an authorized and competent representative, constantly supervise the work done from beginning to completion and final acceptance. To the best of his ability he shall keep the same foreman and workmen throughout the project duration. Foreman shall be present at project site at all times while work under this section of the contract documents is being performed. Foreman shall be accessible by cellular phone at all times. Respective telephone numbers shall be forwarded to Architect/Engineer prior to commencement of work on this project.

1.24 CAD/REVIT FILES

A. ADG will provide, upon request, AutoCAD/Revit files to the contractors for use in preparing submittals and record drawings. Plans will be provided at a cost of $10.00 per drawings sheet requested. By submitting request for CAD/Revit files, contractors automatically consent to the verbiage contained in the CAD/Revit release form contained in the plans. This includes any all limitations, restrictions, indemnifications, etc… contained therein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Panelboards, safety switches, equipment cabinets, motor starters and other equipment shown on the drawings and furnished and/or installed under this section of the Specifications shall be labeled with laminated plastic nameplates inscribed to identify equipment with description shown on the drawings for panels, the name of the equipment controlled for motor starters or the system or function involved for other equipment. Provide typewritten panelboard directories indicating the equipment served and its location using final approved room numbers, etc., as directed by the Architect. Refer to

specification section – Electrical Distribution System and details(s) for additional requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF TRADES

A. Where work is in close proximity to the work of other contractors, the Contractor shall review plans of other contractors and coordinate his work with theirs. The Electrical Contractor shall verify the location of lighting fixtures, beams, structural members, conduit, ductwork, pipes or other obstructions before beginning his work in the area. Notify the Architect where proper clearances do not occur or where the work of others would interfere with the safe and/or proper operation of this work.

3.2 HARMONIC DISTORTION

A. IEEE 519-1992 - Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems shall be a requirement of this project. Harmonic filters (passive or active), phase multiplication devices, or any other components required to mitigate harmonic voltage THD to 5% and current THD to 8% maximum levels shall be an integral part of the VFD system. Compliance measurement shall be based on THD added (during VFD full load operation compared to across-the-line operation) at the VFD circuit breaker terminals or actual THD measurement at the VFD circuit breaker terminals during full load VFD operation. Designs which employ shunt tuned filters must be designed to prevent the importation of outside harmonics which could cause system resonance or filter failure. Calculations supporting the design, including a system harmonic flow analysis, must be provided as part of the submittal process for shunt tuned filters. Any filter designs which cause voltage rise at the VFD terminals must include documentation in compliance with the total system voltage variation of plus or minus 10%. Documentation of Power Quality compliance shall be part of the commissioning required by the VFD supplier. Actual job site measurement testing shall be conducted at full load and documented in the operation and maintenance manuals. Harmonic measuring equipment utilized for certification shall carry a current NiTS calibration certificate. The final test report shall be reviewed and compliance certification stamped by a licensed professional engineer (PE).

3.3 SUPPORTS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Support all items covered by this Specification directly from building structural members independent of any ceilings or any other installed item. Panelboards and switches may be attached to suitably reinforced walls. Ground or slab mounted equipment shall be mounted on a separate four inch high concrete slab. Extending 6" beyond equipment footprint on all sides

B. Do not attach items of this Specification to HVAC ductwork, ceiling grids and ceiling support members, piping or other equipment unless specifically shown otherwise. Where applicable, all equipment including conduit shall be supported from overhead wall, floor or roof structures using galvanized channel or angle members for a rigid support. Position supports and equipment such that access through lay-in ceilings or panels is not impaired and all Code required clearances are maintained.

C. Where applicable, under no circumstances is the Contractor to attach to or support from any bar joist bridging. Any supports to the bar joists or any structural systems shall be approved by the Architect. All supplemental angle or channel iron required to support equipment of this Specification shall be furnished by the Electrical Contractor.

3.4 EQUIPMENT LAYOUT

A. The physical location and arrangements of electrical equipment is shown on the Plans and is to be used by the Contractor as a guideline in construction. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the Plans with the proposed equipment and equipment of other contractors that are affected, and to ensure that all Code required clearances, wiring distances and maintenance accesses, including equipment heights, of all items are maintained. Alternate arrangements to accomplish the above due to field conditions or changes in physical size of the equipment proposed for the project are to be submitted to the Architect for review before any work is begun or equipment ordered.

B. All electrical gear arrangements shall be presented in a 1/4 inch scaled drawing showing all equipment, including those of other contractors. This includes all electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, mechanical yards, electrical yards, service platforms, boiler rooms, etc… Include shop drawing cut sheets and applicable information. Indicate on the drawing by dimension all required Code clearances, wiring distances and maintenance access requirements. Where equipment heights are required to be coordinated with architectural or other items, indicate revised heights. Refer to "MOUNTING HEIGHTS."

3.5 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the project. This guarantee shall include furnishing of all labor and material necessary to make any repairs, adjustments or replacement of any equipment, parts, etc. necessary to restore the project to first class condition. This guarantee shall include the replacement of lamps. Warranties exceeding one (1) year are hereinafter specified with individual pieces of equipment.

B. If the Contractor’s office is in excess of a fifty (50) mile radius of the project, he shall appoint a local qualified contractor to perform any emergency repairs or adjustments required during the guarantee period. The name of the contractor appointed to provide emergency services shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Refer to the Specification Section relating to PROJECT CLOSEOUT or FINAL CLEANING for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Clean all light fixtures, and lenses prior to final acceptance and replace inoperable drivers or LED modules.

END OF SECTION 26 00 01

SECTION 26 05 00 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions; as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to all portions of the Contract Documents as well as the plans and specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRE (600 VOLT AND BELOW)

A. All conductors used in the work shall be soft drawn annealed copper having a composition of not less than 98% of pure copper. Conductors shall be standard code gauge in size, insulated, and shall have insulation rated for use at 600 volts. The contractor's bid shall reflect the use of all copper conductors unless specifically indicated otherwise. When aluminum conductors are used as part of the V.E. process, their use shall be limited to circuits, feeders and services rated 150 Amperes and larger and shall be of the high alloy, compact stranded type, Southwire SIM pull THHN, SIM pull THWN or equivalent. It shall be the contractor's responsibility for properly upsizing the conductors and associated conduit to achieve the equivalent ampere rating of the circuit/feeder/service as specified for copper conductors. As part of this VE item, Contractor shall provide an updated riser diagram (one-line diagram) indicating proposed conductor changes.

B. Unless otherwise noted or specified, insulation shall be Type THWN. Wires shall be of the single conductor type and shall be stranded. Wire insulation shall not contain any asbestos materials.

C. Wire #8 AWG and smaller may be type MC-cable where allowed by applicable codes and ordinances.

D. Throughout the system, conductors shall be identified as to phase and voltage of system by color-coding. Color-coding shall be continuous the full length of wire for all wire sizes. Identification by permanent paint bands or tags at outlets will not be acceptable. Surface printing at regular intervals on all conductors shall indicate manufacturer, size, voltage, and insulation type. White and/or gray colored insulation shall be used for grounded conductors and only for grounded conductors.

E. The color code assigned to each phase wire shall be consistently followed throughout the project. The following systems of color-coding shall be strictly adhered to:

1. 208/120 V Systems
   a. Grounding leads green
   b. Grounded neutral leads white

c. Ungrounded phase wires black, red and blue

2. 277/480 V Systems
   a. Grounding leads green
   b. Grounded neutral leads gray
   c. Grounded phase wires brown, orange, yellow

F. Where multiple neutral conductors are installed in a common raceway, the neutral conductor for each circuit shall be separately identified in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

2.2 CONDUIT

A. Unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings, all conduit shall be rigid galvanized steel (RGS), electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid nonmetallic conduit (PVC) as allowed in the paragraphs below.

B. RGS may be used for conduit shown run underground (red concrete encasement required), may be used in concrete slabs, and shall be used for conduit run exposed to the weather (locations defined as damp locations and wet locations in Article 100 of the NEC) and shall be run in hazardous areas.

C. EMT shall be used for conduit not encased in concrete, not exposed to the weather, not run underground, and not run in hazardous areas.

D. PVC may be used for conduit run in concrete slabs or may be run underground (underground only where permitted by NEC and local ordinances). Concrete encasement will not be required on underground runs unless specifically noted or specified elsewhere. PVC shall not be run exposed nor concealed in walls nor above ceilings nor in hazardous areas. When rigid nonmetallic conduit (PVC) is installed underground, it shall be Schedule 80 at all underground road crossings, at all underground driveway crossings, and when required by the NEC or local ordinance or specified otherwise. PVC Schedule 40 may be used at all other underground locations. The only use of exposed above ground PVC conduit shall be for telephone service entrance use up utility poles (schedule 80 required), for CATV service entrance use up utility pole (schedule 80 required) or for power utility service entrance use up utility pole (scheduled 80 required).

E. Where PVC is utilized for underground installations, RGS 90º elbows and conduit shall be utilized to turn conduit vertical and to rise up to above grade/slab. Red concrete encasement shall be required for all elbows and vertical conduits. Refer to detail on plans.

F. All conduit shall be new and shall bear the inspection label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.).

G. Where multiple conduits are installed underground in the same trench, carlon snap-n-stac spacers, or approved equivalent, shall be utilized and spaced a maximum of 5'-0" apart. Provide pre-cast, 4" thick, concrete bases at each spacer and where conduits are turned to be installed in a vertical orientation. Provide spacers immediately before and after all elbows and where conduit transitions from underground to above ground.

H. Fittings for rigid steel conduit and EMT shall be hot-dipped galvanized and shall be of an approved type specially designed and manufactured for their purpose.

I. All flexible conduit, where installed indoors and outdoors, shall be of the flexible liquid tight metallic type. Flexible weatherproof electrical conduit is prohibited from use on this project.

J. Metallic conduit shall be metallized, sheradized, or hot-dipped galvanized.

K. Where conduit is installed exposed in finished spaces and on the exterior of the building (excluding mechanical, equipment and electrical rooms), conduit shall be painted to match adjacent surfaces (color as selected by the Architect/Engineer). All other conduit installations shall be complete with factory applied paint finish as manufactured by Allied Tube and Conduit (True Color EMT) or Wheatland Tube Company (Color Check Conduit). All fittings, couplings, boxes, covers, etc. shall match color of conduit. Color of conduit shall comply with color code noted below.

Power and Lighting - Non-Emergency	Standard Conduit Finish
Tele/Data/CATV	Green
Security/CCTV	Purple

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

A. Where permitted by NEC and local codes and ordinances, metal-clad (MC) cables may be used in lieu of conduit and wiring specified elsewhere herein.

B. Installation of MC cables shall be in compliance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

C. Conductors shall be softdrawn annealed copper having a composition of not less than 98% of pure copper.

D. Conductors shall be solid -type, standard Code gauge in size, insulated, and shall be rated for use at 600 volts or below. Minimum size shall be No. 12.

E. Conductor insulation shall be of a type listed in the NEC and be rated for 75 deg. C (167 deg. F) as a minimum and shall be of a type approved for use in MC cable.

2.4 EXPANSION FITTINGS

A. Each conduit that is buried in or rigidly secured to the building construction on opposite sides of a building expansion joint and each long run of exposed conduit that may be subject to excessive stresses shall be provided with an expansion fitting. Expansion fittings shall be made of hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron and shall have a factory-installed packing, which will prevent the entrance of water, a pressure ring, and a grounding ring.

B. In addition to the grounding ring, a separate grounding conductor shall be provided. This grounding conductor shall be an external flexible copper ground securely bonded by approved grounding straps on each end of the fitting. Grounding conductor may be omitted when expansion fitting includes an approved integral grounding conductor or device.

C. Where conduits are buried in concrete, they shall cross the building expansion joints at right angles. Ends of conduit shall be provided with insulated bushings.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES

A. Outlet boxes in concealed conduit systems shall be flush mounted. Boxes shall be galvanized steel of sufficient size to accommodate devices shown and shall have raised covers. Requirements of the NEC shall be minimum.

B. Boxes for lighting fixtures shall be four-inch (4") octagon, not less than 1-1/2" deep. Where boxes are installed in concrete, boxes designed for this application shall be used.

C. Outlet boxes for switches and receptacles in concealed work shall be 4" square, and not less than 1-1/2" deep. Flush mounted outlet boxes shall be installed with plaster rings.

D. Outlet boxes for switches and receptacles installed in exposed conduit system shall be cast iron or cast aluminum Type FD or approved equivalent.

E. Where multiple outlet boxes are shown to be installed at the same location, they shall be installed using B-Line Series BB8 mounting bracket or approved equivalent. Where single boxes are shown to be installed, the B-Line Series BB2 mounting bracket or approved equivalent shall be used.

F. Outlet boxes for adjacent rooms shall not be installed in the same stud space to minimize sound transmission.

G. Outlet boxes used for lighting toggle switches shall have outlet box stabilizer(s) installed.

2.6 PULL BOXES

A. Furnish and install pull boxes. Boxes shall be code gauge galvanized steel with screw attached access panels unless noted otherwise in top, side or bottom as required.

2.7 OUTLET COVER PLATES

A. Unless otherwise noted, all outlets including telephone outlets, television outlets, computer outlets, etc. shall be fitted with cover plates of the type indicated below.

B. Cover plates shall be uniform in design and finish for switches, receptacles, and other outlets requiring cover plates. Plates shall be one (1) piece of the required number of gangs. Sectional plates shall not be used.

C. Cover plates shall be smooth nylon with gray, white, black, brown or ivory finish. Color shall be selected by the Architect/Engineer to suit the wall finish.

D. Provide blank coverplates for all un-used/empty device boxes including, but not limited to tele/data, CATV, access controls, etc....boxes.

2.8 WIRING DEVICES

A. Wiring devices shall be as listed in the following table, except that color of device shall match color of outlet cover plate. The “*” in the model numbers indicate color selection to be made.

1. Leviton / Hubbell (or equivalent by Pass and Seymour)
   Single Pole-20A (5621-2* / DS120*)
   Rocker or Paddle Switch

2. Three Way-20A (5623-2* / DS320*)
   Rocker or Paddle Switch

3. Four Way-20A (5624-2* / DS420*)
   Rocker or Paddle Switch

4. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (16342-* / DR20*)
   Decora Style
   Grounded Receptacle

5. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (16362-*IG / SNAP2162IGL)
   Smooth Face
   Isolated Ground Receptacle
   (Color of device shall match other devices and shall be denoted as isolated ground type by the orange triangle on the receptacle face)

6. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (G5362-00*/ GFRST20SNAP*)
   GFCI Receptacles (Indoor)

7. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (G5362-WT*/ GFTWRST20*)
   GFCI Receptacles (Outdoor)

8. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (T5833/USB20AC5*)
   Grounded Receptacle with USB-A & USB-C Charging Ports

9. 20A 250V 2P 3W (5461*/ HBL5461*)
   Grounded Receptacle

10. 30A 250V 2P 3W (5372 / HBL9630FR)
    Grounded Receptacle

11. 50A 250V 2P 3W (5374 / HBL9650FR)
    Grounded Receptacle

12. Switch with Pilot Light (120V)5628-2* / DS120PL*
    (277V)5629-2* / DS277PL*

13. 4-Port Type A&C USB Charging Outlets (Hubbell USB4AC)

2.9 WEATHERPROOF RECEPTACLES

A. Weatherproof receptacles shall be duplex receptacles of the ground fault current interrupting type as specified under WIRING DEVICES, mounted in a cast iron or cast aluminum Type FD (or approved equivalent) conduit fitting with Leviton No. 5977-DCL, (or approved equivalent) clear, extra deep GFCI Style weather resistant cover. Weatherproof receptacles shall be flush mounted in exterior walls whenever possible.

2.10 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, photoelectric controls shall be electronic-stem/swivel with sensor on side: Intermatic EK4236S or equivalent by Voltage and power requirements of circuits controlled per drawings.

2.11 DIMMER SWITCHES

A. Dimmer switches shall be Legrand Radiant series or approved equivalent. Ratings shall be of appropriate wattage for the circuits to be controlled. Provide and install all required 0-10V. control interface units for all LED lighting circuits. Dimmer loading shall not exceed 80% of the dimmer rating. Dimmers shall be UL listed.

2.12 MULTI-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Fixed multi-outlet assemblies shall consist of surface metal raceway with minimum dimensions of 1-1/4" wide by 3/4" deep and single receptacles spaced twenty-four inches (24") on centers or as noted on the drawings. Receptacles shall be 20 ampere, 125 volt NEMA 5-20R Specification Grade. Phase and neutral conductors shall not be smaller than No. 12 AWG. A green insulated equipment ground conductor shall be installed which shall connect all receptacle ground terminals to the building equipment grounding system. Where more than one (1) circuit is indicated as serving a group of receptacles in a common raceway, adjacent receptacles shall be connected to alternate circuits.

B. The multi-outlet assemblies shall be provided with snap-on blank covers and/or snap-on receptacle covers to suit the receptacles furnished, all as manufactured by the raceway manufacturer, and shall be installed in such a manner that there will be no open cracks

C. Suitable fittings, elbows, clips, mounting straps, connection blocks, insulators, etc., as required, shall be provided.

D. Raceway and cover custom color shall be as selected by the Architect/Engineer during shop drawing submittal.

E. Multi-outlet assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

2.13 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

A. Provide and install surface metal raceways where shown on the drawings and/or where required by new installation where concealed devices cannot be installed in the existing structures as approved by the Architect/Engineer.

B. Raceways shall be approved for the number and size of wires indicated. Raceways shall be installed complete with boxes, angle fittings, straps, bushings, etc. especially designed for use with the particular raceway being used.

C. Installation of surface metal raceway shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code. The raceway shall be supported at intervals of four feet (4') or less, and shall be installed parallel and perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and floors.

D. Custom color of the raceways shall be as selected by the Architect/Engineer during shop drawing submittal.

2.14 FLOOR OUTLETS/FLOOR BOXES

A. Floor outlets shall consist of the assembly of wiring devices, floor boxes and fittings. Floor boxes shall be16 gauge galvanized sheet metal complete with fusion-banded epoxy paint. Boxes shall be fully adjustable before concrete pour.

B. Contractor shall adjust box such that coverplate is flush against floor surface. When multiple floor outlets are shown directly adjacent to each other, multiple gang type boxes with separating partitions between each gang shall be utilized. Provide separate conduit for each function.

C. Floor boxes shall be round with threads for conduits or hubs as required and be of suitable height for concrete slab use. Box shall be capable of accepting duplex receptacles and/or other wiring devices or usage as indicated.

D. Each floor box shall be Legrand Evolution Series for Poke-Thru-devices or Legrand Resource RFB-E Series for floor boxes, (or equivalent) with round covers. Quantity of gangs/size of box shall be individually determined by each location's requirements. Provide fire-rated poke-thrus as required by floor assemblies.

E. Where box is to be installed in an existing concrete slab above the ground level, caution must be taken to ensure that the structural integrity of the slab is not impaired by the box installation. Coordinate with the Architect. Use a core drill, poke through device, fire rated to at least the rating of the floor system, as per National Electrical Code (NEC). Depth of unit shall be as required. Hole by the Electrical Contractor. Color by Architect during shop drawing submittal. Color choices shall include satin brass, nickel, grey powder coated, brass, bronze, brushed aluminum, black power-coated, brass-plated, bronze-plated and/or satin nickel-plated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings or required by the Architect/Engineer, the mounting heights set forth below shall apply. Dimensions given are from finished floor to the top of the device unless noted otherwise noted.

1.	Toggle Switches	4'-0" to top of device
2.	Receptacles	1'-6" to bottom of receptacle
3.	Tele/Data Outlets	1'-6" to bottom of outlet
4.	Clock and Bell Outlets	7'-6"

* Mounting height shall be 6" from ceiling or maximum 80" above finished floor, whichever is lowest.

** Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating exact location in field with the plumbing contractor.

B. Where overcurrent or safety switch devices are shown to serve exterior equipment, the Contractor shall review in detail with the Architect/Engineer proposed exterior mounting locations, mounting heights, conduit routing, etc., and receive approval prior to rough-in.

C. Where overcurrent or safety switch devices are shown to serve condensing units, the top of the overcurrent device shall be 3’- 0” AFG or level with the top of the condensing unit(s) whichever is lower. Refer to detail on plans for additional requirements.

3.2 WIRE (600 VOLT AND BELOW)

A. Service entrance, feeders, and motor circuit conductors shall be run their entire length without joints or splices. Splices and joints in branch circuit wiring shall be only at outlets or in accessible junction boxes.

B. Joints and splices in branch circuit wiring shall be made with compression type solderless connectors. Connectors of the nonmetallic screw on type are not acceptable.

C. Terminations or splices for conductors # 6 AWG and larger shall utilize Burndy Unitap, Polaris Black or equivalent connectors.

D. Unless otherwise specified, all wiring shall be installed in conduit.

E. No wire shall be smaller than No. 12 for power or lighting service, fixture whips or for switch legs. Wire for each branch circuit shall be of a single size and type from the branch circuit protective device to the last outlet on the circuit unless noted otherwise.

F. Not more than three (3) branch circuits shall be installed in a raceway for three-phase electrical systems. For single phase electrical systems, the number of circuits in any one raceway shall be limited to two (2).

G. Branch circuits shall have a 200% rated neutral where more than one (1) branch circuit is in a raceway and the neutral conductor is shared. The neutral should match the branch phase wire size when only one (1) circuit is in a raceway and when the neutral conductor is not shared. Refer to the "Multiple Circuit Neutral Wiring Diagram." Provide multi-pole breakers to simultaneously trip all phase conductors for shared neutral circuits.

H. Type THWN conductors may be connected directly to recessed fixtures only when the fixtures are equipped with outlet boxes approved by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for use with wires having insulation rated for maximum operating temperature of 75o C., (167o F.); otherwise, conductors with Type SF2 insulation shall be run from fixture terminal connections to an outlet box placed at least one foot (1') from the fixture, such a tap shall extend for at least four feet (4'), but not more than six feet (6'), in flexible metal conduit.

I. Branch circuit home run numbers shown on the drawings shall be used for connection of circuit wiring to similarly numbered protective devices in branch circuit panelboards.

J. Where the length of a home run, from panel to the first outlet exceeds 75 feet (75') for 120-volt circuits or 175 feet (175') for 277-volt circuits, the conductor size shall be No. 10 AWG or that shown on the drawings, whichever is larger.

K. For all 3-phase circuits, contractor shall provide and install a full-size neutral conductor and a grounding conductor for a complete 5-wire circuit. If the neutral conductor is not required by the equipment, contractor shall install wire nuts on each end of the neutral conductor for future use.

3.3 CONDUIT

A. When conduits are shown to be installed in the floor slab, under the floor slab, or underground, whenever possible and approved by the Architect/Engineer, conduits one-inch (1") trade size and smaller shall be installed in the concrete floor slab. Conduits embedded in concrete slabs shall have lateral spacing not less than three diameters except where the slab has been specially designed to accommodate closer spacing.

B. Conduits larger than one-inch (1") trade size shall not be installed in the floor slab and shall be installed a minimum of twelve inches (12") below the floor slab.

C. Conduits shown underground but not in or under a floor slab shall be installed not less than thirty inches (30") below grade. Conduit locations shall be identified by means of 4" wide, detectable, Red warning/ marker tape installed in trench in accordance with NEC requirements

D. Prior to backfilling of trenches and /or providing concrete encasement, contractor shall take photographs of conduit installation including spacers/supports and concrete support blocks. In addition, prior to backfilling trenches and after concrete encasement, take additional photographs of installation. Submit photographs to engineer upon request.

E. Rigid conduit joints shall be made with threaded fittings made up tight with at least five threads fully engaged. Compression type threadless fittings and setscrew type fittings shall not be used for RGS unless specifically approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer.

F. Couplings and connectors for EMT shall be compression type or cast iron set screw type.

G. Where conduits enter boxes or cabinets that do not have threaded hubs the conduit shall be secured in place with galvanized locknuts inside and outside and shall have bushings inside for interior locations. All exterior terminations shall be made with Meyers hubs or approved equivalent. Conduits larger than one inch (1") shall have galvanized insulating bushings.

H. All conduits shall be installed as indicated or scheduled on the drawings and shall be of sufficient size to accommodate the required number of insulated conductors including equipment-grounding conductor. A grounding conductor shall be pulled in every raceway and properly terminated. The Contractor shall increase the conduit size from that shown on the drawings where necessary to accommodate the equipment-grounding conductor and/or where to comply with the NEC.

I. Unless otherwise noted, conduit shall be run concealed. Conduit runs from wall mounted receptacles, toggle switches, etc. shall be run concealed in walls whenever possible.

J. Conduit runs shall be straight; elbows and bends shall be uniform, symmetrical, and free from dents or flattening. All conduit shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings and structural members.

K. Conduit shall not be run nearer than three inches (3") to hot water or steam pipes except where crossings are unavoidable. Conduit shall be kept at least one inch (1") from covering of pipe crossed and the conductor size shall be increased one (1) size

L. Conduit shall be held securely in place by approved hangers and fasteners of appropriate design and dimensions for the particular application. Support shall be such that no strain will be transmitted to the outlet box and/or pull box supports. Conduit shall be secured only to the building structure.

M. All conduit runs shall be installed in accordance with all applicable sections of the National Electrical Code and local codes or ordinances.

N. Where empty conduits are shown, a #14 pull wire shall be installed and conduits shall be capped.

O. Terminations to all mechanical equipment and to all dry-type transformers shall be made using a minimum of 12" to a maximum of 24" liquid-tight flexible metallic conduit.

P. At each concealed junction box in the power and lighting system, identify the panel and circuit number(s) contained in the junction box by writing in permanent marker on the outside of the junction box cover.

Q. Where conduits are run from condition spaces to/thru un-conditioned spaces, the ends of the conduits shall be sealed (after conductor installation) to prevent the transmission of air from non-conditioned spaces into the conditioned spaces. Expanding spray foam and EYS seals are approved methods of sealing conduits.

R. For all surface mounted devices, including fire alarm, and intercom systems, device boxes shall be Wiremold No. R5752 and R5753 or approved equivalent style boxes sized such that device does not overhang edge(s) of back box. Color of box shall match device.

3.4 WIRING DEVICES

A. All wiring devices installed shall be identified as to which panel serves it and which overcorrect protection device protects the wiring device. This shall be accomplished via panel name and circuit number being written using a permanent marker on the back side of the coverplate.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTION

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all aspects of equipment electrical service installation for all electrical gear, devices, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, architectural, and owner furnished equipment including any and all medical equipment. Contractor shall obtain and review actual manufacturer's installation instructions and shall install electrical facilities to said equipment in accordance with the instructions, NEC, NFPA and contract documents. Should a discrepancy exist between the manufacturer's installation directions and the contract documents, the engineer shall be notified in writing immediately.

3.6 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Prior to purchasing and installing any wire and/or conduit for all circuitry to mechanical equipment, medical equipment, owner furnished equipment, and other equipment requiring electrical power furnished by other trades as part of this project, contractor shall review equipment cut sheets and shall verify exact equipment electrical requirements. Any discrepancies between contract documents and equipment submittals shall be immediately brought to the architect/engineer's attention for clarification.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all Electrical portions of the specifications, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Contractor shall provide grounding of service equipment, transformers, non-current carrying conductive surfaces of equipment, cable tray, metallic raceways, fencing, metal buildings, structures and other equipment as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SCOPE

A. The equipment shall be grounded as shown on the plans and as specified herein. All metal structures and equipment, including fences, shall be connected to the systems ground grid. Ground conductors must be as short and straight as possible, protected from mechanical injury and, if practicable, without splice or joint.

B. Provide and install 1" C with insulated 3/0 C.U. service grounding conductor from grounding electrode(s) to telephone service backboard and to each and every tele/data/CATV closet.

C. Provide and install ERICO No. TMGBA24L33PT Tamper Resistant Copper Bus Bar Kit or approved equivalent, at each telephone service backboard, data backboard, CATV backboard in the MDF Room and IDF Rooms. Terminate 3/0 C.U. conductor to each bus bar. Refer to details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Main grounding conductors shall be bare, soft drawn, stranded, single conductor copper wire, and generally sized as follows:

1. Ground grid cable: #3/0 AWG
2. Equipment and structures to grid conductor: #3/0 AWG
3. Fence grid conductor: #3/0 AWG
4. Fence-to-fence post conductor: #2 AWG (Stranded)
5. Fence post to grid conductor: #2 AWG (Stranded)

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. All connectors shall be of the exothermically welded type.

2.3 GROUND RODS

A. Ground electrodes shall be copper-clad steel rods nominal 3/4 inch in diameter and ten feet (10') long.

2.4 EXOTHERMIC WELD PROCESS

A. All wire-to-wire exothermic welds shall be the parallel type. Wire-to-wire rod connections shall be "T" type. To establish a basis of design for quality and type, the following is a partial list of approved Cadweld type connections. Approved equivalent connectors by other manufacturers may be utilized.

Connections	Cadweld Type
Parallel cable-to-cable	PG
Cable to ground rod	GR, FT, NT or NX
Cable to steel	VN
Cable to lug	LA
Cable to rebar	Consult factory (similar to RR)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPOSED NON-CURRENT-CARRYING METAL PARTS

A. Ground connections to equipment or devices shall be made as close to the current-carrying parts as possible; that is, to the main frame rather than supporting structures, bases or shields. Grounding connections shall be made only to surfaces that are clean and dry. Steel surfaces shall be ground or filed to remove all scale, rust, grease and dirt. Copper and galvanized steel shall be cleaned to remove oxide before making welds or connections. Code size ground conductors shall be run in all conduits containing circuits protected by overcurrent devices; then properly terminated.

B. All raceways, cable racks, cable trays, conduits, armored or shielded cable or cables with ground and all exposed non-current carrying metal parts shall be grounded. Such items shall be bonded together and permanently grounded to the equipment ground bus. Conduits shall be connected by the grounding bushings or clamps to ground bus. Flexible "jumpers" shall be provided around all raceway expansion joints. Bonding straps for steel conduit shall be copper. Jumper connections shall be provided to effectively ground all sections of rigid conduit connected into plastic pipe. No metallic conduit shall be left ungrounded. In conduit systems interrupted by junction or switch boxes where locknuts and bushings are used to secure the conduit in the box, the sections of conduit and box must be bonded together using grounding bushings.

C. Any conduits entering low voltage (600 volts or below) equipment through sheet metal enclosure and effectively grounded to enclosure by hub need not be otherwise bonded. Both ends of ground buses in switchboards, etc., shall be separately connected to the main ground bus to form two (2) separate paths to ground.

D. All metal buildings shall be grounded by separate grounding conductor and ground rods. Fencing (existing and new) shall be grounded as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. Where exposed to physical damage, the ground wires shall be suitably protected with PVC conduit enclosures. Cables below grade shall be laid with a reasonable amount of slack to reduce the possibility of breakage.

3.2 EXOTHERMIC WELD PROCESS

A. The grounding grid shall be installed and connected as specified herein and as shown on the drawings using an exothermic weld process (Cadweld or other approved manufacturer). Where bolted connections are required, brass/bronze 2 hole pads exothermically welded to the grounding conductor shall be used.

B. All exothermic weld grounding connections shall be made using exothermic welded Cadweld (or other approved manufacturer) connections, tools and materials.

C. Unless noted otherwise, all copper-to-copper or copper-to-steel splices and terminating specified shall be made with exothermic welds.

D. Steel surfaces shall be ground or filed to remove the galvanizing coating and the surface cleaned and dried thoroughly prior to making the welds. All welds shall be repainted with an approved galvanized paint after the welds are made.

E. Copper surfaces shall be sanded to remove oxides and the surface cleaned and dried thoroughly prior to making the welds. All welds shall be painted with an approved anti-oxide manufactured by T&B or Burndy (or other approved manufacturer) to prevent corrosion.

F. Brass/bronze split bolts shall be used to connect the fence grounding conductors where shown on the drawings.

G. Where bolted connections are specified, brass/bronze 2 hole pads shall be utilized except for equipment manufactured neutral and ground busses. The equipment to be grounded shall be cleaned of all paint, dirt, and rust prior to making the bolted connection. All bolts, nuts, washers, and lock washers shall be stainless steel. All such connections shall be coated with an approved anti-oxide compound. Only one (1) 2-hole pad shall be terminated on one (1) set of bolts, nuts and washers.

H. Where approved in writing by the Engineer, brass/bronze pipe ground clamps or 2 set screw 2 hole pads may be used for special conditions.

I. Where grounding conductors or PVC conduits penetrate walls, floors, etc., these openings and conduits shall be sealed with Dow Corning No. 2001 Silicone RTV (or other prior approved manufacturer) after installation is complete.

J. Provide gradual bends for all grounding grid cables wherever possible. Sharp bends will not be permitted. The minimum being radius should be 8 inches.

K. The Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer when the buried grounding grid is completed for inspection by the Engineer prior to backfilling. Notification should be no less than 24 hours prior to scheduling the backfill of trenches.

L. The Contractor shall test the grounding grid resistance and continuity. The testing shall be performed after all underground and above ground connections have been made. Refer to "Acceptance Testing" specification section for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 09 23 - OCCUPANCY SENSORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to all other Electrical specification sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Contractor shall provide and install motion sensors in accordance with the plans and specifications herein. System shall be installed to provide detection system coverage of the entire space the sensors are located in. It is understood that due to some manufacturer's devices providing different coverage patterns, the plans represent a generic system. Contractors shall evaluate each space individually and shall at no additional costs to the owner, provide additional detection sensors where required to provide a complete coverage pattern and shall also adjust installation locations to retain the coverage while reducing false triggers of the sensors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL MOUNTED SENSORS

A. For single-pole/single switch applications wall mounted motion sensors shall be IR-TecLDS700S, Watt Stopper No.: DSW-100, Lutron MS-A102, Greengate ONW-D-1001-MV, Leviton ODS10.

B. For two-pole/dual switch applications, wall mounted motion sensors shall be IR-TecLDT700S or Watt Stopper No.: DSW-200, Greengate ONW-D-1001-DMV, Leviton ODSOD.

C. Color of sensor shall be selected by Architect/Engineer during shop drawing submittal.

2.2 CEILING MOUNTED SENSORS

A. Ceiling mounted motion sensors shall be IR-Tec-BDS-600S, Watt Stopper No. DT-305, Lutron LOS-CDT-2000-WH, Greengate OAC-DT-2000.

B. All relays, contactors, and power packs required to provide a fully operational system shall be provided and installed at no additional cost to the owner.

C. Install device using properly sized device box recessed in ceiling. Utilize MC-cable to run all conductors. Install power pack in properly rated junction box.

D. Color of sensor shall be selected by Architect/Engineer during shop drawing submittal.

2.3 POWER/SWITCH PACKS

A. Power packs shall employ zero crossing circuit to limit inrush current. Contacts shall be dry-type (Isolated) twenty-ampere (20A). Leads shall be Class 2 Teflon insulated for use in plenums. Power pack shall be rated for both 120 volt and 277 volt operation.
B. Install device using properly sized device box recessed in ceiling. Utilize flexible conduit to run all control voltage conductors. Install power pack in properly rated junction box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Should a particular manufacturer's product require that additional sensors and associated wiring and accessories be provided to allow full and complete coverage of the space, the additional sensors and associated wiring and accessories shall be provided at no additional cost to the owner.

B. Installation of motion sensor shall be such that motion is detected as soon as a person enters the particular room and with the sensor being a minimum of four feet (4') from any HVAC diffuser/register.

C. All sensors shall be installed on the line side of all toggle switches so that power is maintained to the sensor at all times.

D. Prior to requesting substantial completion, contractor shall coordinate with the owner to determine the length of time the sensors shall keep the lighting illuminated after the room if vacated and shall program sensors accordingly. Time shall be adjustable from a minimum of 5 minutes to a maximum of 30 minutes. Contractor shall provide a minimum of one additional setting adjustment per sensor installed for the duration of the one-year warranty period.

3.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to installation, contractor shall submit a proposed layout in shop drawings indicating all sensor and power pack locations. The sensor Contractor shall be responsible for such layout.

B. At time of substantial completion, contractor shall submit how each and every sensor is programmed including but not limited to trigger on technology, maintain on technology, time delay to off.

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Contractor shall be responsible for providing all relays, contactors, power packs, etc. to provide a complete motion detecting lighting switching circuit.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 27 13 - ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions); as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to all Electrical specification sections, as well as the plans and specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 ELECTRIC SERVICE

A. Contractor shall modify existing normal (and emergency) 277/480 or 120/208 volt 3 phase 4 wire electrical system(s) at the facility as specified herein and noted on the drawings. This Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of all electrical work with the local utility company. Contractor shall be responsible for determining the proper breakers and connectors to tie into the existing electrical systems. Short circuit current interrupting rating of new breakers shall match rating of existing breakers. Contractor shall be responsible for examining the panelboards to be tied into, building structure, and site, and shall include in his bid all materials and time (regular pay and overtime pay) to install the new feeders avoiding conflicts with existing equipment to remain.

1.3 GENERAL

A. All electrical gear furnished as part of this project, panelboards, switchboards, motor control centers, dry-type transformers, safety switches, etc. shall be of the same manufacturer unless specified otherwise. Electrical equipment manufactured by a subsidiary or parent company of manufacturer that is prior approved is not itself prior approved unless its own manufacturer's name specifically is listed as being prior approved.

1.4 SERIES RATING OF EQUIPMENT

A. Where it is indicated that electrical gear is series rated to accomplish a particular fault current interrupting rating, this series rated electrical gear shall be properly identified as such. Equipment shall be labeled with a plastic tag, orange background with white 1/4" embossed characters, thereon identifying the panelboard as being series rated. Tag shall indicate the individual equipment’s name/use, individual interrupting rating and the combined series rating of the equipment such as:

1. Panel Name
2. Interrupting Rating: _____ Amps
3. Series Rating: _____ Amps

B. The tags shall be fixed to the interior of the panelboard door with a suitable adhesive.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker type using quick-make, quick-break, trip free, thermal magnetic trip indicating, bolt-on circuit breakers. Two and three pole branches and mains shall be common trip. Panelboards shall be dead front safety type with main breaker or main lugs, and number and size of branches as shown on the drawings. Panelboards shall have single, feed through, or double lugs, to accommodate feeder conductors as shown on the drawings, and shall have neutral and ground bus for termination of conductors. Bussing shall be copper.

B. Doors shall be fitted with flush cylinder locks, keys to which shall all on project be alike. Two (2) keys shall be furnished for each lock. Cabinet fronts shall be finished as directed by the Architect/Engineer. Cabinet fronts shall not be removable with door in the locked position. Provide for each panel a directory frame with waterproof transparent plastic window on inside of door and place therein a typewritten identification of all circuits.

C. Directories shall be made only after permanent room numbers have been assigned. Room numbers shown on the construction drawings shall not be used for making directories. Each circuit shall be clearly identified as to use and location (ex: Receptacles Rooms 201, 202 or Lighting Rooms 207, 209, 211, and 213).

D. Cabinets shall be galvanized steel not less than twenty inches (20") in width. Gutters shall not be smaller than minimum dimensions required by the National Electrical Code.

E. Double section panelboards shall be comprised of cabinets of equal dimensions.

F. All panels rated NEMA 1, shall be of the door-in-door type construction providing tool-less access to interior of the panelboard(s).

G. Panelboards shall be as shown in the schedules and shall be completely factory assembled. Do not purchase panelboards or cabinets until shop drawings have been approved. Approved manufacturers include:

1. General Electric
2. Square D
3. Eaton-Cutler Hammer
4. Siemens
5. Approved Equivalent

H. Minimum short circuit current interrupting ratings for circuit breakers shall be 10,000 amps. Where a specific interrupting rating is shown on the drawings, in the panel schedules, or as required by the coordination and fault current study, panelboards and associated circuit breakers shall be rated for that value as a minimum at no additional cost to the owner.

I. In branch circuit panelboards having two (2) vertical columns of devices, circuit numbers shall be such that, starting at the top, odd numbers shall be used in sequence down the left hand side. See Schedule of Panelboards on drawings for circuit device sizes and number of poles.

J. Construction of panelboards shall be such that, where applicable, any three (3) adjacent single-pole devices are individually connected to each of the three different phases in such a manner that 2 or 3 pole devices, when available, can be installed at any location.

K. UL Listing: Panelboards shall be listed by UL and bear the UL label.

L. Interior panelboards shall be NEMA I unless noted otherwise. All exterior panelboards shall be rated NEMA 3R.

M. All panelboards, starters, VFD's, contactors, transformers, safety switches and fused safety switches installed by this contractor shall have laminated phenolic tags with 1/4" characters embossed thereon identifying the equipment by name, voltage, ampacity, phase and number of current carrying conductors such as:

Panel Name
120/208 V - 400A
3 Phase - 4 Wire
Fed From Panel: _____, Circuit _____
Fused @ _____**

The tags shall be fixed to the center of the equipment cover/door with a suitable heavy duty industrial grade adhesive.

**Note – For fused safety switches, label shall include fuse sizes contained therein.

N. Color Coding of labels shall be as follows:

Normal Power	White Background with Black Letters
Emergency Power (Life Safety Branch)	Red Background with White Letters
Emergency Power (Critical Branch)	Blue Background with White Letters
Emergency Power (Equipment Branch)	Yellow Background with Black Letters

2.2 DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

A. Dry-type transformers shall be three phase, 60 cycle with 480 volt delta primary windings and 120/208 volt, 4-wire wye secondary windings with capacities and mounting arrangements as indicated on the drawings. Each transformer shall have four (4) 2-1/2% FCBN taps, except that two (2) full current taps above normal and two (2) below normal will be acceptable where this is manufacturer's standard for the particular size.

B. Transformers shall have internally isolated core and coil and shall be built with 220 Class insulation and shall have a temperature rise not to exceed 115^{o} C where installed indoors or not to exceed 150 C where installed outdoors. Where shown on plans where transformers are stacked, both transformers shall have a temperature rise not to exceed 80 C, under full load in an ambient temperature of 40^{o} C. Windings shall be copper.

C. Units shall be designed for quiet operation with core and coil completely isolated from the enclosure by vibration absorbing mounts. Sound levels shall not exceed 45 db for 75 KVA or below, or 50 db for units above 75 KVA in an ambient of 24 db.

D. Enclosures shall be NEMA 1 for secured interior locations, NEMA 3R for secured exterior locations, and totally enclosed for all unsecured locations.

E. Enclosures shall be constructed of heavy code gauge steel with terminal compartments located at the bottom of each unit. Circuit connections shall be made through flexible metallic conduit.

F. Transformers shall be as manufactured by Square D, General Electric, Eaton Electrical, Siemens, or approved equivalent.

2.3 MAGNETIC CONTACTORS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install contactors where shown on the drawings except that contactors shown mounted in branch circuit panelboards shall be factory mounted by panelboard manufacturer.

B. Contactors shall be of the same manufacturer as the panelboards, disconnect switches, etc.

C. Contactors shall be suitable for use at the voltage rating of the circuits controlled and shall have the number of poles and ampere rating shown on the drawings as a minimum. Where ampere ratings are not shown, ratings shall be 20 amperes minimum, or as required to match the supply feeder protective device.

D. Main contacts shall be double break silver alloy to silver alloy type protected by arching contacts. Contacts shall be self-aligning and renewable from the front of the panel.

E. Contactors shall be Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. listed under UL 508, 11th Edition. Contactors shall be fully rated and marked for use with motor loads, tungsten lamp loads, and ballast lamp loads.

F. Remote control stations shall be three-wire momentary contact type with indicator light. Stations shall be arranged as indicated on the drawings and shall be furnished by the contactor manufacturer.

G. Contactors shall be mounted in suitable enclosures for locations shown with hinged cover and latch.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install lighting contactors where shown on the drawings except those contactors shown mounted in branch circuit panelboards shall be factory mounted by panelboard manufacturer. Contactors shall be suitable for use at voltage rating of circuits controlled and shall have the number of poles and ampere rating shown on the drawings as a minimum.

B. The contactor amp rating shall be continuous per pole for all types of ballast and tungsten lighting, resistance and motor loads. The contactor shall have totally enclosed, double-break silver-cadmium-oxide power contacts. Auxiliary arcing contacts are not acceptable. Contact inspection and replacement shall be possible without disturbing line or load wiring. The contactor shall have straight-through wiring with all terminals clearly marked. The contactor shall be approved per UL508 and/or CSA, and be designed in accordance with

NEMA ICS2-211B. They shall be industrial-duty rated for applications to 600 volts maximum. The contactor shall have the following:

1. Control-circuit fuse holder, with one (1) fuse.
2. 0.2-60 second TDE (Time Delay Energize) and TDD (Time Delay De-energize) timer attachments.

C. The contactor shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure and shall be the mechanically held type.

D. Coil-clearing contacts shall be supplied so that the contactor coils shall be energized only during the instance of operation. Both latch and unlatch coils shall be encapsulated.

2.5 SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Furnish and install safety switches at locations and in capacities shown on the drawings, as hereinafter specified and/or as required by the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.

B. Safety switches shall be rated heavy duty and fusible.

C. Safety switches exposed to the weather shall be rated NEMA 3R.

D. Safety switches shall be of the solid neutral type where required by circuit or feeder specified.

E. Safety switch covers shall be internally mechanically held closed when in the ON position and shall be allowed to open in the OFF position. The switch shall come equipped with provisions to allow the switch to be padlocked in the off position.

F. Galvanized angle or other suitable supports shall be provided for switches that cannot be mounted on walls or other rigid surfaces. Switches shall not be supported by conduit alone and shall not be mounted on HVAC or other equipment unless specifically approved by the Architect/Engineer. Verify mounting heights for all exterior locations with Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in.

G. Fuses shall be installed so that fuse rating and type are clearly and easily readable from the front of the disconnect.

H. Safety switches shall be General Electric, Square "D", Eaton Electrical, Siemens or approved equivalent.

2.6 FUSES

A. Unless otherwise noted or specified, all fuse holders shall be equipped with dual-element, time-lag, and current limiting fuses. Provide one (1) spare set of fuses for each size initially installed, with a minimum of three (3) fuses of each size. Spare fuses shall be turned over to the Owner's maintenance supervisor prior to requesting substantial completion inspection.

B. Fuses shall be Gould, Bussman, or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTION

A. All electrical gear shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Contractor shall review these directions prior to rough-in. Should any discrepancies exist between the contract documents and the manufacturer's direction, contractor shall advise the engineer in writing.

B. All electrical terminations shall be properly tightened to manufacturer's specifications. Where manufacturer's specifications are not available, contractor shall refer to the NEC and adjust tightness valves (torque) to the NEC published values.

C. Install all safety switches, breakers, disconnects, etc., in accordance with manufacturer's directions and maintain all required NEC clearances. Coordinate exact locations in field with applicable contractors.

END OF SECTION 26 27 13

SECTION 26 51 00 - LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to other Electrical specifications, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install lighting fixtures and accessories as shown on the drawings and/or described herein. The Contractor shall also furnish and install new lamps for all new fixtures and existing fixtures to be re-used in project area.

B. Unless otherwise specified, lighting fixtures shall be permanently installed and connected to the wiring system.

C. The Contractor shall support each new fixture independently, from the building structure. Ceiling framing members shall not be used to support fixtures except in specific areas where ceiling supports for this purpose have been specified elsewhere in these specifications.

D. Catalog numbers scheduled on the drawings or descriptions of lighting fixtures contained herein may indicate fixture compatibility with certain types of ceiling construction. The Contractor shall determine exact type of ceilings actually to be furnished in each area and shall obtain fixtures to suit, deviating from specified catalog numbers or descriptions only where necessary, and only to the extent necessary to insure fixture-ceiling compatibility. The Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer in writing where such changes are to be made. Contractor shall clean all lighting fixtures of dirt and debris upon completion of project prior to requesting substantial completion inspection.

E. Incandescent fixtures for recessed locations shall have a thermal cutout and be installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NEC.

F. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, lamps installed in each fixture shall be of the type specifically recommended by the manufacturer of the fixture for use in the fixture. Fixtures shall not be wired with or have any parts constructed using asbestos materials.

G. All requests for prior approval shall contain the following:

1. Photometric data for each fixture being submitted.
2. For all exterior lighting, point by point foot candle levels shall be submitted. (Exception: Wall packs, ground mounted flood lights, landscape lighting).
3. Listing of all deviations of fixtures proposed as compared to fixtures specified.

4. For interior lighting point by point foot-candle levels shall be submitted for typical interior spaces (offices, classrooms, corridors) and for spaces with indirect and/or specialty lighting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EMERGENCY BATTERY PACKS

A. Emergency battery packs shall be provided and installed in all fixtures denoted by the letter "E" appearing at the end of the fixture type designation and where required in the light fixture schedule. Emergency battery packs shall be installed in the ballast/driver housing (not on top of the fixture) of the fixture(s) unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings.

B. At the contractor's option, a central inverter (or multiples thereof) may be provided in the electrical room(s) to provide emergency lighting as indicated. If contractor elects to implement this option, they shall be responsible for providing the appropriate sub-feed breaker in the lighting distribution panel as well as all required sub-feed circuitry. Any and all required generator transfer devices (GTD's) shall be provided at no additional costs. All required branch emergency circuitry shall be provided as well as all branch circuit overcurrent protective devices required in the central inverter(s). As part of the lighting submittal package, fixture supplier shall provide connection diagrams indicating installation requirements for the emergency lighting system showing all switching, inverters (battery packs), GTDs, etc… required for a complete and fully operational emergency lighting system.

C. Operation of the fixture shall be as follows:

Normal A/C Power	Switch Position	Operation of Lamps/LED's
On	On	All lamps/LED's operating
On	Off	All lamps/LED's off
Off	On	Emergency Lamps/LED'S all operating
Off	Off	Emergency Lamps/LED's all operating

D. Emergency operation of the light fixture shall provide a minimum total lamp output of 1200 lumens for a minimum time period of ninety (90) minutes.

E. Emergency battery packs shall be as manufactured by Bodine, Iota Engineering Co., or approved equivalent.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for any additional wiring, conduit, labor, etc., to provide the emergency lighting system specified at no additional cost to the Owner. This includes running of a continuously energized conductor to each and every battery pack.

2.2 LED FIXTURES

A. Manufacturers of LED luminaires shall demonstrate a suitable testing program incorporating high heat, high humidity and thermal shock test regimens to ensure system reliability and to substantiate lifetime claims.

B. The use of IESNA LM-80 data to predict luminaire lifetime is not acceptable.

C. At time of manufacture, electrical and light technical properties shall be recorded for each luminaire. At a minimum, this should include lumen output, CCT, and CRJ. Each luminaire shall utilize a unique serial numbering scheme. Technical properties must be made available for a minimum of 5 years after the date of manufacture.

D. Luminaires shall be provided with a full, non-pro-rated, non-limited, 5-year warranty covering LEDs, drivers, paint and mechanical components.

1. Each luminaire shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source. In addition, a complete luminaire shall consist of a housing, LED array and electronic driver (power supply).
2. The rated operating temperature range shall be 30°C to +40°C.
3. Each luminaire is capable of operating above 100°F° (37°C), but not expected to comply with photometric requirements at elevated temperatures.
4. Photometry must be compliant with IESNA LF-79 and shall be conducted at 25°C ambient temperature.
5. The individual LEDs shall be constructed such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
6. Luminaire shall be constructed such that LED modules may be replaced or repaired without replacement of whole luminaire.
7. Each luminaire shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. under UL 1598 for luminaires, or an equivalent standard from a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
8. Power Consumption: Maximum power consumption allowed for the luminaire shall be determined by application. The luminaire shall not consume power in the off state.
9. Operation Voltage: The luminaire shall operate from a 60 HZ ± 3HZ AC line over a voltage ranging from 108 VAC to 305 VAC. The fluctuation of line voltage shall have no visible effect on the luminous output.
10. Power Factor: The luminaire shall have a power factor of 0.90 or greater.
11. THD: Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) induced into an AC power line by a luminaire shall not exceed 20 percent.
12. Surge Suppression: The luminaire onboard circuitry shall include fused surge protection devices (SPD) to withstand high repetition noise transients as a result of utility line switching, nearby lightning strikes, and other interference. The SPD shall protect the luminaire from damage and failure for common mode transient peak voltages up to 10 kV (minimum) and transient peak currents up to 5 kA (minimum) SPD shall conform to UL 1449 depending on the components used in the design. SPD performance shall be tested per the procedures in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1992 (or current edition for category C (standard). The SPD shall fail in such a way as the luminaire will no longer operate. The SPD shall be field replaceable.
13. Each luminaire shall have integral UL Listed Class II power supplies. Class I power supplies will not be acceptable.
14. Operational Performance: The LED circuitry shall prevent visible flicker to the unaided eye over the voltage range specified above.
15. RF Interference: LED drivers must meet Class A emission limits referred in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.

16. Drivers shall have a Class A sound rating.
17. Illuminance: The illuminance shall not decrease by more than 30% over the expected operating life. The measurements shall be calibrated to standard photopic calibrations.
18. Light Color Quality: The luminaire shall have a correlated color temperature (CCT) range of 3300K to 3700K. The color rendition index (CRI) shall be 80 or greater. Binning of LEDS shall conform to ANSI/G.NEMA SSL 3-2010.
19. Backlight –Uplight-Glare: the luminaire shall not allow more than 10 percent of the rated lumens to project above 80 degrees from vertical. The luminaire shall not allow more than 2.5 percent of the rated lumens to project above 90 degrees from vertical. Backlight and Glare ratings as per fixture schedule and calculated per IESNA TM-15.
20. The thermal management (of the heat generated by the LEDs) shall be of sufficient capacity to assure proper operation of the luminaire over the expected useful life.
21. The LED manufacturer's maximum thermal pad temperature for the expected life shall not be exceeded.
22. Thermal management shall be passive by design. The use of fans or other mechanical devices shall not be allowed.
23. The luminaire shall have a minimum heat sink surface such that LED manufacturer's maximum junction temperature is not exceeded at maximum rated ambient temperature.
24. The heat sink shall be aluminum.
25. The luminaires shall be dimmable from 100 percent output to 0 percent output.
26. Driver shall be integral to the fixture and field replaceable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All surface mounted fixtures shall be properly anchored so that all sides of the fixture are butted up against the mounting surface. A minimum of two (2) anchors shall be used; however, where additional anchors are required to properly install fixture (all sides evenly spaced from ceiling), the Contractor shall provide and install them at no additional cost to the Owner.

1. Anchor types shall be as follows:

Mounting Surface Material	Anchor type
* Gypsum board (wall)	Toggle bolts or blocking with screws
Gypsum board (ceiling)	Expansion type anchor
Concrete/concrete block	Expansion type anchor
** Wood	Screws

*Anchor type shall be determined in field by Architect/Engineer as dictated by fixture weight.

** Any fixture installed on combustible material shall be installed on ½ minimum spacers unless prior approved, otherwise in writing by Architect/Engineer.

B. All recessed fixtures in suspended ceiling shall be supported by a minimum of two (2) support wires, at opposite corners of the fixture. Each support wire shall be continuous without splices to the building structure and separately anchored. Fixture support wires shall support only the light fixture and not the ceiling. Surface mounted fixtures installed on lay-in ceiling shall be supported as lay-in fixtures. Refer to details for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 27 05 13 - TELEPHONE/DATA COMMUNICATION SYSTEM(s)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 The Contractor shall provide, install and connect the complete telephone/data system equipment, backboards, conduit, cable tray, j-hooks, wiring and testing as specified herein and shown on the drawings.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This installation includes the furnishing of labor, materials, and equipment required for the installation of all service, inside station, and riser cables for telephone and data use between distribution frames, and to each station outlet location required by the plans and specifications.

B. The work shall include but is not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Furnish and install telephone outlets, data outlets, cables, connecting blocks, backboards, conduits, mounting brackets and associated hardware for bundling, racking and cross-connecting as required.
2. Furnish and install one (1) 1" C from each tele/data outlet concealed up wall to above ceiling. Turn conduits 90º and extend conduit to accessible ceiling space. Provide nylon bushings at ends of conduits.
3. Contractor shall submit an installation color coding, labeling and testing plan for each floor prior to commencing work.

1.3 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

A. The following current issues of rules and regulations shall apply to this scope of work:

1. EIA/TIA 568, 569, 570, 606, TSB36, TSB40
2. Building Industry Consulting Service (BICS)
3. Telephone Standards Handbook GHB-155
4. Planning Handbook CHB-156
5. Design Handbook CHB-157
6. REA Construction and Installation Manuals
7. REA Specification PC4 for Acceptance Tests
8. List of Materials Acceptable for use on telephone systems of REA borrowers
9. National Electric Code (NEC)
10. State and Local Codes
11. Telco System Practices
12. UL

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation costs including all necessary materials, cables, closures, bridging clips, splice materials, and terminations are to be the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Cables routed above the drop ceiling and where not installed in conduit shall be supported to the structure utilizing “J” hooks. Cables are not allowed to rest on the ceiling tiles nor building steel. Maximum clearance to other electrical systems shall be maintained.

C. All cables, wires, and equipment shall be securely and neatly installed. Inside routings shall be installed parallel and perpendicular to existing structural lines and members.

D. All cables, wires, and equipment shall be firmly held in place. Fastening and support shall be adequate to support their load with ample safety factors.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing, restoring, or bringing to original condition any damage to floor, ceilings, walls, furniture, grounds, pavement, etc., caused by his personnel and operations. Contractor shall restore any damage or disfigurements at his expense.

F. Cables shall be continuous; no splices will be allowed.

G. The Contractor shall refer to the Construction Phasing Description section of these specifications for additional information and requirements. It is intended that the Telephone and Data Communications System be placed in service and be of beneficial use to the Owner at the completion of each construction phase of the work prior to occupancy by the Owner.

H. The Contractor shall coordinate all of his work with the Owner's Information Network Department to maintain tele/data service to the old and new systems as may be required. The Contractor will provide all new services as specified and shown on the drawings in a timely manner.

I. The Contractor shall not interrupt existing tele/data services and systems in any way until new facilities are in place and approval is received from the Information Network Department and the Architect/Engineer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the engineer shop drawings, product data (including cut sheets and catalog information). Submit shop drawings, product data with such promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the work or in the activities of separate contractors. The engineer will indicate approval of shop drawings and product data submitted to the engineer by stamping such submittals "APPROVED" with a stamp. Submitted shop drawings shall be initialed or signed by the contractor, showing the date and the contractor's legitimate firm name.

B. By submitting shop drawings and product data, the contractor represents that he or she has carefully reviewed and verified materials, quantities, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto. It also represents that the contractor has checked, coordinated, and verified that information contained within shop drawings and product data conform to the requirements of the work and of the contract documents.

C. The engineer remains responsible for the design concept expressed in the contract documents as defined herein.

D. The engineer's approval of shop drawings and product data submitted by the contractor shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents, unless the contractor has specifically informed the engineer in writing of such deviation at time of submittal, and the engineer has given written approval of the specific deviation. The contractor shall continue to be responsible for deviations from requirements of the contract documents not specifically noted by the contractor in writing, and specifically approved by the engineer in writing.

E. The engineer's approval of shop drawings and product data shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in such shop drawings and product data.

F. The engineer's review and approval, or other appropriate action upon shop drawings and product data, is for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in the contract documents. The engineer's review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the contractor as required by the contract documents. The review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The engineer's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

G. Perform no portion of the work until the engineer has approved the respective submittal. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

H. Submit shop drawings and product data as a complete set within thirty (30) days of award of contract.

I. For initial submission and for re-submission required for approval, submit one (1) electronic copy of each item. Make reproductions as required for your use and distribution to subcontractors. Reproduction of documents will be at contractor's expense. Illegible submittals will not be checked by the engineer.

J. General: Submit the following:

1. Bill of materials, noting long lead time items
2. Project schedule including all major work components that materially affect any other work on the project

K. Shop drawings: Submit the following:

1. Backbone (riser) diagrams.
2. System block diagram, indicating interconnection between system components and subsystems.

L. Product Data -- Provide catalog cut sheets and information for the following:

1. Wire/Cable.
2. Outlets, jacks, faceplates, and connectors.
3. Terminal blocks and patch panels.

4. Enclosures, racks, and equipment housings.
5. Over-voltage protectors.
6. Splice housings.
7. Fiber optic cable

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Commscope cabling systems, Hubbell Premise Wiring Cat 6 Cabling, and Com Tran Cable - Signamax connectivity are approved for the work of this section.

B. The contractor shall be an authorized Manufacturer's cabling system contractor.

C. The contractor shall have worked satisfactorily for a minimum of five (5) years on systems of this type and size and be currently operating service organization within 50 miles of project site.

D. Material and equipment shall be new, and conform to grade, quality, and standards specified. Equipment and materials of the same type shall be a product of the same manufacturer throughout.

E. Subcontractors shall assume all rights and obligations toward the contractor that the contractor assumes toward the owner and engineer/designer.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Unless otherwise specified, unconditionally guarantee in writing the materials, equipment, and workmanship, of all cabling system components, for a period of not less than twenty-five (25) years from date of acceptance by the owner.

B. Transfer manufacturer's warranties to the owner in addition to the General System Guarantee. Submit these warranties on each item in list form with shop drawings. Final payment shall not relieve contractor of these obligations.

C. Installation costs including all necessary materials, cables, closures, bridging clips, splice materials, and terminations are to be the responsibility of the Contractor.

D. Installer Qualifications:

1. The Data Cable System Installer shall be licensed and shall meet all applicable regulations of the local and state authorities insofar as they apply to this type of system. The proposer shall be a firm normally employed in the low voltage and data cabling industry and shall provide a reference list of ten (10) large-scale projects and contact names confirming successful Category 6 premises wiring system installations.
2. The Installer shall be a local area, integrator of the manufacturer's product and must provide the manufacturer's maximum available warranty on the entire system. The contractor's certification must have been obtained and held within 75 miles of the project's location.
3. The installing contractor must have a full-time employed RCDD (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) on staff. Current RCDD certification shall be provided in the product submittals.

4. All individuals must be employees of the certified installer and at least 25% of the installing staff shall have undergone a training class given by the manufacturer. Current certification indicating the successful completion of the training course shall be available upon request at the project and submitted in the contractor's product submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

A. Inside Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP)

1. All unshielded twisted pair requirements for use shall meet EIA Category 6 specifications (plenum rated when installed in plenum spaces).
   a. NEC
   b. UL
   c. ANSI/ICEA Publication S-80-576
   d. EIA/TLA 568, 569, 570, 606, TSB 36, TSB 40
2. Multi-pair Riser Cables
   a. Cables from the MDF shall be further distributed to each of the other closets and terminated on 110 block in the IDFs there. The intra-building inter-IDF cables shall be of the multi-pair type, conforming to or exceeding the following EMMA 568 physical specifications of CAT 6a physical specification.
3. UTP Patch Cords
   a. EIA Category 6 UTP patch cords (8’ in length) shall be supplied at each wall outlet for each jack installed. At the MDF’s and IDF’s, patch cords shall be terminated at both ends in 4-pair Type 110 or equivalent connectors for plugging onto the type 110 or equivalent cross-connect panels, IDFs and MDFs. The other patch cords shall be terminated in 8 position modular male connectors at both ends conforming to FCC Part 68 Rules, Subpart F. The ends shall be wired in accordance with EIA/TIA 568B.
4. UTP Termination Wall Plates
   a. The four-pair horizontal cables shall be terminated on 6-position modular duplex (two) outlets meeting EIA specifications for EIA Category 6 UTP and configured in compliance with T56B. The outlets shall be in compliance with FCC Part 68 Rules, Subpart F. The outlets with integrated or separate cover plates shall be installed in single standard electrical wall boxes. The data termination shall allow keyed connectors. The termination of wires shall be by the insulation displacement method equivalent to type 110 and shall require the use of the same punch down tool as the UTP termination blocks specified below.
   b. Jacks shall allow the insertion of 4 and 6 pin plugs as well as 8 pin plugs or RG6 - Coax connectors. Metal faceplates specified for all wiring devices. Each faceplate shall have provisions for inserting colored tabs to provide use identification for each jack.
5. UTP TERMINATION BLOCKS
   a. At the MDF and IDF closets, all UTP cables shall be terminated on rack mounted two (2) “U” 48 -port patch panels and terminating blocks meeting EIA/TIA 568 specifications for EIA Category 6 UTP. These

terminating blocks shall be used for MDFS, IDFs and all UTP cross-connect requirements. They shall allow termination of cables as well as the capability of connecting pre-assembled single pair and composite 4-pair patch cords. Termination blocks to be used for terminating outside plant cables shall be equipped with gas discharge protection units.

b. The blocks shall be equipped with designation strips and color coded for terminating sets of four pairs of wires in accordance with ICEA specifications.

c. Cable tie wraps shall be included to neatly route, store and organize the termination cables.

6. INSIDE FIBER

a. All fiber optic cables shall comply with the FDDI specifications published in ANSI Standard. The cables shall also comply with EIA and the FOTP specifications. The fibers in the cable shall conform to the industry standard color coding as specified by EIA. The outer jacket shall have markings indicating that it is a fiber optic cable. Other markings shall be core size and mode.

b. Unless specified otherwise, all fiber optic cables shall be a minimum of twelve (12) strands.

c. Fiber optic cable shall be armored riser cable, multi-mode, complete with flame retardant jacket.

d. Cables shall be NEC OFNR listed and compliant to UL-1666, CSA FT-4, and ICEA S-83-596 standards.

7. FIBER CONNECTORS

a. All fiber optic cables shall be terminated on connectors installed on rack mounted patch panels. The connectors shall be of the Type LC as defined in the EIA 568 or ANSI FDDI standards, constructed of ceramic or metal/ceramic materials. Plastic connectors shall not be used.

b. The connector design shall incorporate strain relief such that it can withstand pulling, bending or twisting of the cable during installation and removal without affecting its operating characteristics.

c. The connectors shall conform to all applicable EIA specifications for attenuation, durability, tensile strength, thermal shock, temperature cycling, humidity, impact, etc.

d. Provide and install all fiber patch cords complete with LC connectors at both ends. Patch cords shall be 3-meters in length.

8. TYPE LC TERMINATING OUTLETS

a. The connectors and adapters shall conform to specifications as outlined for connectors.

9. FIBER OPTIC SPLICES

a. All fiber optic cables shall be installed in continuous lengths without splices. If splicing is required for extra long distances, the splices shall be constructed by fusion and offer an attenuation of no more than 0.2 dB per splice. Mechanical splices are not permitted. All splices shall be stored neatly in splice boxes that allow easy access for maintenance and testing.

10. FIBER TERMINATION PANELS AND ADAPTERS

a. The fiber optic cables shall be terminated in Type LC connectors. The terminated fibers shall be inserted in Type LC or equivalent fiber optic couplings /adapters/barrels mounted on rack mounted termination panels/enclosures. The panels shall be of metal construction with the capability of neatly storing excess fiber lengths and providing protection

from dust and dirt. The panels shall allow ease of access to and maintenance of fibers.

b. The panels shall allow cables to be installed and stored such that they do not alter the attenuation of the cables (as may happen when the fibers are tightly coiled or the fiber is excessively bent at the connector strain relief). The adapters shall be metal, of the same manufacture as the connectors and shall introduce a loss of no more than 0.1 dB when two connectors are installed in it.

11. EQUIPMENT RACKS

a. Each closet shall be equipped with an EIA standard heavy-duty steel 4-post 19-inch equipment racks. Each rack shall be free standing with holes for anchoring it to the floor. They shall be 72 inches high and tapped with mounting holes of 19 inches in width. Provide vertical wire management system on each side of the rack.

12. UTP CABLES AND PATCH CORDS COLOR CODING

a. Wireless access points - white.

b. All other ethernet - blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAIR IDENTIFICATION

A. The following room recording procedure shall be completed after each wire or cable has been pulled:

1. Terminations: Telephone station cables, CATV station cables and data station cables shall be tagged at backboards with cable tags indicating telephone or data and marked with room number to which it is connected. In rooms where more than one jack exists, the jacks are to be numbered sequentially, and indicated on the cable tag. The outlet number shall also be indicated on the faceplate of the jack.

a. Each pair terminated shall be legibly labeled on the terminal blocks according to the room number and jack with which it is associated.

b. Each station wire shall be plainly marked at its backboard end with the room number to which it is connected and terminated on the Type 110 termination blocks.

c. All cables will be legibly and permanently numbered at each end. String tags are not acceptable.

3.2 UTP NETWORK

A. The UTP network consist of the following elements:

1. Outside Plant
2. Inside Plant - Riser and Horizontal
3. Wall Plates
4. Patch Cables

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. The contractor shall optimize cable utilization by designing splice points. All cable splices and cable routed through manholes shall be supported on cable racks.

3.4 INSIDE

A. The cables in the risers and closets shall be neatly bundled and tie wrapped. Cable trays shall be provided and installed where necessary, especially between the backboards and equipment racks, and the backboard and the horizontal pathways. Cables traversing the vertical paths shall be anchored to the wall. The method and means of running horizontal cable distribution will vary. Each duplex wall outlet shall have a conduit that runs in the wall from that outlet to the wire closet. Thus, the 4-pair horizontal cable runs shall emanate at the wall outlets, run along the wall conduit, and terminate at the voice or data patch panel in the wire closet.

B. All cables shall be labeled and color coded in accordance with the EIA 606 standard.

3.5 HORIZONTAL RUNS

A. The wall outlets are of three types: voice, data. The voice outlets shall be connected to the voice cross-connect panels in the wire closets. The data outlets are identified by the keyed slot and they shall be connected to the data cross-connect panels in the wire closets. The voice and data cross- connect panels are so identified on the closet drawings. The wall outlets shall be wired in accordance with EIA T568B configuration. At each wall outlet, 18 inches of wire shall be allowed spare for future changes.

B. Since the cables to be terminated shall be of EIA Category 6 quality, all terminations shall ensure minimum of untwisting at the connections. The length of wire shall be untwisted only to the extent necessary for making the connection. Both the cross-connect panels and the wall outlets are of type 110. These allow the twists to be maintained to the point of termination. Also, the cable slots between the index strips provide space to maintain cable shield to the point of termination.

C. All terminations on the cross-connect panels shall be labeled and color coded in accordance with industry standards as specified by EIA. All terminations, cables and panels shall be identified and labeled in accordance with EIA 606.

3.6 TESTING

A. All conductors in every cable shall be tested end-to-end to prove that they meet the cable specifications described in EIA standards and this document. The tests shall be conducted in the presence of a Telecommunications Specialist. All tests shall be completed first before any corrective action is taken. Corrected conductors shall be tested again. The Telecommunications Specialist reserves the right to request that the conductors passing the previous tests be tested again after corrective action has been taken on the faulty conductors. Conductors not passing the tests shall also be documented together with the corrective action taken. Test results shall be documented and supplied before the installation is considered for acceptance.

B. The following tests shall be conducted as a minimum:

1. Compliance with color coding
2. Tip and ring polarity
3. Neatness of cable routing and tie downs
4. Continuity
5. Shorts, grounds and opens
6. Crosses (shorts to other pairs)
7. Rolls (reversed polarity)
8. Splits

3.7 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. When the Contractor has completed all cable installation and termination, and he is ready for testing, he shall inform the Architect/Engineer of the intent. The Architect/Engineer shall assign the Telecommunications Specialist who shall monitor the Contractor testing. The Architect/Engineer has the authority to accept or reject any test and request, and, at his discretion, complete retesting of any portion of the plant if there are an unreasonable number of pairs not passing tests indicated above. The Architect/Engineer may request the Contractor to replace any portion of the plant if the tests indicate faulty or improper installation, or numerous repairs are necessary to pass the tests. The plant shall be accepted by the Architect/Engineer after the Contractor has demonstrated that all the pairs have passed all the tests, all the tests have been documented, the plant is labeled and recorded, and all plant records have been provided in accordance with the requirements of the Documentation Sub-Section later in this document. The Contractor shall comply with any and all warranties required by the general contract agreement with the Architect/Engineer.

3.8 RECEIVING FIBER OPTIC CABLES

A. Before commencing installation, the Contractor shall inspect and test the cables on the reel. The reels shall be accompanied by manufacturer's test report for that particular glass strand and cable indicating such parameters as the attenuation and bandwidth. The Contractor shall at a minimum perform attenuation, break/kink and length verification tests on each strand on the reel with the aid of an OTDR. A printout of the test for each fiber shall be generated and submitted for records. A five-foot section of the cable shall be stripped back and inspected for consistency of manufacture of the jacket, buffer, plastic coating, etc. An inspection and test report shall be provided. Installation shall only proceed after the test documentation has been submitted and the cables have been accepted for installation by a telecommunication specialist.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF FIBER OPTIC CABLES

A. The installation plan shall describe the approach that the Contractor plans to take in installing the fiber optic cables. Some of the typical factors are:

1. Supervisory and technical staff contingent and qualifications
2. Testing the ducts before installation
3. Use of mechanical devices
4. Pulling Force
5. Manhole organization - laying on cable racks and loops of extra cable, etc.

B. All outside fiber optic cables shall be installed in inner ducts and prominently labeled with “caution, glass fiber cables” or equivalent, at six foot intervals wherever the cables are exposed to view. Inside cables shall be installed in inner ducts only where installation is in conduits. Open trays do not require inner ducts. Unwound cables shall be placed in figure 8 configurations when they are not on the reels. When a cable is installed, the pulling tension shall be minimal, less than the manufacturer’s recommended tension. The cable on the reel shall be unwound such that there is no tension on the cable. The cable shall either be unwound manually, or by any mechanical means that turns the wheel as opposed to pulling the cable. The cable shall be hand-fed over or around any curves, bends or edges without scrapes or bends in the cable. Strain reliefs or supports shall be provided where necessary, such as in manholes or vertical risers.

C. At each end of the cable a minimum of ten feet of service loop cable shall be allowed for termination and future use. All excess cable shall be neatly stored out of harm’s way.

3.10 TERMINATIONS OF FIBER OPTIC CABLE

A. Both single mode and multi-mode-cables are to be installed. Both these types of cables shall be terminated in LC type connectors. However, the two cable types shall be connected on separate fiber patch panels. Proper procedures shall be followed and the right tools used for terminating the fibers in the connectors. Below are examples of precautions and procedures which shall be conformed to:

1. The tool used for stripping the fiber shall conform to the size of the fiber being stripped and shall leave no nicks on the fiber; the stripping shall be effortless and, for example, not require looping of the fiber around the finger for gripping.
2. If crimping is required, the appropriate size apertures on the tool shall be selected.
3. The jacket material remaining after stripping shall be removed by dissolving in chemicals and not by scraping.
4. If the connector required adhesives or epoxy for fastening the fiber to the connector, the material shall be injected in the connector such that it oozes out, displacing all the air from the space to be occupied by the fiber.
5. While seating the fiber in the adhesive filled connector, no air bubbles shall be introduced, such as by inserting and re-inserting the fiber. The fiber protruding from the connector ferrule shall have a small bead formed at its base.
6. The scribe tool used for preparing the excess fiber for removal shall be of high quality and sharp so as not to shatter the glass fiber. The scribed fiber shall be pulled rather than snapped.
7. Heat guns or hot-air blowers shall not be used for curing.
8. Heat shrink tubing shall not be used.
9. A minimum of three types of polishing paper shall be used (changing them often).
10. Polishing shall be performed using the figure 8 routine, creating a spherical polished end profile; a recessed profile shall be rejected.
11. The quality of the polish end shall be inspected using a microscope with a minimum magnification of 200x.
12. All finished terminations shall be covered with boots at all times; similarly, all adapters shall also be covered with boots.
13. Strands of fiber from loose tube cables shall be sheathed in protective fan-out tubing or spiral from the point the fiber leaves the cable to the point where it is

terminated on a connector. All gel or waterproofing compounds shall have been cleaned off.

14. The terminations shall be sequentially numbered in synchronization with the color code. The terminations and cables shall be labeled to clearly describe the location at the other end.

3.11 TESTING OF FIBER OPTIC CABLE

A. All tests shall be conducted at 1300 mn.

B. The cable shall be tested on the reels with the OTDR before beginning installation.

C. The fibers shall be tested with the OTDR after the cables have been pulled and the ends dressed for termination. A paper trace of the test shall be provided for each fiber. Evidence of kinked or otherwise damaged fibers shall be cause for replacement of the entire cable.

D. Termination of the fiber on connectors shall only commence after OTDR traces have been approved by the Architect/Engineer and the cable accepted for termination. The terminated fibers shall be tested using the power meter. The OTDR - and power meter tests shall be performed from both ends using calibrated adapters and connectors.

E. Reference measurements of the power receivers shall be checked frequently. Any deviation of 0.1 dB or more shall be cause for retesting the fibers that were tested with that reference.

F. All test equipment, especially the OTDR and the power meter shall have been calibrated by the manufacturer or an accredited test facility within six months prior to beginning the tests on site.

G. Acceptance Testing. When the Contractor has completed all cable installation and termination, and he is ready for testing, he shall inform the Contracting Officer of the intent. The Contracting Officer has the authority to accept or reject any test and request, and at his discretion, complete retesting of any portion of the plant if there are an unreasonable number of fibers not passing tests indicated above. The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor to replace any portion of the plant if the tests indicate faulty or improper installation, or excessive re-work is necessary to pass the tests. The plant shall be accepted by the Contracting Officer after the Contractor has demonstrated that all the fibers have passed all the tests, all the tests have been documented, the plant is labeled and recorded, and all plant records have been provided in accordance with the requirements of Documentation, Section 3.4 later in this document. The Contractor shall comply with any and all warranties required by the general contract agreement with the Contracting Officer.

3.12 GROUNDING

A. The buildings shall be equipped with central point grounding schemes. A master ground bar shall be installed at the MDF. Ground window bars shall be installed at the IDF in every other closet. All cables with metallic elements and all metallic hardware shall be grounded in accordance with REA Section 810 and EIAMA PN-2327 grounding specifications for telecommunications.

3.13 DOCUMENTATION

A. The Contractor shall provide two sets of documents. One set shall provide a record of all the tests conducted on cables, terminations, etc. Another set shall depict all the telecommunications wiring and cabling installation, within and to the building.

3.14 TEST DOCUMENTATION

A. Test records shall be provided for the following tests:

1. UTP, Terminations
   a. Manufacturing test results
   b. Outside plant cables
   c. Horizontal cables
2. Fiber
   a. Manufacturing test results
   b. Outside plant fibers - OTDR before and after installation
   c. Fiber terminations - power meter tests

3.15 RECORD DOCUMENTATION

A. After all installations have been completed and tested, the Contractor shall provide records of the installation in accordance with EIA/TIA Standard 606. The records shall be required in hard copy format printed from a software such as Cable Management Systems by Microtest (CMS). CMS is a commercially available off-the-shelf software designed specifically for cable installation records. The Contractor shall supply the software and the records using the software to one FWS technician.

B. As described in the EIA standard, the following types of records shall be supplied:

1. Fiber, voice and data terminations located in work areas, telecommunications closets, equipment rooms and entrance facilities.
2. Telecommunications media between terminals (horizontal distribution).
3. Pathways between terminations that contain the media.
4. Spaces where terminations are located.
5. Bonding/grounding as it applies to telecommunications.

C. All the elements of the telecommunications infrastructure shall be identified and labeled by a code. The coding method to be used shall be as specified in the EIA 66 standard. On the following page is a representative list reproduced from the standard (xxx denotes a numerical designation).

CODE	DESCRIPTION
BCxxx	Bonding Conductor
BCDxxx	Backbone Conduit
Cxxx	Cable
CBxxx	Backbone Cable

CDxxx	Conduit
CTxxx	Cable Tray
ECxxx	Equipment (bonding) conductor
EFxxx	Entrance Facility
ERxxx	Equipment Room
Fxxx	Fiber
HHxxx	Hand Hole
ICxxx	Intermediate Cross-Connect (IDF)
Jxxx	Jack (Outlet)
MCxxx	Main-Cross-connect (MDF)
MHxx	Man hole or maintenance hole
PHxxx	Pull Box
Sxxx	Splice
SExxx	Service Entrance
SLxxx	Sleeve
TCxxx	Telecommunications Closet
TGBxxx	Telecommunications grounding busbar
TMGB	Telecommunications main grounding busbar
WAxxx	Work Area

3.16 MAINTENANCE CONSIDERATIONS

A. The cable installation shall be installed to maximize the safety, maintainability, and performance effectiveness of maintenance personnel, and shall minimize demands upon skills, training and manpower. Splices/terminations shall be placed and supported so as to maximize the efficiency and ease with which it can be maintained and shall ensure accessibility.

3.17 CABLE TESTS

A. Contractor shall perform testing of all pairs for each cable installed as directed by these specifications. Post construction cable acceptance tests consist of conductor continuity tests, and conductor insulation resistance tests. These tests assure that the cable has been terminated properly and has not been damaged during construction. An Owner's representative will be required to witness these tests.

B. Each cable pair shall be tested for shorts (T to R and T&R to ground), continuity, and loop resistance. Maximum loop resistance from the main telephone/data panel to each jack shall be within 5% of the calculated value based on the actual length of cable installed, and the loop ohms/1000 ft. for copper conductors.

3.18 DEFECTIVE CABLE PAIRS

A. The vendor shall test all cable pairs and shall record, on the pair assignment record, the nature of the defect for each pair found to be defective and remedies used to clear the defect. In order for the cable distribution system to be considered acceptable, there shall be no defective pairs in any cable. Any cable having defective pairs shall not be used and shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.

3.19 INSPECTIONS

A. Routine on-site construction inspections by the Architect/Engineer and/or an Owner’s representative will involve trips to the complex to inspect construction, so as to assure adherence to standard construction practices. The number of such inspections will be at the Architect/Engineer's discretion.

3.20 ACCEPTANCE

A. The project shall be considered acceptable based upon the following:

1. Contractor has furnished and installed all equipment and materials and performed all work in accordance with these specifications.
2. Contractor has successfully completed all the required testing assuring compliance with the required specifications.
3. Contractor has removed all trash and debris by contractor from the area and restored site to original condition.
4. Contractor has submitted the required documentation to state officials.

END OF SECTION 28 05 13

SECTION 28 31 11 - INTELLIGENT REPORTING FIRE DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting fire alarm equipment required to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control panel, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

B. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard No. 72 for protected premises signaling systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system field wiring shall be supervised either electrically or by software-directed polling of field devices.

C. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994.

D. The FACP and peripheral devices shall be listed and labeled 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof).

E. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level III Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the installation and final check-out and to ensure the systems integrity.

1.2 SCOPE:

A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor-controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance to the project specifications and drawings.

B. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on NFPA Style 4 (Class B) Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
2. Initiation Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style D) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style Z) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
4. On Style 6 or 7 (Class A) configurations a single ground fault or open circuit on the system Signaling Line Circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm.
5. Alarm signals arriving at the FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) unit the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
6. NAC speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke zone whichever is greater.
7. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.

8. NAC speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one (1) speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.
9. Two-way telephone communication circuits shall be supervised for open and short circuit conditions.

1.3 BASIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

A. When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:

1. The system alarm LED shall flash.
2. A local piezo electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
3. A backlit LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.
4. Printing and history storage equipment shall log the information associated with each new fire alarm control panel condition, along with time and date of occurrence.
5. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event equations to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed and the associated system outputs (alarm Notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. One printed copy of all submittals shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review.
2. All references to manufacturer's model numbers and other pertinent information herein is intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function and quality. Equivalent compatible UL-listed equipment from other manufacturers may be substituted for the specified equipment as long as the minimum standards are met.
3. For equipment other than that specified, the contractor shall supply proof that such substitute equipment equals or exceeds the features, functions, performance, and quality of the specified equipment.

B. Prior Approvals:

1. All submissions for prior approvals shall include the following information as a minimum.
   a. Standard Manufacturer’s cut sheets on every piece of equipment to be provided as part of this project. Cut sheets shall indicate performance, physical sizes, construction materials, expand ability, etc.
   b. Listing of all differences (deficiencies and betterment) between the proposed system and the specified system.
   c. Any other supporting information required to demonstrate equivalency to system specified.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Contractor shall be responsible for submitting a minimum of one (1) printed copy of all submittals to the Architect/Engineer for review. The Architect/Engineer will review the submittal and scan the reviewed submittal after the shop drawing review stamp has been applied. A pdf file of the reviewed submittal will be returned to the contractor. If the submittal is Noted as "APPEARS TO COMPLY" the contractor shall forward the pdf file to the State Fire Marshal's office for their review.
2. No payment will be made to the contractor for any fire alarm system work until submittal is forwarded to the AHJ for approval.
3. All references to manufacturer's model numbers and other pertinent information herein is intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function and quality.
4. All submittals to the Architect/Engineer shall include all items as called for in the 2019 edition of NFPA 72: 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.3.2, 7.3.4.2, 7.4 and the following as a minimum:
    a. System Riser Diagram - include all devices and components of the system by zone, group or individual device. Each device shall be labeled indicating location in the facility.
    b. Submittal shall include a master list of all components and equipment to be installed as part of the system. List shall include manufacturer, model number, size, voltage and quantity of each component.
    c. System Wiring Diagram - Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Make all diagrams specific to this project and distinguish between field and factory wiring.
    d. System Component Data Sheets - Indicating current draw-in alarm mode and in standby mode. Also submit component data sheets to indicate UL compatibility with system and compatibility with rest of system. Indicate all applicable data by highlighting on ALL submittal booklets.
    e. Zone Designations, group(s) or individual device(s).
    f. Battery Load Calculations for sizing battery for sixty (60) hours of continuous system operation in standby mode followed by five (5) minutes of continuous full evacuation alarm condition (fifteen (15) minutes of continuous full evacuation alarm if a voice evacuation alarm system is present in the system.) Calculations shall be on equipment manufacturer's standard form and shall clearly indicate capacity of batteries proposed to be installed.
    g. Master list of system components by model number, description and quantity of each.
    h. Shop Drawings showing details of graphic annunciator
    i. Device Address List
    j. Annunciator Lay-out, configurations.
    k. Review Application - Contractor's portion completed
    l. Review Application Fee - If Required
    m. Blueline or Xerox copies of plans complying with the following criteria:
        i. Drawn to scale
        ii. Identify each room or area
        iii. Show all system components, identifying each
        iv. Show all exits, door swings, ceiling height, light fixtures, exit lights (with direction arrows), HVAC openings in ceilings, whether

ceilings are sloped or flat, and show all projections 0'-4" below ceilings.

v. Shall not have Architect's/Engineer's titlebox and/or professional stamp

vi. No markings showing additions, deletions or revisions after copies are made.

vii. Highlight in yellow or blue all system components.

viii. Proposed conductor routings

n. Statement on type of system - must be one of the following:

i. Local

ii. Auxiliary

iii. Remote Station

iv. Proprietary

o. Description of this project's specific Sequence of Operation.

p. Description of wiring.

q. Designation of type

r. Color of insulation

s. Notifications appliance circuits shall be designed so that the maximum load on the circuit does not exceed eighty (80) percent of that available for alarm notification.

5. Manufacturer's certificate certifying supplier is an authorized factory representative along with mileage distance of office to job site.

6. Certificate showing that supplier/installer is licensed by the State Fire Marshal's Office to install, modify and maintain fire detection and alarm system.

7. Be aware that State Fire Marshal requirements do not allow work to occur on any portion of the fire alarm system prior to receipt of their approval on shop drawings.

D. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete operating and maintenance manuals listing the manufacturer's name(s), including technical data sheets.

2. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each device and the interconnections between the items of equipment.

3. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment and system.

E. Software Modifications:

1. Provide the services of a factory trained and authorized technician to perform all system software modifications, upgrades or changes. Response time of the technician to the site shall not exceed 4 hours.

2. Provide all hardware, software, programming tools and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system on site. Modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system operation and custom label changes for devices or zones. The system structure and software shall place no limit on the type or extent of software modifications on-site. Modification of software shall not require power-down of the system or loss of system fire protection while modifications are being made.

F. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification.

1.5 GUARANTEE

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be included in the submittal bid.

1.6 MAINTENANCE:

A. Maintenance and testing shall be as specified herein or as required by the local AHJ where more stringent. A preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided by the contractor describing the protocol for preventive maintenance. The schedule shall include:

1. Systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies, relays, waterflow switches and all accessories of the fire alarm system.
2. Each circuit in the fire alarm system shall be tested semiannually.
3. Each smoke detector shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 72 Chapter 14.

B. As part of the bid/proposal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, tests, and repairs described below. Include also a quote for unscheduled maintenance/repairs, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment and response travel costs for each year of the maintenance period. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

1.7 POST CONTRACT EXPANSIONS:

A. The contractor shall have the ability to provide parts and labor to expand the system specified, if so requested, for a period of five (5) years from the date of acceptance.

B. As part of the submittal, include a quotation for all parts and material, and all installation and test labor as needed to increase the number of intelligent or addressable devices by ten percent (10%). This quotation shall include intelligent smoke detectors, intelligent heat detectors, addressable manual stations, addressable beam detectors, addressable monitor modules and addressable control modules equal in number to one tenth of the number required to meet this specification (list actual quantity of each type).

C. The quotation shall include installation, test labor, and labor to reprogram the system for this 10% expansion. If additional FACP hardware is required, include the material and labor necessary to install this hardware.

D. Do not include cost of conduit or wire or the cost to install conduit or wire except for labor to make final connections at the FACP and at each intelligent addressable device. Do not include the cost of conventional peripherals or the cost of initiating devices or notification appliances connected to the addressable monitor/control modules.

E. Submittals that do not include this estimate of post contract expansion cost will not be accepted.

1.8 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards, if applicable.

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - USA:
   a. No. 70 National Electric Code (NEC)
   b. No. 72 National Fire Alarm Code
   c. No. 101 Life Safety Code
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) – USA
   a. No. 38 Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
   b. No. 217 Smoke Detectors, Single and Multiple Station
   c. No. 228 Door Closers–Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
   d. No. 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
   e. No. 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
   f. No. 346 Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
   g. No. 464 Audible Signaling Appliances
   h. No. 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
   i. No. 864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
   j. No. 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
   k. No. 1610 Central Station Burglar Alarm Units
   l. No. 1638 Visual Signaling Appliances
   m. No. 1971 Visual Signaling Appliances
   n. No. 2017 General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
   o. CAN/ULC S524-01 Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems
      i. The FACP shall be ANSI 864, 9th Edition Listed. Systems listed to ANSI 864, 8th edition (or previous revisions) shall not be accepted.

B. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.

C. Local and State Building Codes including the International Building Code.

D. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.9 APPROVALS:

A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following nationally recognized agencies:

1. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
2. FM Factory Mutual
3. MEA Material Equipment Acceptance (NYC)

B. The fire alarm control panel shall meet UL Standard 864, (Control Units) and UL Standard 1076 (Proprietary Burglar Alarm Systems).

C. The system shall be listed by the national agencies as suitable for extinguishing release applications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL, GENERAL:

A. All equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. Models which are scheduled for obsolescence with the next twelve (12) months shall not be accepted. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protective signaling system, meeting the National Fire Alarm Code.

B. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturers' recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.

C. All Equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

2.2 CONDUIT AND WIRE:

A. Conduit:

1. Conduit shall be in accordance with The National Electrical Code (NEC), local and state requirements.
2. All wiring shall be installed using conduit in un-accessible spaces, and/or where exposed and j-hooks in accessible spaces.
3. Cable must be separated from any open conductors of Power, or Class 1 circuits, and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors, as per NEC Article 760-29.
4. Wiring for 24 volt control, alarm notification, emergency communication and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. All circuits shall be provided with transient suppression devices and the system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.
5. Conduits shall not enter the Fire Alarm Control Panel, or any other remotely mounted Control Panel equipment or backboxes, except where conduit entry is specified by the FACP manufacturer.
6. Conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) minimum.
7. All fire alarm system junction boxes shall be painted red in color with the word “FIRE” painted in white 1" high letters painted on each junction box cover.

8. All fire alarm system junction boxes shall be painted with the word “FIRE”, painted in white 1" high letters painted on each junction box cover.

B. Wire:

1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.
2. The Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) and Data Communication Bus (S-BUS) shall be wired with standard NEC 760 compliant wiring, no twisted, shielded or mid capacitance wiring is required for standard installations. All FACP screw terminals shall be able to accept 12-18 AWG wire. All system wiring shall be in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, the National Electrical Code (NEC) and comply with article 760 of the NEC.
3. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.
4. All field wiring shall be completely supervised.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

1. All boxes and cabinets shall be UL listed for their use and purpose.

D. Initiating circuits shall be arranged to serve like categories (manual, smoke, water flow). Mixed category circuitry shall not be permitted except on signaling line circuits connected to intelligent reporting devices.

E. The Fire Alarm Control Panel and all remote power supply units shall be connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit, maximum 20 amperes. The circuit breaker protecting this circuit shall be of the locking type. This circuit shall be labeled at the Main Power Distribution Panel as FIRE ALARM and locked in the “ON” position. Fire Alarm Control Panel Primary Power wiring shall be 12 AWG. The Control Panel Cabinet shall be grounded securely to either a cold water pipe or grounding rod.

2.3 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL OR NETWORK NODE:

A. The fire alarm control panel (FACP) shall be the Siemens Cerberus Pace analog addressable fire alarm control panel. The FACP must have a 2.5 amp power supply and be capable of expansion to a minimum of 50.5 total amps via bus connected expander modules that supervise low battery, loss off AC and loss of communication. The FACP must have Drift Compensation sensitivity capabilities on detectors and be able to support 252 detectors and 252 analog addressable modules. The communication protocol on the SLC loop must be digital. The FACP must support a minimum of two programmable notification circuits. The panel must have a built in LCD annunciator with the capability of having additional supervised remote annunciators connected in the field. The FACP must have a built-in UL approved IP and digital communicator with the option of adding a cellular module for communications. The communicator must allow local up/downloading of system operating options, event history, and detector sensitivity data. The FACP must automatically test the smoke detectors in compliance with NFPA standards to ensure that they are within listed sensitivity parameters and be listed with Underwriters Laboratories for this purpose. The FACP must compensate for the accumulation of contaminants that affect detector sensitivity. The FACP must have a maintenance alert feature (differentiated from trouble condition), detector sensitivity

selection, auto-programming mode, Jumpstart®, and the ability to upgrade the core operating software on site through USB or Ethernet cable. The FACP shall have a Jumpstart feature that can automatically enroll all properly connected accessories into a functional system. Panels that do not have these capabilities will not be accepted. the main communication bus (S-BUS RS485) shall be capable of Class A or class B configuration with a total Bus length of 6,000 feet.

B. Operator Control

1. Acknowledge Switch:
   a. Activation of the control panel acknowledge switch in response to new alarms and/or troubles shall silence the local panel piezo electric signal and change the alarm and trouble LEDs from flashing mode to steady-ON mode. If multiple alarm or trouble conditions exist, depression of this switch shall advance the LCD display to the next alarm or trouble condition.
   b. Depression of the Acknowledge switch shall also silence all remote annunciator piezo sounders.
2. Alarm Silence Switch:
   a. The first application of the alarm silence switch shall silence only the audible portion of the notification appliances. The visual portion of the appliances shall remain active, upon the second activation of the alarm silence switch, all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silenceable by this switch shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include silence inhibit and auto-silence timers.
3. Alarm Activate (Drill) Switch:
   a. The Alarm Activate switch shall activate all notification appliance circuits. The drill function shall latch until the panel is silenced or reset.
4. System Reset Switch:
   a. Activation of the System Reset switch shall cause all electronically-latched initiating devices, appliances or software zones, as well as all associated output devices and circuits, to return to their normal condition.

5. Lamp Test:
   a. The Lamp Test switch shall activate all local system LEDs, light each segment of the liquid crystal display and display the panel software revision for service personal.

C. System Capacity and General Operation

1. The control panel or each network node shall include Form-C alarm, trouble, supervisory, and security relays rated at a minimum of 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC.
2. It shall also include four Class B (NFPA Style Y) or Class A (NFPA Style Z) programmable Notification Appliance Circuits
3. The Notification Appliance Circuits shall be programmable to Synchronize with System Sensor, Gentex and Wheelock Notification Appliances.

4. The system shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), individual color coded system status LEDs, and an alphanumeric keypad with easy touch rubber keys for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.
5. The system shall be programmable, configurable, and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, PROM programmers or PC based programmers. It shall not require replacement of memory ICs to facilitate programming changes.
6. The system shall allow the programming of any input to activate any output or group of outputs. Systems that have limited programming (such as general alarm), have complicated programming (such as a diode matrix), or require a laptop personal computer are not considered suitable substitutes.
7. The FACP shall support up to 20 logic equations, including "and," "or," and "not," or time delay equations to be used for advanced programming. Logic equations shall require the use of a PC with a software utility designed for programming.
8. The FACP or each network node shall provide the following features:
    a. Drift compensation to extend detector accuracy over life. Drift compensation shall also include a smoothing feature, allowing transient noise signals to be filtered out.
    b. Detector sensitivity test, meeting requirements of NFPA 72, Chapter 7.
    c. Maintenance alert, with two levels (maintenance alert/maintenance urgent), to warn of excessive smoke detector dirt or dust accumulation.
    d. Nine sensitivity levels for alarm, selected by detector. The alarm level range shall be .5 to 2.35 percent per foot for photoelectric detectors and 0.5 to 2.5 percent per foot for ionization detectors. The system shall also support sensitive advanced detection laser detectors with an alarm level range of .03 percent per foot to 1.0 percent per foot. The system shall also include up to nine levels of Pre-alarm, selected by detector, to indicate impending alarms to maintenance personnel to display and print system reports. Provide system printer.
    e. Alarm verification, with counters and a trouble indication to alert maintenance personnel when a detector enters verification 20 times.
    f. PAS pre-signal, meeting NFPA 72 3-8.3 requirements.
    g. Rapid manual station reporting (under 3 seconds) and shall meet NFPA 72 Chapter 1 requirements for activation of notification circuits within 10 seconds of initiating device activation.
    h. Periodic detector test, conducted automatically by the software.
    i. Self-optimizing pre-alarm for advanced fire warning, which allows each detector to learn its particular environment and set its pre-alarm level to just above normal peaks.
    j. Cross zoning with the capability of counting: two detectors in alarm, two software zones in alarm, or one smoke detector and one thermal detector.
    k. Walk test, with a check for two detectors set to same address.
    l. Control-by-time for non-fire operations, with holiday schedules.
    m. Day/night automatic adjustment of detector sensitivity.
    n. Device blink control for sleeping areas.
9. The FACP shall be capable of coding main panel node notification circuits in March Time (120 PPM), Temporal (NFPA 72 A-2-2.2.2), and California Code.

Panel notification circuits (NAC 1,2,3 and 4) shall also support Two-Stage operation, Canadian Dual Stage (3 minutes) and Canadian Dual Stage (5 minutes). Two stage operation shall allow 20 Pulses Per Minute (PPM) on alarm and 120 PPM after 5 minutes or when a second device activates. Canadian Dual stage is the same as Two-Stage except will only switch to second stage by activation of Drill Switch 3 or 5 minute timer. The panel shall also provide a coding option that will synchronize specific strobe lights designed to accept a specific "sync pulse."

10. Network Communication
    a. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on a Local Area Network (LAN), a firmware package that utilizes a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol.

D. Central Microprocessor

1. The microprocessor shall be a state-of-the-art, high speed, 16-bit RISC device and it shall communicate with, monitor and control all external interfaces. It shall include an EPROM for system program storage, Flash memory for building-specific program storage, and a "watch dog" timer circuit to detect and report microprocessor failure.
2. The microprocessor shall contain and execute all control-by-event programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Control-by-event equations shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost even if system primary and secondary power failure occurs.
3. The microprocessor shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation of system displays, printer, and history file. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail. The real time clock may also be used to control non-fire functions at programmed time-of-day, day-of-week, and day-of-year.
4. A special program check function shall be provided to detect common operator errors.
5. An auto-program (self-learn) function shall be provided to quickly install initial functions and make the system operational.
6. For flexibility and to ensure program validity, an optional Windows (TM) based program utility shall be available. This program shall be used to off-line program the system with batch upload/download, and have the ability to upgrade the manufacturers (FLASH) system code changes. This program shall also have a verification utility, which scans the program files, identifying possible errors. It shall also have the ability to compare old program files to new ones, identifying differences in the two files to allow complete testing of any system operating changes. This shall be in incompliance with the NFPA 72 requirements for testing after system modification.

E. System Display

1. The system shall support the following display mode options:
   a. The display shall include a backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) and a full PC style QWERTY keypad.
2. The display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator:

a. The display shall include the following operator control switches: ACKNOWLEDGE, ALARM SILENCE, ALARM ACTIVATE (drill), SYSTEM RESET, and LAMP TEST.

3. The display shall annunciate status information and custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, internal panel circuits, and software zones.

4. The display shall also provide Light-Emitting Diodes. The display shall provide 12 Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs), that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM WARNING, SECURITY ALARM, SUPERVISORY SIGNAL, SYSTEM TROUBLE, DISABLED POINTS, ALARM SILENCED, Controls Active, Pre-Discharge, Discharge and Abort.

5. The system shall support the display of battery charging current and voltage on the LCD display.

F. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC)

1. The SLC shall be capable of a wiring distance of up to 12,500ft from the SLC driver module and be capable of supporting 252 detectors and 252 modules. Length is determined by wire type and gauge. The communication protocol to SLC devices must be digital. Any SLC loop device, which goes into alarm, must interrupt the polling cycle for priority response from the FACP. The FACP must respond consistently to a device that goes into alarm on an SLC in under 10 seconds. The SLC shall be capable of functioning in a Class A or Class B configuration.

G. Serial Interfaces

1. The fire system shall able to support up to two serial / parallel interfaces that are able to drive standard computer-style printers (line printers only). The interface shall be programmable as to what information is sent to it and shall include the ability to print out Detector Status, Event History and System Programming.

H. Voice Command Center (VCC)

1. The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. Digitally stored message sequences shall notify the building occupants that a fire or life safety condition has been reported. A Message generator shall be capable of automatically distributing up to four (4) simultaneous, unique messages to appropriate audio zones within the facility based on the type and location of the initiating event. The Fire Command Center (FCC) shall also support Emergency manual voice announcement capability for both system wide or selected audio zones, and shall include provisions for the system operator to override automatic messages system wide or in selected zones.

a. The digital audio message generator shall be of reliable, non-moving parts, and support the digital storage of at least 16 or 32 minutes of tones and emergency messages, shall support programming options to string audio segments together to create up to 1000 messages, or to loop messages and parts of messages to repeat for pre-determined cycles or indefinitely.

b. The audio portion of the system shall sound the proper audio signal (consisting of tone, voice, or tone and voice) to the appropriate zones.
c. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke zone whichever is greater.
d. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
e. Speaker circuits shall be electrically supervised for open and short circuit conditions. If a short circuit exists on a speaker circuit, it shall not be possible to activate that circuit.
f. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70VRMS. Speaker circuits shall have 20% space capacity for future expansion or increased power output requirements.

2. The emergency voice alarm communication system shall incorporate a Two-way emergency telephone communication system.
a. Two-way emergency telephone communication circuits shall be supervised for open and short circuit conditions.
b. Two-way emergency telephone (Fire Fighter Telephone) communication shall be supported between the Audio Command Center and up to seven (7) remote Fire Fighter's Telephone locations simultaneously on a telephone riser.
c. Means shall be provided to connect FFT voice communications to the speaker circuits in order to allow voice paging over the speaker circuit from a telephone handset.

I. Speakers:

1. All speakers shall operate on 25 VRMS or with field selectable output taps from 0.25 to 2.0 Watts.
2. Speakers in corridors and public spaces shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m).
3. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ

4. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.

J. Enclosures:

1. The control panel shall be housed in a UL-listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. The cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. The back box and door shall be constructed of 0.060 steel with provisions for electrical conduit connections into the sides and top.
3. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators. For convenience, the door may be site configured for either right or left hand hinging.

K. Field Charging Power Supply (FCPS)

1. The entire system shall operate on 24 VDC, filtered switch mode power supply with the rated current available of 2.5 Amps. The FACP must have a battery charging circuit capable of complying with the following requirements:

   A. Sixty (60) hours of battery standby with five (5) minutes of alarm signaling at the end of this sixty (60) hour period (as required per NFPA 72 remote station signaling requirements) using rechargeable batteries with automatic charger to maintain standby gel-cell batteries in a fully charged condition.

   OR

   B. Twenty-four (24) hours of battery standby with five (5) minutes of alarm signaling at the end of this twenty-four (24) hour period (as required per NFPA 72 central station signaling requirements) using rechargeable batteries with automatic charger to maintain gel-cell batteries in a fully charged condition. The power supply shall comply with UL Standard 864 for power limiting. The FACP will indicate a trouble condition if there is a loss of AC power or if the batteries are missing or of insufficient capacity to support proper system operation in the event of AC failure. A "Battery Test" will be performed automatically every minute to check the integrity of the batteries. The test must disconnect the batteries from the charging circuit and place a load on the battery to verify the battery condition. If it is necessary to provide additional power one or more of the model 5496 or 5895XL distributed power modules shall be used to accomplish this purpose

L. Specific System Operations

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all addressable intelligent detectors in the system from the system keypad. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window and have a minimum of 9 levels.
2. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 5 to 30 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.
3. Point Disable: Any addressable device or conventional circuit in the system may be enabled or disabled through the system keypad.
4. Point Read: The system shall be able to display or print the following point status diagnostic functions:
   a. Device status
   b. Device type
   c. Custom device label
   d. View analog detector values
   e. Device zone assignments
   f. All program parameters
5. System Status Reports: Upon command from an operator of the system, a status report will be generated and printed, listing all system status.

6. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 800 events. Up to 200 events shall be dedicated to alarm and the remaining events are general purpose. Systems that do not have dedicated alarm storage, where events are overridden by non-alarm type events, are not suitable substitutes. Each of these activations will be stored and time and date stamped with the actual time of the activation. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed, one event at a time, or printed in its entirety. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems that use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable substitutes.
7. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is above or below normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
8. Pre-Alarm Function: The system shall provide two levels of pre-alarm warning to give advance notice of a possible fire situation. Both pre-alarm levels shall be fully field adjustable. The first level shall give an audible indication at the panel. The second level shall give an audible indication and may also activate control relays. The system shall also have the ability to activate local detector sounder bases at the pre-alarm level, to assist in avoiding nuisance alarms.
9. Software Zones: The FACP shall provide 100 software zones, 10 additional special function zones, 10 releasing zones, and 20 logic zones.
10. The fire alarm control panel shall include a walk test feature. It shall include the ability to test initiating device circuits and notification appliance circuits from the field without returning to the panel to reset the system. Operation shall be as follows:
    a. Alarming an initiating device shall activate programmed outputs, which are selected to participate in walk test, for 3 seconds.
    b. Introducing a trouble into the initiating device shall activate the programmed outputs for 8 seconds.
    c. All devices tested in walk test shall be recorded in the history buffer.
11. Signal Silence Operation
    a. The FACP shall have the ability to program each output circuit (notification, relay, speaker etc.) to deactivate upon depression of the signal silence switch.
12. Non-Alarm Input Operation
    a. Any addressable initiating device in the system may be used as a non-alarm input to monitor normally open contact type devices. Non-alarm functions are a lower priority than fire alarm initiating devices.
13. Combo Zone
    a. A special type code shall be available to allow waterflow and supervisory devices to share a common addressable module. Waterflow devices shall be wired in parallel, supervisory devices in series.

2.4 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Programmable Electronic Sounders:

1. Electronic sounders shall operate on 24 VDC nominal.
2. Electronic sounders shall be field programmable without the use of special tools, at a sound level of at least 90 dBA measured at 10 feet from the device.
3. Shall be flush or surface mounted as shown on plans.
4. Where shown to be installed outside, device shall be of the weatherproof design.
5. Where installed surface mounted, provide factory backbox and/or backbox skirt so that edge of device does not overhang installation box.

B. Speakers:

1. All speakers shall operate on 25 VRMS or with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts.
2. Speakers in corridors and public spaces shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m).
3. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ.
4. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
5. Where shown to be installed outside, device shall be of the weatherproof design.
6. Where installed surface mounted, provide factory backbox and/or backbox skirt so that edge of device does not overhang installation box.

C. Strobe lights shall meet the requirements of the ADA, UL Standard 1971, be fully synchronized, and shall meet the following criteria:

1. The maximum pulse duration shall be 2/10 of one second.
2. Strobe intensity shall meet the requirements of UL 1971.
3. The flash rate shall meet the requirements of UL 1971.
4. Where shown to be installed outside, device shall be of the weatherproof design.
5. Where installed surface mounted, provide factory backbox and/or backbox skirt so that edge of device does not overhang installation box.

D. All interfaces and associated equipment are to be protected so that they will not be affected by voltage surges or line transients consistent with UL standard 864.

E. Universal Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (UDACT). The UDACT is an interface for communicating digital information between a fire alarm control panel and an UL-Listed central station.

1. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6,000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status. Systems that utilize relay contact closures are not acceptable.
2. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to three different telephone numbers.
3. The UDACT shall be completely field programmable from a built-in keypad and 4 character red, seven segment display.

4. The UDACT shall be capable of transmitting events in at least 15 different formats. This ensures compatibility with existing and future transmission formats.
5. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
   a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
   b. Independent Addressable Device Status
   c. AC (Mains) Power Loss
   d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
   e. System Off Normal
   f. 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
   g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
   h. EIA-485 Communications Failure
   i. Phone Line Failure
6. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format the UDACT shall support transmission of up to 2,040 points. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.

F. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks

1. For ease of service all panel I/O wiring terminal blocks shall be removable, plug-in types and have sufficient capacity for #18 to #12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks that are permanently fixed are not acceptable.

2.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices - General

1. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade, decimal address switches. Devices shall be capable of being set to an address in a range of 001 to 251.
2. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute.
3. Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel Signaling Line Circuits.
4. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash green under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
5. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. The panel on a time-of-day basis shall automatically adjust sensitivity.
6. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72, Chapter 17.

7. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Bases shall include a sounder base with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum, a relay base and an isolator base designed for Style 7 applications.
8. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel.
9. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).
10. Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACP based on real-time measured values. The FACP software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACP program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.
11. Addressable devices shall store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.
12. A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.
13. Addressable modules shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box. An optional surface mount Lexan enclosure shall be available.
14. Addressable devices installed outdoors, in non-conditioned spaces, and/or wet environments shall be listed weather/water-proof or have a listed weather proof covering.

B. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box (manual station)

1. Addressable manual fire alarm boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key. Manual stations shall be of the double action type.
2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger.
4. All manual stations installed outdoors, in non-conditioned spaces and/or wet environments shall be installed with STI No. STI-3150-R weather stopper cover.
5. Surface mounted manual stations shall be complete with factory backbox such as the Notifier BG-2. Typical wiring device backboxes will not be accepted.

C. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector

1. The detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

D. Intelligent Multi Criteria Acclimating Detector

1. The intelligent multi criteria Acclimate detector shall be an addressable device that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric and thermal technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in microprocessor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings. The detector design shall allow a wide sensitivity window, no less than 1 to 4% per foot obscuration. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device.
2. The microprocessor design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type it is in (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes (as walls are moved or as the occupancy changes).
3. The intelligent multi criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal in an effort to react hastily in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the thermal and smoke sensing chambers and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena.

E. Intelligent Thermal Detectors

1. Thermal detectors shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. It shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

F. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs.
2. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D or Style B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
3. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.

G. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).

2. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

H. Addressable Control Module

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances.
2. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with up to 1 amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 amps of resistive A/V signal operation.
3. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised power circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised UL listed remote power supply.
4. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC.

I. Addressable Relay Module

1. Addressable Relay Modules shall be available for HVAC control and other building functions. The relay shall be form C and rated for a minimum of 2.0 Amps resistive or 1.0 Amps inductive. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.

J. Isolator Module

1. Isolator modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC Class A or Class B branch. The isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop segment or branch. At least one isolator module shall be provided for each floor or protected zone of the building.
2. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section.
3. The isolator module shall not require address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.
4. The isolator module shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

K. Surge Suppression

1. Provide and install Ditek No. 2MHLPB-WS on all initiating circuits entering/leaving the building. Provide and install devices in junction box concealed above accessible ceiling immediately at building exterior wall. Properly ground device per manufacturer’s instructions.

2. Provide and install Ditek No. DTK-120SRD-A on all 120V circuits providing power to any and all fire alarm system components. Provide and install empty cabinet adjacent to respective fire alarm system (match fire alarm system device cabinet). Cabinet to house surge protection device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.

B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports, and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.

C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.

3.2 TEST

A. Provide the service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72, Chapter 14. Testing shall be personally supervised by NICET Level III Certified Personnel.

B. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.

C. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.

D. Verify activation of all flow switches.

E. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

F. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

G. Open and short Notification Appliance Circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.

H. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.

I. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.

J. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the Walk Test.

K. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.

L. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Contractor shall furnish the extra materials listed below, prior to installation that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents:

1. Intelligent photoelectric smoke detectors.
2. Addressable manual fire alarm pull station.
3. Addressable control relay (multi voltage)
4. Addressable monitor module.
5. Isolator Module
6. Strobe Ceiling mounted (multi candela type with range of 30 - 110cd).
7. Speaker/Strobe Ceiling and Wall Mounted, (multi candela type with range of 30 - 110cd).
8. Duct Detector and Housing
9. Detector base(s).
10. Ceiling Mounted Speaker

B. Provide a quantity equal to no less than five percent (5%) of the number of units of each type installed but not less than one (1) of each type.

C. Each spare part shall be complete with 50" of 3/4" EMT conduit, system wiring and required system programming.

3.4 PROGRAM CODE

A. At the end of the project and prior to requesting substantial completion, the Contractor shall provide on CD-ROM a copy of the current program code for the system.

1. During program upload or download the system shall retain the capability for alarm reporting.
2. The system shall download to a PC for program editing. System program shall be stored on a CD-ROM and all programming shall be multi-level password protected. A duplicate-copy of the CD-ROM shall be turned over to the Owner’s personnel prior to requesting substantial completion. All system passwords shall also be turned over to the Owner at this time.

3.5 SYSTEM TESTING

A. After installation of the Fire Detection and Alarm System is complete, the contractor shall align, adjust and balance the system and perform complete 100% operational testing as herein before described to determine conformance of the system to the requirements of the contract documents. Correct deficiencies observed in testing and replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new ones and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved. Record results using the fire alarm system printer of the

testing and submit to the Engineer as part of the close-out documentation. Should the installation of a permanent printer not be part of the project, contractor shall provide and install a temporary printer and all required interface hardware, paper, toner (ink), software and programming to provide the required test reports. This temporary printer shall be available for printing test reports as required until final acceptance of the fire detection system has been issued by the engineer.

B. In addition to the testing requirements herein before specified, testing shall also include the following as a minimum:

1. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and the ground conductor(s).
2. Test all conductors for short circuits.
3. With each circuit pair, short circuit at the far end of the circuit and measure the circuit resistance with an ohmmeter. Record the circuit resistance of each circuit on the record drawings.
4. Test each and every initiation and signaling device for alarm operation and proper response at the control unit. Test smoke detectors with actual products of combustion.
5. Test both primary and secondary power sources for proper operation.
6. Test the system to ensure that all specified functions operate as specified. This includes all function switches and indications at all Fire Detection and Alarm System control and monitoring points.

C. In addition to the documentation required above the contractor shall provide completed copies of Forms 7.8.2(a) through 7.8.2(l) as included in the 2019 Edition of NFPA 72.

D. All documents shall be stored in a locked “Documentation Cabinet “. Cabinet size as required to hold all documentation for the system. Cabinet shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72:7.7.2

3.6 FIRE MARSHAL'S CHECKOUT

A. Upon completing the entire installation of the Fire Detection and Alarm System, the Contractor shall perform a demonstration of the operation of the complete system in the presence of the Architect/Engineer. The above demonstrations shall encompass the work performed under this Contract. Any deficiencies found with the Fire Detection and Alarm System installed as part of this project shall be corrected with no additional expense to the Owner prior to demonstration to “Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)”. After successful and accepted demonstration of the entire system to the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall schedule demonstration of the system with the Authority having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating this demonstration with the Architect/Engineer and “Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)” a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours prior to the meeting.

3.7 CLOSE-OUT DOCUMENTATION

A. Upon successful completion of installation of the Fire Detection and Alarm System, the Contractor shall submit to the AHJ's office through the Architect/Engineer, a copy of the Fire Alarm System Certifications and Description form as described and required in NFPA 72.

B. Contractor shall also label the Fire Detection and Alarm System as being certified by a Louisiana State Fire Marshal licensed contractor.

C. Equipment Manuals: As part of the equipment manual submittals, the Contractor shall include the following information as a minimum:

1. All information required to be submitted as part of the shop drawing submittal
2. Operation and Maintenance Manual
3. Device Address List
4. Record of field tests of the system including the 100% operational test.
5. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service department including nighttime and holiday access.

3.8 WARRANTY PERIOD REQUIRED WORK

A. Three (3) months after date of substantial completion of the entire system, the Contractor shall provide a complete checkout and calibration of entire Fire Detection and Alarm System. A detailed report of this checkout shall be immediately submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review and acceptance.

B. When requested by the owner within one (1) year of date of Substantial Completion, the contractor shall provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, controls, and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three (3) requested adjustment visits to the site for this purpose.

C. At a period between eleven (11) and twelve (12) months from the date of substantial completion, contractor shall provide complete checkout and calibration of entire Fire Detection and Alarm System and shall certify the system as being fully operational.

3.9 TRAINING

A. Contractor shall provide one (1) on-site training session with a minimum of four (4) hours of instructions on system operation to Owner's representative(s) upon completion of construction phase of the work. Contractor shall conduct instruction session prior to use by the Owner or requesting substantial completion.

B. Contractor shall submit to the Engineer through the Architect, a sign-in sheet with the instructor's signature and signatures of all persons present during the instructional session. The sign-in sheet shall indicate time of instruction session. This sheet shall be submitted prior to use by the Owner or requesting substantial completion. Training session shall be requested in writing to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) consecutive calendar days prior to time requested.

C. Items to instruct the Owner's personnel on include startup, shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting, and preventive maintenance.

D. At the same time as the three (3) month check-out and calibration listed above, the contractor shall also provide one (1) additional training session consisting of a maximum of four (4) hours for owner's personnel. Sign-in sheets shall be submitted as hereinbefore specified. This session shall also be scheduled a minimum of seven (7) consecutive calendar days prior to requested time.

END OF SECTION 28 31 11